State of Alabama
Emergency Operations Plan

February 1, 2012

Prepared by the
Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Response Division
5898 County Road 41
Clanton, Alabama 35046
TO: HEADS OF ALL STATE DEPARTMENTS, BOARDS COMMISSIONS AND AGENCIES EXECUTIVE HEADS OF COUNTY AND CITY GOVERNMENTS DIRECTORS OF LOCAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCIES CITIZENS OF THE STATE OF ALABAMA

DATE: FEBRUARY 1, 2012

Under the authority vested in me as Governor of the State of Alabama by the Constitution of Alabama and the Alabama Code of Laws, the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) is hereby revised and supersedes the previous edition dated January 2, 2009. This plan reflects and establishes policy of the State as to the planning, concept of operations, emergency response and recovery.

This plan is designed to clearly and succinctly define the roles, responsibilities, resources and procedures necessary to ensure that emergency assistance becomes available as soon as possible following a disaster or major incident that exceeds local capabilities.

It incorporates the format of the National Response Framework (NRF) and the Federal Emergency Management Agency’s (FEMA) Region IV Regional Response Plan to allow rapid integration of federal and state agencies’ planning and response efforts.

It also incorporates procedures and doctrine contained in the National Incident Management System (NIMS) to ensure efficient and effective coordination between local, state and federal agencies utilizing common terminology, operational procedures and organizational structure.

Robert Bentley Governor
This is the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP).

The EOP, using the National Response Framework (NRF) and the National Incident Management System (NIMS), establishes the mechanisms to:

- Maximize the integration of incident-related prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery activities;
- Improve coordination and integration of State, County, local, Tribal, private-sector, and nongovernmental organization partners;
- Maximize efficient utilization of resources needed for effective incident management;
- Improve communications and increase situational awareness;
- Facilitate mutual aid and State support to County, local, and Tribal governments;
- Facilitate State-to-State support;
- Provide proactive and integrated State response to catastrophic events; and
- Determine priorities and coordinate protection, response, and recovery of critical infrastructure.

This EOP is based upon guidelines contained in the National Response Framework (NRF) and the Comprehensive Preparedness Guide (CPG) 101 version 2. The NRF, as a core guide for national incident management, is linked to an array of incident or hazard-specific Federal contingency plans that are designed to implement the specific statutory authorities and responsibilities of various departments and agencies. Therefore, State agencies that partner with Federal agencies should be operating under the same guidelines to ensure complete and comprehensive coordination.

Emergency Support Functions (ESFs) to the EOP are functional and expand upon the concept of operations contained in the Basic plan. Annexes provide specific responses for agencies of government and define their responsibilities.

The Standard Operating Guidelines (SOGs) required for the implementation of the State EOP are not included because of their voluminous nature. SOGs are the general operating guidelines for departments and agencies and are maintained by those departments and agencies.

An annual review of the EOP will be undertaken by the AEMA Director and those agencies and departments of State government having emergency assignments. The Director will insure that a list of all plan holders is maintained at the AEMA Office and that updates are sent to each one of these individuals.

This plan requires fair and equal treatment to all regardless of race, creed, color, national origin, sex, age, or handicap.

The priorities will be life safety, incident stabilization, and the protection of property and the environment.
The State will conduct all response and recovery operations using the Incident Command System. The Integrated Emergency Management System is the cornerstone of the State’s emergency and disaster preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation program. This includes both governmental and non-governmental organizations that have a role in saving lives, caring for the injured, recovering the dead, mitigating property loss, and restoring services and facilities.

This plan, including updates, remains in effect from the time of adoption until modified by changes in policy, planning guidance, or executive order.
Letter of Agreement

The State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) is an all-discipline, all-hazards plan that establishes a single, comprehensive framework for the management of domestic incidents. It provides the structure and mechanisms for the coordination of State support to State, local, and tribal incident managers and for exercising direct State authorities and responsibilities. The EOP assists in the important missions of preventing terrorist attacks within the United States; reducing the vulnerability to all natural and manmade hazards; minimizing the damage and suffering caused by any disaster; and assisting in the recovery from any type of incident that occurs.

By signing this letter of agreement, State departments and agencies and other organizations commit to:

- Supporting EOP concepts, processes, and structures and carrying out their assigned functional responsibilities to ensure effective and efficient incident management, including designating representatives to staff interagency coordinating structures, as required;
- Providing cooperation, resources, and support in the implementation of the EOP, as appropriate and consistent with their own authorities and responsibilities;
- Cooperating with appropriate State incident management leadership including the State Coordinating Officer (SCO), Governor’s Authorized Representative (GAR) and other resource coordinators, as appropriate and consistent with their own authorities and responsibilities, in order to enable effective and efficient incident management;
- Modifying existing interagency and agency incident management and emergency response plans to facilitate compliance with the EOP;
- Forming and maintaining incident management partnerships with State, local, tribal, and regional entities, the private sector, and nongovernmental organizations;
- Utilizing department- and agency-specific authorities, resources, and programs to facilitate incident management activities in accordance with the EOP; and
- Developing, exercising, and refining State and regional capabilities to ensure sustained operational readiness in support of the EOP.

Signatory departments and agencies follow.
Signatories

Mac Gipson, Administrator, Alabama Alcohol Beverage Control Board

Cynthia S. Dilliard, Executive Director, Alabama Board of Pardons and Parole

John McMillan, Commissioner, Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries

N. Gunter Guy, Jr., Commissioner, Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources

Kim T. Thomas, Commissioner, Alabama Department of Corrections

Jim Byard, Jr., Director, Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs

Thomas R. Bice, Superintendent, Alabama Department of Education

Lance R. LeFleur, Director, Alabama Department of Environmental Management

Dr. Margurna F. Davis, Director, Alabama Department of Finance

Spencer Collier, Director, Alabama Department of Homeland Security

Nancy T. Buckner, Commissioner, Alabama Department of Human Resources
Signatories

Thomas Surtees, Director, Alabama Department of Industrial Relations

John L. Ridling, Commissioner, Alabama Department of Insurance

Zelia Baugh, Commissioner, Alabama Department of Mental Health

Dr. Frieda H. Hill, Chancellor, Alabama Department of Post-Secondary Education

Dr. Donald E. Williamson, Director, Alabama Department of Public Health

Col. Hugh B. McCall, Director, Alabama Department of Public Safety

Neal Morrison, Commissioner, Alabama Department of Senior Services

John R. Cooper, Director, Alabama Department of Transportation

Art Faulkner, Director, Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Linda Casey, State Forester, Alabama Forestry Commission

MG Perry Smith, Adjutant General, Alabama National Guard
Signatories

Derek Alden, Disaster Services Coordinator, American Red Cross

Rebékah Mason, Communications Director, Governor’s Office

John Mason, Director, Governor’s Office of Faith-Based Initiatives

Eloise Jósey, Executive Director, Alabama Indian Affairs Commission

Jack Dóane, Director, Information Services Division, Department of Finance
# ALABAMA EMERGENCY OPERATIONS PLAN

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Letter of Promulgation</td>
<td>i</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forward</td>
<td>ii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Letter of Agreement</td>
<td>iv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Signatories</td>
<td>v</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Table of Contents</td>
<td>viii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distribution</td>
<td>xi</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Record of Changes</td>
<td>xiii</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOP Change Request</td>
<td>xiv</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronyms and Abbreviations</td>
<td>xv</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**BASIC PLAN**

- I. Introduction and Purpose 1
- II. Planning Assumptions and Considerations 2
- III. Incident Management Activities 5
- IV. EOP Organization 7
- V. Roles and Responsibilities 8
- VI. Concept of Operations 18
- VII. Incident Management Actions 37
- VIII. Training and Exercises 41
- IX. Preparedness and Plan Management 43
- X. EOP Implementation Guidance 44
- XI. Authorities and Reference 44
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTIONS (ESFs) ANNEXES

Introduction
ESF-1

ESF # 1  Transportation
ESF 1-1

ESF # 2  Communications
ESF 2-1

ESF # 3  Public Works and Engineering
ESF 3-1

ESF # 4  Fire Fighting
ESF 4-1

ESF # 5  Emergency Management
ESF 5-1

ESF # 6  Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services (Interim)
ESF 6-1

ESF # 7  Logistics Management and Resource Support
ESF 7-1

ESF # 8  Public Health and Medical Services
ESF 8-1

ESF # 9  Search and Rescue
ESF 9-1

ESF # 10  Oil and Hazardous Materials Response
ESF 10-1

ESF # 11  Agriculture and Natural Resources
ESF 11-1

ESF # 12  Energy
ESF 12-1

ESF # 13  Public Safety and Security
ESF 13-1

ESF # 14  Long-Term Community Recovery
ESF 14-1

ESF # 15  External Affairs
ESF 15-1
## SUPPORT ANNEXES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annex</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Continuity of Operations</td>
<td>SA-A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources</td>
<td>SA-B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>External Affairs</td>
<td>SA-C-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Financial Management</td>
<td>SA-D-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Mass Evacuation</td>
<td>SA-E-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Private Sector Coordination</td>
<td>SA-F-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>Strategic National Stockpile</td>
<td>SA-G-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td>Tribal Relations</td>
<td>SA-H-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td>Volunteer and Donations Management</td>
<td>SA-I-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td>Worker Safety and Health</td>
<td>TBP</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## INCIDENT ANNEXES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Annex</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Biological Incident</td>
<td>IA-A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab A – Pandemic Influenza</td>
<td>IA-A-A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab B – Fish and Wildlife</td>
<td>IA-A-B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Catastrophic Incident</td>
<td>IA-B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab A – Earthquake</td>
<td>IA-B-A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab B – Flood</td>
<td>IA-B-B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab C – Hurricane</td>
<td>IA-B-C-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab D – Severe Weather</td>
<td>IA-B-D-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab E – Severe Winter Weather</td>
<td>IA-B-E-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>Cyber Incident</td>
<td>IA-C-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Food and Agriculture Incident</td>
<td>IA-D-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab A – Veterinary Services and Animal Care</td>
<td>IA-D-A-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Tab B – Animal Diseases</td>
<td>IA-D-B-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>Nuclear/Radiological Incident</td>
<td>IA-E-1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation</td>
<td>IA-F-1</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## APPENDIX

1. Glossary of Terms | G-1
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Governmental Entity (Agency, Dept., etc.)</th>
<th>Number of Copies</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Alcoholic Beverage Control Board</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Board of Funeral Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Board of Pardons and Paroles</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Corrections</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Environmental Management</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Finance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Forensic Sciences</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Homeland Security</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Human Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Industrial Relations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Insurance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Mental Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Postsecondary Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Public Health</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Public Safety</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Senior Services</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Transportation</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Forestry Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Governor’s Office</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Indian Affairs Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Power Company</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Public Service Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Sheriff’s Association</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Air Patrol</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**TOTAL COPIES**
## RECORD OF CHANGES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHANGE NUMBER</th>
<th>DATE OF CHANGE</th>
<th>DATE ENTERED</th>
<th>CHANGE MADE BY (SIGNATURE)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EOP CHANGE REQUEST

TO: Director
State of Alabama Emergency Management Agency
5898 County Road 41
Clanton, Alabama 35046

Recommended Changes, Corrections, Additions, and Deletions to the Emergency Operations Plan

Any user of this plan is encouraged to recommend changes to this plan that the user feels might enhance or clarify a particular portion of the area being addressed. Suggested changes should be submitted to the State Emergency Management Director, at the above address, for coordination, comment, concurrence, and approval. The format of suggested changes should be by Basic Plan or Annex, Section, Paragraph/Subparagraph and page number.

CHANGE:

SHOULD READ:

Submitted by: _______________________________________

Date:  _______________________________________

Phone Number: _______________________________________
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ACRONYMNS AND ABBREVIATIONS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ABC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADECA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ADEM</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AEMA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>SEOC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AERC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>AFC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ALDHS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ALNG</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ALVOAD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ARES</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BSI</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CAP</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEMTREC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CBRNE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CDC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CDRG</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CERCLA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CIA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COG</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONOPS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CONPLAN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COP</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COTS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CP</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CPG</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CSG</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CST</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DALO</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DCE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DCO</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DEST</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DFO</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DHR</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DHS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DIA</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DISC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DMAT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DMORT</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DOC</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>DOD</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOJ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DOT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DRM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DSCA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTRIM</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DWI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ECC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EEI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ELT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMAC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMCs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EMS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EOP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EPLO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERT-A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ERT-N</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ESFLG</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>EST</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ETIS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FBI</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FCT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FDA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FECC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FEMA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FHWA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FICO</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
FMC  Federal Mobilization Center
FNARS  Federal Emergency Management Radio System
FOC  FEMA Operations Center
FOG  Field Operation Guide
FOSC  Federal On-Scene Commander or Federal On-Scene Coordinator
FRC  Federal Resource Coordinator
FREREP  Federal Radiological Emergency Response Plan
FRMAC  Federal Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center
FRP  Facility Response Plan
FRPCC  Federal Radiological Preparedness Coordinating Committee
GAR  Governor’s Authorized Representative
GCO  Grant Coordinating Officer
GIS  Geographic Information System
GOTS  Government-off-the-Shelf
GSA  General Services Administration
HASP  Health and Safety Plan
HAZMAT  Hazardous Material
HAZWOPER  Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response Standard
HHS  United States Department of Health and Human Services
HLT  Hurricane Liaison Team
HMGP  Hazard Mitigation Grants Program
HQ  Headquarters
HSAS  Homeland Security Advisory System
HSC  Homeland Security Council
HSEEP  Homeland Security Exercise and Evaluation Program
HSIN  Homeland Security Information Network
HSPD  Homeland Security Presidential Directive
HUD  United States Department of Housing and Urban Development
IAC  Incident Advisory Council
IAIP  Information Analysis and Infrastructure Protection
IAP  Incident Action Plan
IC  Incident Command
ICC  Increased Cost of Compliance
ICD  Infrastructure Coordination Division
ICP  Incident Command Post
ICS  Incident Command System
IMAT  Incident Management Assistance Team
IMCS  Incident Management Communications Systems
IMT  Incident Management Team
IOF  Interim Operating Facility
IRR  Initial Response Resource
ISAC  Information Sharing and Analysis Center
IST  Incident Support Team
JDCC  Joint Data Coordination Center
JDOMS  Joint Director of Military Support
JFO  Joint Field Office
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JFOCG</td>
<td>Joint Field Office Coordination Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIC</td>
<td>Joint Information Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JIS</td>
<td>Joint Information System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JOC</td>
<td>Joint Operations Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTF</td>
<td>Joint Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JTTF</td>
<td>Joint Terrorism Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LE</td>
<td>Law Enforcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEOC</td>
<td>Local Emergency Operations Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LEPC</td>
<td>Local Emergency Planning Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC</td>
<td>Mapping and Analysis Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAC Gp</td>
<td>Multi-agency Coordinating Group</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACS</td>
<td>Multi-agency Coordination Systems</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MERS</td>
<td>Mobile Emergency Response Systems/Support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOA</td>
<td>Memorandum of Agreement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOU</td>
<td>Memorandum of Understanding</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASA</td>
<td>National Aeronautics and Space Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NAWAS</td>
<td>National Warning System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NBC</td>
<td>Nuclear, Biological, and Chemical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCC</td>
<td>National Coordinating Center (for Telecommunications)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCP</td>
<td>National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCS</td>
<td>National Communications System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDMS</td>
<td>National Disaster Medical System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NDTA</td>
<td>National Defense Transportation Association</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NEOC</td>
<td>National Emergency Operations Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NFIP</td>
<td>National Flood Insurance Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NGO</td>
<td>Nongovernmental Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NICC</td>
<td>National Infrastructure Coordinating Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIEOC</td>
<td>National Interagency Emergency Operations Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIFC</td>
<td>National Interagency Fire Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIH</td>
<td>National Institutes of Health</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIJ</td>
<td>National Institute of Justice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIMS</td>
<td>National Incident Management System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NIST</td>
<td>National Institute of Standards and Technology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NJTTF</td>
<td>National Joint Terrorism Task Force</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOAA</td>
<td>National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOC</td>
<td>National Operations Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOS</td>
<td>National Ocean Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NPP</td>
<td>Nuclear Power Plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRC</td>
<td>United States Nuclear Regulatory Commission</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRCC</td>
<td>National Response Coordination Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRCS</td>
<td>Natural Resources Conservation Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRF</td>
<td>National Response Framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRS</td>
<td>National Response System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NRT</td>
<td>National Response Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSA</td>
<td>National Security Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NSSE</td>
<td>National Special Security Event</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NTSP</td>
<td>National Telecommunications Support Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NVOAD</td>
<td>National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NWS</td>
<td>National Weather Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OET</td>
<td>Office of Emergency Transportation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OMB</td>
<td>Office of Management and Budget</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPM</td>
<td>Office of Personnel Management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OPSEC</td>
<td>Operations/Operational Security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSC</td>
<td>On-Scene Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OSHA</td>
<td>Occupational Safety and Health Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PA</td>
<td>Public Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAC</td>
<td>Public Assistance Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PAO</td>
<td>Public Affairs Office/Official/Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PCC</td>
<td>Policy Coordination Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PDA</td>
<td>Preliminary Damage Assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PEP</td>
<td>Positioned Equipment Program</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PFO</td>
<td>Principal Federal Official/Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PHS</td>
<td>Public Health Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>POC</td>
<td>Point of Contact</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PPE</td>
<td>Personal Protective Equipment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PVO</td>
<td>Private Volunteer Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RACES</td>
<td>Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCP</td>
<td>Regional Contingency Plan</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RCRA</td>
<td>Resource Conservation and Recovery Act</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>REPLO</td>
<td>Regional Emergency Preparedness Liaison Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RETCO</td>
<td>Regional Emergency Transportation Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RFA</td>
<td>Request for Federal Assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RISC</td>
<td>Regional Interagency/Interoffice Steering Committee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROSS</td>
<td>Resource Ordering and Status System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRCC</td>
<td>Regional Resource Coordination Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RRT</td>
<td>Regional Response Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RST</td>
<td>Regional Support Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;T</td>
<td>Science and Technology Directorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SA</td>
<td>Support Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SAC</td>
<td>Special Agent-in-Charge</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SBA</td>
<td>Small Business Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCC</td>
<td>Secretary’s Command Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCO</td>
<td>State Coordinating Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDC</td>
<td>State Donations Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SDO</td>
<td>Standards Development Organization</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SEC</td>
<td>State Emergency Operations Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SERT</td>
<td>State Emergency Response Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFLEO</td>
<td>Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SFO</td>
<td>Senior Federal Official</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIOC</td>
<td>Strategic Information and Operations Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SITREP</td>
<td>Situational Report</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SLGCP</td>
<td>Office of State and Local Government Coordination and Preparedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SME</td>
<td>Subject Matter Expert</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SNS</td>
<td>Strategic National Stockpile</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOGs</td>
<td>Standard Operating Guidelines</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOPs</td>
<td>Standard Operating Procedures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SOGC</td>
<td>State On-Scene Coordinator</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>START</td>
<td>Scientific and Technical Analysis and Response Team</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STOLS</td>
<td>System to Locate Survivors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TREA</td>
<td>Department of Treasury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TSC</td>
<td>Transportation Security Administration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TTIC</td>
<td>Terrorism/Terrorist Threat Integration Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TVA</td>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UAC</td>
<td>Unified Area Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC</td>
<td>Unified Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UC/IC</td>
<td>Unified Command/Incident Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UOC</td>
<td>U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Operations Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US&amp;R</td>
<td>Urban Search and Rescue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USDA</td>
<td>United States Department of Agriculture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USACE</td>
<td>United States Army Corps of Engineers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USCG</td>
<td>United States Coast Guard</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USFS</td>
<td>United States Forest Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USGS</td>
<td>United States Geological Survey</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USPS</td>
<td>United States Postal Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USSS</td>
<td>United States Secret Service</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>USTRANSCOM</td>
<td>United States Transportation Command</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VA</td>
<td>United States Department of Veteran’s Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAL</td>
<td>Voluntary Agency Liaison</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOAD</td>
<td>Voluntary Organizations Active in Disasters</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VOLAG</td>
<td>Voluntary Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WMD</td>
<td>Weapon of Mass Destruction</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
I. Introduction and Purpose

A. Introduction

1. The Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) was established pursuant to Section 4 of the Alabama Emergency Management Act of 1955 (Public Law 31-9), Act 47, June 1955.

2. The AEMA is the lead coordinating agency within State government for emergency planning, preparedness, mitigation, response, and recovery. The mission of the agency is to coordinate response efforts to meet the needs of disaster survivors, provide timely and accurate incident information to key State decision makers, implement the State Emergency Operations plan (at the direction of the Governor), and coordinate all recovery efforts to include Federal disaster aid. AEMA is responsible for building/maintaining the emergency capabilities for the state. This is achieved by year round preparedness activities. AEMA serves as the lead state agency for the four phases of Emergency Management (preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation)

B. Purpose

This plan is an all-hazards incident prevention, preparedness, response, and recovery plan that provides:

1. Policy and guidance for State and local disaster mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery operations. This plan details capabilities, concept of operations, incident management actions, authorities and responsibilities, and establishes mutual understanding among Federal, State, local, and other public, private nonprofit organizations, and NGOs.

2. Effective utilization of government (Federal, State, and local) and private sector resources in mitigating, preparing for, responding to, and recovering from the effects of disasters.

3. Coordination, administration, integration of the emergency management plans and programs of the Federal, State and local governments.
4. An outline of State and local government responsibilities in relation to Federal disaster assistance programs under Public Law 93-288 (The Stafford Act), other applicable laws, the National Response Framework and other applicable Federal response plans.

C. Scope and Applicability

This EOP establishes the guidance for State Government involvement in coordination of domestic incident management and consequence management. This plan follows guidelines established in the National Response Framework (NRF) and incorporates the Emergency Support Functions (ESFs), Support Annexes, and Incident Annexes contained in the NRF, as they pertain to State and local incident management.

II. Planning Assumptions and Considerations

A. Situation

Alabama is subject to many natural, technological, and/or national security hazards that could result in an emergency or disaster. The following hazards, which are a composite for the State, are listed in descending order and subjectively ranked on the basis or probability of occurrence (frequency) and impact if it occurs (vulnerability).

B. Hazards Analysis Discussion

The hazard analysis for the State of Alabama was based on the following premises:

1. **Hazards** are defined as a source of potential danger or adverse conditions. Each hazard has an expected frequency, or probability, which is simply a calculation of how likely it is to occur in a given time period, such as a year. Statistical studies were reviewed to determine the types of hazards Alabama has been subjected to in the past and the possible or probable frequency of recurrence of these events. These studies were drawn from several agencies that maintain records of events of natural and technological events that have created hazardous incidents in Alabama and the natural hazards are contained in the State of Alabama Enhanced Hazard Mitigation Plan.

2. **Risk Assessments** consider not only the probability and expected severity of hazards, but also their effects on physical elements in the community (people, infrastructure, and the operation of government and businesses). Each of these assets has some vulnerability to hazards. For example, buildings are vulnerable to damage from high winds and flood damage. Vulnerabilities can be quantified, and
combined with the value of the assets or services to determine risk. These figures were used to determine the amount of vulnerability of Alabama to certain hazards.

3. There are several hazards that threaten Alabama, but could not be accurately projected as to frequency or vulnerability. These hazards either have never occurred or had very limited consequences when they did occur. However, because of the growing population and urbanization of Alabama, the influx of business that utilizes more hazardous materials, and the rapid expansion of cities, the likelihood of these hazards creating incidents increases each day. Therefore, we have made an estimate based on the worst case scenario for these hazards and their effects.

4. Table 1 – Hazard Analysis (Source: State Hazard Mitigation Plan Update September 2010)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>HAZARD RANKING</th>
<th>RISK</th>
<th>IMPACT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>HIGH</td>
<td>MED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NATURAL HAZARDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Flooding</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Tornados/Wind Storms</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Hurricanes</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Winter/Ice Storms</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Lightning</td>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Drought</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Hail</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Extreme Temperatures</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Wildfire</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Urban Fire</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Earthquakes</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12 Landslides/Subsidence</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 Tsunamis</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TECHNOLOGICAL HAZARDS</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Energy Crisis</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Transportation (Air/Sea/Rail)</td>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Terrorism</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Radiological (Attack)</td>
<td>L</td>
<td>H</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Radiological (Fixed Facility)</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 Dam Failure/Breach</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7 Hazmat (Fixed Facility)</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8 Cyber-Terrorism</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9 Hazmat (Transportation)</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10 Civil Disturbance</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11 Radiological (Transportation)</td>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
C. Assumptions

1. Incident management activities will be initiated and conducted using the National Incident Management System (NIMS).

2. The whole community is responsible for the safety and welfare of the citizens in time of a disaster or a threat of a disaster. Incidents are managed at the lowest possible geographic, organizational, and jurisdictional level. However, citizens have a personal responsibility to be prepared for the different types of disasters that can occur in their area.

3. Disasters may occur in the State at any time and may cause varying degrees of damage, human suffering, injury, death, property damage, and economic hardship to individuals and private businesses, local government, and State government.

4. This plan assumes three organization levels of emergency preparedness and response; namely, the local, State, and Federal levels of government. Preparedness, warning protection, and relief are general responsibilities of all levels of government working together. Emergency operations are initiated at the level most appropriate for a rapid response to the situation.

5. Local governments, to varying degrees, have capabilities, plans, and procedures to provide for the safety and welfare of citizens’ during times of emergency and will deploy resources in a timely fashion to the extent of their capabilities.

6. The State agencies have emergency resources and expertise available, which can be utilized to relieve emergency or disaster related problems that are beyond the capabilities of local government.

7. Federal agency resources and expertise can be mobilized to augment local and State efforts in relieving emergency or disaster related problems beyond the capabilities of both State and local governments.

8. Private and volunteer organizations may provide immediate life sustaining relief to individuals and families when such relief is not normally available from government resources. The private and volunteer organizations can directly support recovery efforts. These private organizations coordinate activities among themselves to prevent duplication of efforts or omission of needed assistance. Government agencies provide information, guidance, and coordination for use by these organizations. Private and volunteer organizations
cooperate with Federal and State Coordinating Officers following a Presidential Declaration of emergency or major disaster.

III. Incident Management Activities – Mitigation/Prevention, Preparedness, Response, and Recovery

A. Response includes:

1. Emergency

When advised that a natural disaster, technological disaster, or a national security emergency is imminent or has occurred, the AEMA will notify the appropriate local emergency management offices, State and Federal agencies, and volunteer organizations. The Alabama Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) may be activated as a central coordinating, and direction and control facility.

2. Levels of Response

When notified that a natural or man-made disaster is impending or the threat of an international crisis or hostile action increases, the AEMA will issue warnings and advisories to appropriate local emergency management offices and State and Federal agencies. The SEOC operational activities, staffing, and notifications will be based on the principles of the NIMS/ICS with one of the following four levels of response:

LEVEL IV – Involves an event likely to be within the capabilities of local government and results in only limited (does not require involvement beyond the Regional Coordinator and several assistants) need for State assistance. Typical daily activities continue while the event is monitored. Notification is limited to those State agencies that have normal day-to-day emergency responsibilities or regulatory requirements. If the event occurs during non-duty hours, the operations officer may be required to report to the SEOC to monitor the situation and respond to requests for State assistance.

LEVEL III – Involves any event that has the potential to develop into an emergency or disaster and will likely require the assistance of at least two or three State agencies. A limited staff will be in place in the SEOC staffed with AEMA personnel and those agencies essential to the response. Twenty-four hour staffing may be required. Daily activities are altered to accommodate the situation. All applicable State agencies are alerted.
LEVEL II – Involves an event that has become, or is becoming, an emergency or disaster and requires significant State response and possible Federal response and recovery assistance (local government capabilities are clearly exceeded). The Command Staff, Operations Section, Planning Section, Logistics Section, and Finance/Administration Section are at least partially staffed on a 24-hour basis in the SEOC. Support agencies are alerted and most AEMA personnel are assigned to emergency/disaster functions. The Governor may declare a State of Emergency. The Alabama EOP is implemented. DHS/FEMA Federal Incident Management Assistance Team (IMAT) and State Liaison may be requested.

LEVEL I - Involves a declared disaster, which requires an extensive State response, where the State and local governments are clearly overwhelmed. The SEOC is fully staffed for 24-hour operations by the Command Staff, Operations Section, Planning Section, Logistics Section, and the Finance/Administration Section. The State requests assistance from the Federal Government through implementation of the NRF, the presence of the FEMA Region State Liaison and the IMAT, if not previously requested.

B. Recovery includes: Short term and long term actions taken to return the individuals and their communities to a state of normalcy as in the same condition prior to the incident.

1. After the immediate threat to life and property has passed, or if a Presidential declaration is received, State and Federal recovery operations will be coordinated and programs will be administered from the Joint Field Office (JFO). Long-term recovery efforts will be coordinated directly with the individual agencies after the JFO closes.

2. Typical recovery actions may include:

- Repair and replacement of damaged public facilities;
- Cleanup and removal of debris;
- Temporary housing and other assistance for disaster victims and their families;
- Low-interest loans to help individuals and businesses with long-term rebuilding and hazard mitigation measures;
- Decontamination and re-opening of facilities;
- Restoration of public services (power, water, sewer, telecommunications);
- Disaster mental health services;
- Unemployment and displacement services; and
- Planning and programs for long-term economic stabilization, community recovery, and hazard mitigation.
C. Mitigation and Preparedness Includes:

Mitigate the effects of a disaster to facilitate recovery efforts. State and local governments shall conduct hazard analysis surveys, develop projects to address the hazard, promote land use planning, and institute training and public information programs to provide for the effective use of all available resources to lessen the effects of potential hazards. In the preparedness phase, resource lists must be updated, the emergency management system must be tested and evaluated through emergency preparedness exercises, personnel must be trained, and plans revised.

State agencies and local governments shall develop Standard Operating Guides (SOGs) to support and implement policy addressed in the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (Governor's Executive Order #15, dated February 15, 1994).

IV. EOP Organization

A. Interface with the National Response Framework (NRF)

1. The NRF is a guide to how the Nation conducts all-hazards response. It is built upon scalable, flexible, and adaptable coordinating structures to align key roles and responsibilities across the Nation, linking all levels of government, nongovernmental organizations, and the private sector. It is intended to capture specific authorities and best practices for managing incidents that range from the serious but purely local, to large-scale terrorist attacks or catastrophic natural disasters. It builds upon the National Incident Management System (NIMS), which provides a consistent template for managing incidents. The Framework establishes that effective response to an incident is a shared responsibility of governments at all levels, the private sector, NGOs, and individual citizens. It is comprised of the core document, the Emergency Support Function (ESF), Support and Incident Annexes, and the Partner Guides. Each annex provides detailed descriptions of the mission, policies, structure, and responsibilities of Federal agencies for coordinating resource support to a State during an incident. This plan incorporates these ESF Annexes and assigns corresponding State agencies to provide interface with required functions in support of the NRF.

2. The plan also provides for the insertion of a Federal Incident Management Assistance Team (IMAT) into a State before or immediately following the onset of a potentially catastrophic event. The IMAT initially operates from the SEOC and from the disaster area. When the Joint Field Office (JFO) is operational, the IMAT
transitions to the JFO. The State SERT interfaces with the Federal IMAT.

3. State and local interface with the IMAT and ESFs is essential. Each State ESF is implemented by a designated State agency working with its Federal counterpart to identify and fulfill needs in a coordinated, cohesive, and rapid manner. Accordingly, a summary of the ESFs and their assigned Primary State agencies along with matrices assigning support duties to other agencies are included in TAB A. Local jurisdictions should use this information as a guide to interface local functions with the IMAT, the SERT, and with the State Coordinating Officer (SCO).

B. National Incident Management System/Incident Command System (NIMS/ICS)

NIMS/ICS will be the operative management and command system for the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA).

V. Roles and Responsibilities

A. Roles

1. Federal

The Department of Homeland Security (DHS), Federal Emergency Management Agency’s Administrator is the principal advisor to the President, the Secretary of DHS, and the Homeland Security Council on all matters regarding emergency management. DHS coordinates Federal activities for all disaster situations and provides Federal planning, training, and funding to support State and local efforts.

2. State

- The Governor shall direct and control all State activities in response to the effects of disasters (State Code 31-9-6).

- AEMA was created by ACT 47 of the Emergency Management Act of 1955, Chapter 9, Title 31, Code of Alabama 1975; this code mandates that a Governor-appointed State Emergency Management Agency Director carries out the program for emergency management within the State. In the event of an emergency, AEMA coordinates State resources to support local governments when the incident response is beyond their capability. If the response is beyond both State and local capability, AEMA can seek Federal disaster assistance through the Governor’s Office.
The AEMA Director is also designated as the Alabama Department of Homeland Security’s Director of Emergency Preparedness and Response.

- The Alabama Department of Homeland Security (ALDHS) was created by legislative action on June 18, 2003. The ALDHS was designed to ensure adequate preparations are in place to deal with terrorist events, to generally provide for the common defense, and to protect and preserve the life, health, welfare, and property of the people of Alabama. The ALDHS is charged with the development, coordination, and implementation of a State policy to secure the State from terrorist threat or attack.

- At the direction of the Governor, all State agencies are responsible for providing personnel and equipment to support disaster mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery upon request of the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA).

- The head of each State agency with disaster responsibilities or capabilities shall appoint an Emergency Management Coordinator (EMC) and alternates to coordinate with the AEMA in the development of agency disaster-related Standard Operating Guidelines and annexes or appendices to this plan to most effectively utilize agency resources. Liaison coordinators and alternates with response capabilities will be available on a 24-hour basis to commit agency resources as required. Each designated EMC shall have the appropriate level of authority to commit resources to include personnel, equipment, and funds on behalf of their respective agencies or departments.

3. Local

- State Code 31-9-10 directs the establishment of local organizations for emergency management in accordance with the State emergency management plan and programs. The local organizations have the responsibility of coordinating the disaster preparedness, mitigation, response, and recovery efforts of local governments.

- Local agencies are assigned disaster responsibilities based upon existing capabilities as provided in local emergency operations plans and programs.
4. **Private or Volunteer Organizations**

Many private relief organizations are involved in a disaster situation. If the objective of disaster response in general is to bring the maximum amount of resources necessary to bear on a problem while avoiding duplication of effort to the detriment of other areas and people, then it follows that private relief organizations have a two-fold responsibility. The first responsibility is to cooperate and coordinate with government agencies to help ensure broad and thorough coverage of relief. The second, and more important responsibility, is to provide relief not provided by government on a complementary and supplementary basis to that relief which is provided by government.

**B. Responsibilities**

1. **Federal**

   a. The U.S. Department of Homeland Security (DHS) coordinates and implements the comprehensive national strategy as well as the National Response Framework in context of terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies.

   Pursuant to the Homeland Security Act of 2002, the Secretary of DHS is responsible for coordinating Federal operations and resource deployment within the United States to prevent, prepare for, respond to, and recover from terrorist attacks, major disasters, or other emergencies. The secretary shall coordinate the Federal Government’s resources utilized in response to these events if and when any one of the four conditions apply: (1) a Federal department or agency has requested the assistance of the Secretary; (2) the resources of State and local authorities are overwhelmed and Federal assistance has been requested by those authorities; (3) more than one Federal department or agency has become substantially involved in responding to the incident; or (4) the Secretary has been directed by the President to assume incident management responsibilities. The Secretary of Homeland Security is the Principal Federal Official (PFO) for domestic incident management. For an incident in Alabama, the Secretary will either designate an interim PFO or designate a PFO to handle the specific incident. That can be a DHS official from Washington, D.C or a local DHS agency Head from the USSS, TSA, ICE, Coast Guard, FEMA, etc. The strategic intent is to unify domestic incident management under the Secretary of Homeland Security. The National Operations
Center (NOC) is the primary national-level hub for operational communications and information pertaining to domestic incident management.

b. The DHS/FEMA is responsible for the following areas of planning and operations:

- Supporting State and local governments in planning, preparedness, mitigation, response, and recovery operations.
- Coordinating Federal aid for presidential declared disasters and emergencies by implementing the National Response Framework.
- Coordinating civil emergency preparedness for the possibility of nuclear power plant accidents, radiation accidents, and attack.
- Ensuring continuity of government and coordinating mobilization of resources during national security emergencies.
- Determining which materials are critical and strategic; and setting goals for the national defense stockpile.
- Providing training and education.
- Administering the National Flood Insurance Program.
- Developing public information programs.
- Conducting research to address disaster and emergency operations issues and problems.

c. When the President declares a major disaster or emergency under the Stafford Act, the Governor and the DHS/FEMA Region implement a Federal/State Agreement. In the agreement, the Governor designates the State Coordinating Officer who works with the Federal Coordinating Officer in the coordination of relief operations for State and local government agencies and affected individuals in support of Stafford Act disasters and emergencies.

d. The Federal Coordinating Officer is responsible for organizing and coordinating the administration of Federal assistance,
including those quasi-public organizations agreeing to operate under the FCO’s direction.

2. **State: Governor**

a. The Governor’s general powers and duties with respect to emergency management are specified in the State Code 31-0-6 and emergency powers are specified in State Code 31-9-8.

b. The Governor should also ensure command and control procedures are in place, conduct command and control readiness actions, alert government personnel and population, and provide for an SEOC staff.

c. The Governor has overall responsibility for economic stabilization, if so required. Economic stabilization is to provide, in concurrence with Federal and State policy, interim economic stability controls and emergency measures for the rationing of food, petroleum products, and other essential items to consumers and the stabilization of prices, wages, salaries, and rents.

d. The Governor is Commander in Chief of the State’s military forces. To become operational, the Governor or a legally designated alternate must place the Alabama National Guard in State Active Duty Status. The request for activation may originate at the local level by the county chief executive officer or mayor and be forwarded to the AEMA. The Governor can activate State military forces without any local request.

3. **State: Director of the Alabama Emergency Management Agency**

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency is the lead State agency for coordinating disaster/emergency planning, response, and relief efforts. AEMA, in coordination with ALDHS, is responsible for advising the Governor, State and local officials, and others to the nature, magnitude, and possible effects of a natural, technological, or national security emergency. The AEMA also:

a. Coordinates the efforts of all State, county and municipal agencies and departments in developing a statewide emergency management system.

b. Conducts a Statewide preparedness program to ensure the capability of local governments to execute local emergency plans.
c. Coordinates the activities of the various State agencies, counties and municipalities in preparing for and operating in disasters.

d. Establishes, organizes, and operates the SEOC.

e. Supports warning operations.

f. Establishes an effective system for reporting, analyzing, displaying, and disseminating emergency information in the SEOC.

g. Receives, reviews, and critiques local emergency operations plans.

h. Establishes and directs operation of the AEMA emergency communication systems.

i. Provides timely and accurate information to the media and public through a Public Information Officer.

j. Coordinates evacuation of areas affected or threatened by a disaster.

k. Coordinates search and rescue operations.

l. Assists in coordinating debris removal operations.

m. Coordinates the damage assessment and needs assessment process with local and Federal assessment teams.

n. Receives, processes, and recommends appropriate response to requests for assistance.

o. Augments Federal Disaster Recovery Centers’ (DRCs) operations.

p. Prepares reports, and records (Information and Planning).

q. Co-chairs the Alabama State Emergency Response Commission to ensure the requirements of the Emergency Planning and Community Right to Know Act of 1986, also known as SARA Title III (PL 99-499), are properly implemented in Alabama.
r. Primary agency for ESFs #1, #2, #3, #5, #7, #9, and #15 and supports all other ESFs.

4. **State:** Directors of State agencies, departments, and commissions are responsible for the emergency functions of their agencies as follows:

   a. Technical/operational response to certain disasters or their effects (such as radiological incidents or forest fires) is the responsibility of the State agency normally concerned with these matters. As in other disasters, supporting services are provided through procedures contained in the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan. Any agency may be asked to participate in the damage assessment process.

   b. Develop and maintain current plans and SOGs for effective performance of the organization’s assigned disaster functions, including contingency plans for disaster situations within the purview and areas of cognizance of the individual organization.

   c. Maintain a liaison with Federal counterparts in disaster functions and ensure current agency knowledge of counterpart’s resources and their means of utilization.

   d. Develop cooperative agreements and maintain liaison with all private groups and associations which possess significant quantities of resources related to the respective organization’s primary functions.

   e. Within existing capabilities, provide assistance and guidance to local emergency counterparts.

   f. Provide SEOC representation as indicated in the SEOP or as requested by the AEMA Director. The agency representative shall have the appropriate level of authority to commit resources to include personnel, equipment, and funds on behalf of their respective agencies.

   g. Each State agency with a primary or support role in disasters must designate an Emergency Management Coordinator (EMC) to represent the agency in conducting emergency planning and operations functions. The EMC facilitates an agency’s integration into the operations of the State’s EOC and State Emergency Response Team (SERT).
h. Each State agency assigned primary support responsibilities will be responsible for implementing and maintaining the Emergency Support Annex.

5. **State: Emergency Support Functions (ESFs)** – The scope of each of the ESFs and their Primary Agencies are shown in Figure 1. Additional assignments of Support Agencies are contained in Tab A.

![FIGURE 1.—Emergency Support Functions](image)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ESF</th>
<th>SCOPE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| ESF #1 – Transportation | - State and civil transportation support  
- Transportation safety  
- Restoration/recovery of transportation infrastructure  
- Movement restrictions  
- Damage and impact assessment |
| Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency |
| ESF #2 – Communications | - Coordinate with Telecommunication and IT Industry  
- Restoration/repair of telecommunication infrastructure  
- Cyber and Information Technology  
- Oversight of communications within the State incident management and response structure |
| Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency |
| ESF #3 – Public Works and Engineering | - Infrastructure protection and emergency repair  
- Infrastructure restoration  
- Engineering services, Construction Management  
- Critical Infrastructure Liaison |
| Primary Agency: Alabama Department of Transportation |
| ESF #4 – Firefighting | - Firefighting activities on State lands  
- Resource support to wild land, rural and urban firefighting operations |
| Primary Agency: Forestry Commission |
| ESF #5 - Emergency Management | - Information collection, analysis and dissemination  
- Reports, bulletins, advisories and assessments  
- Action planning and tracking  
- Resource tracking  
- Science and Technology support (modeling, information provision and interpretation) |
| Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency |
| ESF #6 - Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing & Human Services | - Mass care  
- Emergency assistance  
- Disaster housing  
- Human Services |
| Primary Agency: Department of Human Resources |
| ESF #7 – Logistics Management and Resource Support | - Resource Support  
- Logistics planning, management, and sustainment capability |
| Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency |
| ESF #8 - Public Health and Medical Services | - Public Health  
- Medical  
- Disaster Mental Health services  
- Assays, disease models  
- Mortuary Services  
- Radiological Incidents |
| Primary Agency: Department of Public Health |
| ESF #9 –Search and Rescue | - Life saving assistance  
- Search and rescue operations |
| Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency |
| ESF #10 - Oil and Hazardous Materials Response | - Oil and hazardous materials (chemical, biological, etc.) response  
- Environmental safety and short & long-term cleanup |
| Primary Agency: Department of Environmental Management |
| ESF #11 – Agriculture and Natural Resources | - Nutritional services  
- Food Safety and Security  
- Animal and plant disease/pest response  
- Natural and Cultural resources and historic properties protection and restoration  
- Safety and well-being of household pets |
<p>| Primary Agency: Department of Agriculture and Industries, Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (Fish and Wildlife) |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ESF #12 – Energy</th>
<th>Primary Agency: ADECA</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Energy infrastructure assessment, repair/restoration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Energy industry utilities coordination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Energy forecast</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ESF #13 – Public Safety and Security</th>
<th>Primary Agency: Department of Public Safety</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Facility and resource security</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Security planning and technical resource assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Public safety/security support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Support to access, traffic, and crowd control</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ESF #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery</th>
<th>Primary Agency: Governor’s Office</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Social and economic community impact assessment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Long-term community recovery assistance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Mitigation analysis and program implementation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinate NGOs and Private organizations.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ESF #15 - External Affairs</th>
<th>Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Emergency public information and protective action guidance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Media and Community Relations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Legislative Affairs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Tribal Affairs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. **State: Support Annexes and Incident Annexes.** Support Annexes provide functional descriptions and specific administrative requirements for operational elements common to most incidents that are not addressed in the body of the EOP. Incident Annexes describe the mission, policies, concept of operations, and responsibilities in specific disaster responses.

   a. **Support Annexes:**

   (A) Continuity of Operations  
   (B) Critical Infrastructure (CI)  
   (C) Financial Management  
   (D) Mass Evacuation  
   (E) Public Affairs  
   (F) Strategic National Stockpile  
   (G) Tribal Relations  
   (H) Volunteer and Donations Management  
   (I) Worker Safety and Health

   b. **Incident Annexes:**

   (A) **Biological Incident.** Describes the response to a biological terrorism event, pandemic influenza, emerging infectious disease, or novel pathogen outbreak.

   (B) **Catastrophic Incident.** Establishes the strategy for implementing and coordinating an accelerated response to a catastrophic incident.

   (C) **Cyber Incident.** Establishes procedures for a broad based
approach to the preparation for, remediation of, and recovery from catastrophic events impacting critical state processes and the state economy.

(D) **Food and Agricultural Incident.** Describes the actions during a terrorist attack, major disaster, or other emergencies involving agriculture, livestock and the food system.

(E) **Nuclear/Radiological Incident.** Provides an organized and integrated capability for timely, coordinated response by State agencies to nuclear/radiological incidents.

(F) **Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation.** Describes the law enforcement and criminal investigation activities in response to a terrorist event.

7. **Local**

   a. Local government has the responsibility for initial response and relief to the extent of their capabilities and should request State assistance only after their resources and mutual aid have been expended or are clearly inadequate to cope with disaster.

   b. Planning should occur before a disaster to provide such functions as warning, public information, search and rescue, public safety, emergency medical care, emergency shelter, evacuation, mass feeding, and damage assessment.

   c. Mutual aid agreements should be promulgated and coordination should be established with locally sited State and Federal agencies, local chapters of quasi-governmental organizations, and the local private sector. These agreements should outline any provisions for reimbursement of expenses (material and personnel) that are incurred during non-declared and declared emergencies.

   d. Emergency operations plans and standard operating procedures must be kept current and individuals must be trained in disaster operations.

   e. The local emergency management agency should maintain close liaison with the SEOC and keep State government informed from the onset of a disaster as to the situation, availability of resources, and needs to enhance effectiveness of support.
f. The local emergency management agency should also be instrumental in participating in Local Emergency Planning Committee (LEPC) activities, which are required by PL 99-499.

8. Private Sector and Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs)

An essential element of almost any disaster relief effort is the assistance provided by private relief organizations in the distribution of food, medicine, and supplies, in the provision of emergency shelter, and in the restoration of community services.

**Private Sector.** Private sector organizations play a key role before, during, and after an incident. First, they must provide for the welfare and protection of their employees in the workplace. In addition, emergency managers must work seamlessly with businesses that numerous other services upon which both response and recovery are particularly dependent.

**Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs).** NGOs provide sheltering, emergency food supplies, counseling services, and other vital support services to support response and promote the recovery of disaster victims through coordination with the Governor’s Office of Faith Based and Community Initiatives as well as the local and state VOAD (Volunteer Organizations Assisting in Disasters) organizations. These groups often provide specialized services that help individuals with special needs, including those with disabilities. The American Red Cross, which operates under a Federal Charter (Public Law 58-4, January 5, 1905, 33 Stat. 599), provides grants and other types of assistance to individuals and families in disaster emergencies. The Salvation Army, Mennonite Disaster Service, food banks, other charitable organizations, and religious groups also provide valuable assistance.

VI. Concept of Operations

A. General

1. When a disaster is imminent or has occurred, local governments have the primary responsibility and will respond to preserve life and property. Local officials may implement emergency statutes and ordinances and may declare a local State of emergency that will permit them to mobilize and commit their emergency resources.
2. Local government will inform the AEMA using the reporting procedures in the local EOP, utilizing EMITS. When local resources cannot meet the needs created by a disaster, a local government that is signatory to mutual aid compacts will call for the aid of any and all other signatories.

3. When disaster conditions appear likely to exceed the combined capabilities of a local jurisdiction and mutual aid compact signatories, local governments will request the support of the State through the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC); State resources will be supplemental to local resources.

4. AEMA will evaluate local requests for assistance based upon the level of local resource commitment and upon the availability of State resources. If the Director determines that local assets and resources have been fully utilized and State resources are available, he/she will recommend to the Governor to authorize the state’s commitment to the emergency.

5. The Governor may then proclaim a “State of Emergency” and the provisions of the Alabama EOP will be invoked.

6. At this time, the SEOC may be fully activated or partially activated and necessary State agency Emergency Management Coordinators (EMCs) will be called to their EOC positions. All State resources will be committed through the SEOC. Local damage and needs assessment teams (augmented by State personnel) will be formed and dispatched to the impacted area(s). State Emergency Response Teams (SERT) may also be formed and sent to the impacted area(s) for incident response and stabilization. The Governor will usually provide direction and control from the SEOC but may also locate a forward operations center whenever the situation so requires.

7. In case of hostile actions or international hostilities, a warning will be disseminated to local governments and State agencies. The Governor or his legal successor and the heads of selected State agencies will carry out their emergency responsibilities from the SEOC or from an alternate site designated by the Governor. The State Director of Emergency Management will directly supervise the State warning communications, dissemination of public information, search and rescue functions, and coordinate the emergency functions of other State agencies.

8. State disaster relief can be provided to local governments without a Declaration of a “State of Emergency” when such resources are needed for life saving missions or to relieve suffering and hardship. If
State capabilities are exceeded, the State can request assistance from other States under provisions of the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC) or any existing Mutual Aid Compacts. Requests for EMAC assistance will be submitted as outlined in the EMAC SOG.

9. If capabilities (financial or operational) of State government are exceeded, the Governor can request Federal disaster emergency assistance. The Governor makes requests for assistance from Federal agencies administering disaster assistance programs under separate statutes to the head-administering agency. In the case of a disaster in which additional disaster assistance is required beyond that generally administered by individual Federal agencies, the Governor may make a request for Federal emergency, major disaster, or fire suppression assistance under the authority of PL 93-288, as amended by the Stafford Act, to the President through the Regional Director of the DHS/FEMA.

10. Once the President approves the request for assistance, Federal disaster assistance to the State, authorized by the Stafford Act, is coordinated by the Federal Coordinating Officer and/or the Primary Federal Official (PFO). A State Coordinating Officer (SCO) is appointed by the Governor for the purpose of coordinating State and local disaster assistance efforts with those of the Federal government. Federal disaster assistance authorized under separate statute is coordinated and provided by the administering agency.

B. Direction and Control

1. The Governor is the chief executive and has broad powers under the State Code. These powers include the authority to declare a State of emergency, direct and allocate resources in the State, and to request Federal assistance.

2. In the absence of the Governor, the following line of succession will be followed: (1) Lieutenant Governor, (2) President Pro Tempore of the State Senate, (3) then Speaker of the State House of Representatives, followed – if ever necessary – by (4) Attorney General, State Auditor, Secretary of State, or State Treasurer in the order herein named (Article I, Section 127, Constitution of Alabama of 1901).

3. Emergency/disaster operational decisions are normally implemented through the Director of the Emergency Management Agency who in times of disaster is designated the State Coordinating Officer. In his absence, the Deputy State Coordinating Officer (DSCO) or designated
successor will direct actions authorized by statute, regulation, and provisions of this plan.

4. Each Agency/Department head appoints a coordinator and alternate with authority to commit resources during an emergency. These persons may operate from the SEOC or other locations, depending upon the severity of the emergency and the directions of the AEMA Director.

5. The SEOC is located at 5898 County Road 41 in Clanton, AL. Responsibilities of the AEMA staff and various agency coordinators are summarized in Paragraph IV.

C. Continuity of Government (COG)

COG, an essential function of emergency management, is vital during a national security emergency. While this paragraph explains the COG concept, the complete COG program in Alabama is in a separate document.

1. Definition

State and local Continuity of Government (COG) is defined as preservation, maintenance, or reconstitution of the civil government’s ability to carry out the executive, legislative, and judicial processes under the threat or occurrence of any emergency condition that could disrupt such processes and services.

2. Applicability

a. The COG concept is of critical importance to all three levels of government (Local, State, and Federal). All three levels of government share the constitutional responsibility for preservation of the life and property of the citizenry.

b. Our nation is composed of three interdependent levels of government, which are established by law. This interdependence between levels of government dictates that the viability of the United States cannot be ensured through the stability and maintenance of only one level of government. During a national security emergency, Federal, State, and local governments must work together to both ensure survival and provide mutual support to each other during the emergency. The vast bulk of national resources – human and material – are at State and local government levels. National viability in such a crisis is directly dependent upon the ability of State and local governments and institutions to survive and operate. Thus,
COG has applicability for the three branches of government (executive, legislative, and judicial).

3. **Background**

Continuity of Government is directly concerned with the provisions of essential support services to the civilian population while assuring the survivability of the American constitutional and democratic form of government. During a national emergency, the continuation of Federal government operations is not practical or possible unless resources and information from State and local governments directly support such operations. Accordingly, national viability is dependent on the stability and survivability of State and local government institutions, which, with the Federal institutions, share the constitutional responsibility to preserve the lives and property of the people. Although most emergencies do not threaten the institutional integrity of State or local governments, the consequence of some major emergencies such as nuclear attack, catastrophic earthquake, hurricane, or terrorist attack could disrupt State and local governments’ ability to function. Consequently, if a government is not prepared, most of its critical executive, legislative, and judicial functions could be severely degraded. This situation could create a climate that could make the jurisdiction vulnerable to anarchy, lawlessness, and chaos.

4. **Purpose**

a. To preserve lawful leadership and authority.

b. To prevent the unlawful assumption of authority.

c. To preserve vital government documents.

d. To assure mechanisms and systems necessary for continued government direction and control are in place prior to the crisis (e.g., the ability to communicate between levels of government and, most importantly, with the public).

e. To assure government services essential to the continued welfare of the public will be maintained during an emergency.

5. **Elements of COG**

The foundation for the COG program rests on the achievement of the Seven-point Course of Preparedness and Planning Actions. These seven actions which have since been adapted for programs of State and local COG include:
a. Succession

1) **Definition:**

The process established to list the order of those entitled to succeed one another under emergency conditions.

2) **Objective:**

To assure civil political leadership will continue to function effectively under emergency conditions.

3) **Line of Succession:**

**Executive Branch:** Governor, Lieutenant Governor [under State's 5th Constitution: elected separately from Governor]; next in line of succession: President pro Tempore of the State Senate, then Speaker of the State House of Representatives, followed- if ever necessary- by the attorney-general, state auditor, secretary of state, or state treasurer in the order herein named (Article V, Section 127, Constitution of Alabama of 1901).

**Legislative Branch:** “Each legislator shall designate emergency interim successors to his powers and duties and specify their order of succession. Each legislator shall review and, as necessary, promptly revise the designations of emergency interim successors to his/her powers and duties to ensure that at all times there are at least three such qualified emergency interim successors.” (Code of Alabama Section 29-3-11 and the Emergency Interim Succession Act).

**Judicial Branch:** The process ensuring a judicial line of succession in the State of Alabama is by gubernatorial appointment.

b. Pre-delegation of Emergency Authorities

1) **Definition:**

The process established to allow specific emergency-related legal authorities to be exercised by elected or appointed leadership or their designated successors.
2) **Objective:**

To assure sufficient enabling measures are in effect to continue government operations under emergency conditions.

3) **Delegation of Authority:**

Section 31-9-8 of The Code of Alabama and the Alabama Emergency Management Act of 1955 authorizes the Governor to delegate emergency responsibilities to the officers, agencies of the State, and political subdivisions. The Governor may also appoint a State Coordinating Officer to act in his/her behalf as necessary during an emergency or disaster situation. Additionally Alabama statutes authorize each State agency head to delegate powers, duties, and functions within their department.

c. **Emergency Actions**

1) **Definition:**

Those actions that facilitate the ability of government personnel to respond quickly and efficiently to emergencies.

**NOTE:** These actions are not unique to COG but commonly associated with all emergency operations activities.

2) **Objective:**

To establish procedures that identify the specific actions senior officials in leadership positions of the executive, legislative, and judicial branches of government must be prepared to take in response to emergency conditions.

3) **Emergency Actions:**

The State of Alabama EOP assigns primary and support responsibilities to State agencies and personnel for emergency support functions and other support activities. Specific emergency delegations are
d. Emergency Operations Centers

1) **Definition:**

   This is the central facility from which all emergency efforts can be coordinated and directed.

2) **Objective:**

   To provide a centralized facility where the leadership can direct and control operations in an emergency/disaster.

3) **Emergency Operations Centers:**

   The State of Alabama currently operates the Alabama Emergency Management Agency Operations Center. Local emergency management agencies in each of Alabama’s 67 counties operate their own Operations Centers. The operation of these facilities is mandated by Code of Alabama Section 31-9-2 and the Alabama Emergency Management Act of 1955.

e. Alternate Emergency Operations Center

1) **Definition:**

   This is a facility which can be used to coordinate and direct all government emergency response efforts if the primary EOC facility is not available during emergencies. The facility also houses key government officials that are forced to evacuate from the primary EOC.

2) **Objective:**

   To assure alternate headquarters are available for relocating government officials under emergency situations.

3) **Alternate Emergency Operations Centers:**
Two Alternate SEOC locations have been researched and identified. Both have minimal capabilities for initial alternate SEOC operations (See COOP Annex for more details).

f. Safeguarding Essential Records

1) **Definition:**

The measures taken by government to protect those documents the government must have to continue functioning during emergency conditions and to protect the rights and interests of citizens after the emergency.

2) **Objective:**

To assure the selection, preservation, and availability of those records that would be essential to the effective functioning of government and to the protection or rights and interests of persons under emergency conditions.

3) **Safeguarding Essential Records:**

All AEMA data is protected on the “Network Common Drive” enabling the performance of IT duties off-base. Daily backups of data files are maintained at an off-site location and can be used to operate if the main drives are not available.

g. Protection of Government Personnel, Resources and Facilities

Government personnel, resources and facilities are located throughout the State to provide redundancy in the event primary State resources are rendered unavailable.

1) **Definition:** The measures taken to disperse resources, facilities, and personnel in a manner that will facilitate sufficient redundancy to ensure government can continue to function during emergency conditions.

2) **Objective:** To assure the protection of key personnel, facilities, and resources so governments may operate
effectively to allocate needed resources and restore government functions after the emergency conditions.

D. Continuity of Operations (COOP)

1. Line of Succession

   a. Agency

   The line of succession for the Alabama Emergency Management Agency is as follows: Director, Assistant Director, Executive Operations Officer, General Counsel, Response Division Chief, Recovery Division Chief, and Administrative Division Chief.

   Additionally, each State agency is tasked with developing their own line of succession to ensure each agency has the ability to perform its public duties.

   b. Administrative Division

   The line of succession for Administration is as follows: Administrative Division Director, Program Grants Branch Chief, Chief Financial Officer.

   c. Recovery Division

   The line of succession for Recovery is as follows: Recovery Division Chief, Mitigation Branch Director, Public Assistance Branch Director, Individual Assistance Branch Director.

   d. Response Division

   The line of succession for Response Division is as follows: Response Division Chief, Operations Section Chief, Logistics Section Chief, Exercise Officer, Planning Section Chief, Mutual Aid Branch Director.

2. Delegation of Authorities

Section 31-9-8 of The Code of Alabama and the Alabama Emergency Management Act of 1955 authorizes the Governor to delegate emergency responsibilities to the officers, agencies of the State, and political subdivisions. The Governor may also appoint a State Coordinating Officer to act in his/her behalf as necessary during an emergency or disaster situation. Additionally, each, State agency head
is authorized by Alabama statutes to delegate powers, duties, and functions within the department they head

3. Alternate Facilities

(See COOP Annex)

4. Safekeeping Vital Records

In accordance with Article 5 of the Alabama Computer Crime Act of 1985, and Section 41-4-220 of the Code of Alabama all State records will be maintained on the Alabama Emergency Management Agency’s “Network Common Drive”. This ensures the safekeeping of vital State records at an off-site location in the event that circumstances lead to the destruction of said records at the Alabama Emergency Management facility. Daily backups of data files are maintained at an off-site location for use if main files are contaminated, destroyed or not available.

5. Security

Security for the facility is provided by Clanton Police. In the event Clanton Police is unable to provide security for the AEMA, security will be provided from State Troopers, State Conservation Officers, Alabama Beverage Control, or the Alabama National Guard.

6. Communications

The State of Alabama Department of Information Services Communications Division and the Alabama Supercomputer Authority will ensure the continued operations of the AEMA Data Communications.

AEMA maintains its own communications equipment and systems.

E. Resources

The State of Alabama has resources strategically located throughout the State which may be utilized upon activation of corresponding ESFs.

F. Administration and Logistics

1. Appointment of Officials
P.L. 93-288 as amended by P.L. 100-107 (Stafford Act) and Title 44, part 200 et seq. Code of Federal Regulations, requires appointment of the following officials:

a. **State Coordinating Officer (SCO)**
The State Director of Emergency Management, as appointed by the Governor, shall serve to coordinate all activities of State and local governments conducting emergency operations and cooperating with the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) appointed by the associate director of FEMA or by the President (Section 302, P.L. 93-233).

b. **Grant Coordinating Officer (GCO)**
Upon implementation of the Individual and Family Grant Program (IFGP), the Director of the Alabama Emergency Management Agency will supervise and administer grants made available by the Federal government. GCOs shall also be appointed as appropriate to administer grants to any State agency made available through amendment or modification of programs under PL 93-288 or subsequent legislation [Individual and Family Grant Program (IFGP), (Section 411, PL 93-288 and Title 44, part et seq, Code of Federal Regulations)].

c. **Governor’s Authorized Representative (GAR)** The State Director of Emergency Management will execute, on behalf of the State, all necessary documents for Federal assistance following a President’s declaration of an emergency or major disaster (Title 44, Part 200 et seq, Code of Federal Regulations).

2. **Funding and Accounting**

a. **Local**

1) Each political subdivision may allocate and expend funds as appropriate for local emergency operations. State agency local emergency operations are funded by the budgeted allocations of each agency performing emergency operations.

2) Funds may be available from the Federal government, through the State, for approved project applications resulting from declared emergencies or major disasters.

3) **Accounting**
a) Complete and accurate accounts of emergency expenditures and obligations, including personnel and equipment costs, must be maintained.

Despite the difficulty in maintaining such records in the stress of an emergency, accountants are required to identify and document (a) funds for which no Federal reimbursement will be requested should a declaration be made and (b) those funds eligible for reimbursement under emergency or major disaster project applications. See the FEMA Handbooks on Public Assistance, for guidance on eligible expenditures for reimbursement.

b) When Federal public assistance is provided under the Disaster Relief Act, local projects approved by FEMA are subject to both State and Federal audit.

b. State

1) State agencies will use their current appropriations to fund emergency operations.

2) Expenditures of State monies for emergency operations will be conducted in accordance with Alabama laws and appropriations bills. Under emergency powers, vested by the State, the Governor may use all available resources of the State government as reasonably necessary to cope with the emergency or disaster. State agency resources that are used will be reported to the appropriate State agency and forwarded to the State EOC. Counties must request approval for use of State resources prior to deployment of said resources. When the available funds are not sufficient for the purpose of paying expenses incurred by the State incident to the emergency or disaster, the Governor may transfer from any available fund in the State treasury such sum as may be necessary to meet such emergency or disaster needs. Accounting for expenditure of State funds will be conducted under State laws and regulations and is subject to audit by the State Auditor and the Examiner of Public Accounts. State agencies and local
governments are responsible for the collecting, reporting, and maintenance of records of obligated expenditures incurred during an emergency or disaster situation. These records shall serve as a database determining the need and preparation of requests for Federal assistance.

3) Federal monies made available to the State pursuant to any emergency or disaster program will, to the extent provided by law, be channeled through the Governor or designated representative. Use of Federal funds is subject to audit and verification by State and Federal audit. Local governments and heads of State department/agencies will establish systems to report on and account for any public funds used for emergency or disaster purposes.

3. Records

Records will be kept in such a manner to separately identify disaster-related expenditures and obligations from general programs and activities of State agencies and local political subdivisions.

Complete and accurate records are necessary for the following reasons:

- To document requests for assistance.
- For reimbursement under approved applications pertaining to declared emergencies or major disasters.
- For audit reports. Detailed records will be kept from the onset of the disaster, which include, but are not limited to:

  a) Work which is performed by force account:
     - Appropriated extracts from payrolls, with cross-references needed to locate original documents.
     - A schedule of equipment used on the job.
     - Invoices, warrants, and checks issued and paid for materials and supplies used on the job.

  b) For work which is contracted out:
     - Copies of requests for bids and/or proposals.
     - The legal contract.
     - Invoices submitted by the contractor.
     - Warrants authorizing check issuance.
     - Checks issued in payment.
Disaster related expenditures and obligations of State agencies and local political subdivisions may be reimbursed under a number of Federal programs. Reimbursement of approved costs for the Federal government may authorize work performed in the restoration of certain public facilities after a major disaster declaration by the President or under the statutory authority of certain Federal agencies.

E. Agreements and Understandings

1. General

Emergency use of resources and capabilities of organizations not part of a government structure should be pre-arranged through agreements to the maximum extent feasible. Agreements will be entered into by duly authorized officials and will be formalized in writing whenever possible. This is extremely important at the local government level when the use of State agency resources is anticipated without an emergency declaration being issued.

2. Mutual Aid Agreements

a. The statewide Mutual Aid Agreement has been accepted and signed by all 67 counties. The agreement allows the sharing of resources from state to county governments; provides a mechanism for recognition of licenses and certifications; affords tort protection as allowed by state law; and provides a reimbursement mechanism for allowable expenses incurred during the provision of support.

b. There are two additional Compacts that facilitate the sharing of resources between and among city and county governments within the state. These agreements are the North Alabama Mutual Aid Compact and the South Alabama Mutual Aid Assistance Compact. Like the statewide agreement, these documents allow the sharing of resources from state to county governments; provide a mechanism for recognition of licenses and certifications; afford tort protection as allowed by state law; and provide a reimbursement mechanism for allowable expenses incurred during the provision of support.

c. Agreements between elements of the same government will be included within the plans of those elements. Details of such agreements, which are inappropriate for inclusion in these plans, will be set forth in supporting operations procedures, instructions, or other directives of the units of government concerned.
d. Unless otherwise provided, agreements remain in effect until rescinded or modified. Annual or other periodic updates will prevent them from becoming outdated.

e. A clear statement of agreement regarding payment reimbursement for personal services rendered, equipment costs, and expenditures of material is mandatory.

3. Agreements

a. Agreements with private relief organizations provide immediate aid to disaster victims, and provide some types of aid that government is unable to render.

b. The Fire Suppression Agreements used by the Alabama Forestry Commission provide for appropriate assistance between States in wildfire fighting situations. The State of Alabama is a signatory of the Southeastern Forest Fire Compact and may give/receive resources to/from other regional compacts, especially the South-central Forest Fire Compact.

c. A signed continuous Federal and State Agreement for emergency situations is maintained between the Governor of Alabama and the FEMA Regional Director acting for the President. This agreement is amended for each specific occurrence. In addition, FEMA Region IV and the AEMA periodically renew a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) which outlines Federal and State responsibilities in a major or catastrophic disaster. This MOU is maintained in the office of the Director AEMA.

4. Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC)

The Emergency Management Assistance Compact, as codified by state law, recognizes that certain situations require effective coordination and cooperation between States to achieve effective response and provide for the general safety and health of citizens. These documents provide guidance on requesting, or providing, aid between the State of Alabama and other EMAC States. Each EMAC member State must stand prepared to coordinate a request for, or the provision of, interstate mutual aid between member States when needed, usually in response to an actual or threatening major disaster. Alabama is currently a member state in the EMAC.
5. **AMAS (Alabama Mutual Aid System)**

The Statewide Aid program was developed to assist cities and counties to more effectively and efficiently exchange services and resources, especially in response to a major disaster wherein assistance needs to be provided from one area or region of the State to another. AMAS resolves inconsistencies and uncertainties concerning the insurance and liability coverage of emergency workers when deployed from one locality to another and take full advantage of opportunities for Federal/State reimbursement of deployment related costs.

The AMAS is supplemental to, and does not affect, existing day-to-day mutual aid agreements between adjacent or nearby localities.

The program is in two parts. Under the Authorizing Resolution, cities and counties will sign on to the concept of statewide mutual aid thereby agreeing to provide assistance when asked and if able to do so. Then in time of emergency, an Event Agreement can be quickly developed and consummated whereby the specific manpower and equipment resources to be provided and the terms and conditions of the assistance will be identified and officially agreed to by both Requesting Party and Assisting Party.

6. **State Regional Mutual Aid Organizations**

a. **North Alabama Mutual Assistance Association (NAMAA)**

The purpose of the North Alabama Thirteen-County Emergency Management/Civil Defense Mutual Assistance Association is to provide an understanding between and among counties and municipalities of the North Alabama Thirteen-County Emergency Management/Civil Defense Mutual Assistance Association in providing and receiving mutual aid as a result of an act of war, natural or man-made disaster; and to provide the authority for utilization and implementation of the Emergency Operations Plan for Mutual Assistance Deployment developed by the North Alabama Thirteen-County Emergency Management/Civil Defense Mutual Assistance Association.

This agreement and plan encompasses the area represented by the North Alabama Mutual Aid Assistance Association whose membership consists of the Emergency Management Director/Coordinator of the counties of Blount, Cherokee, Colbert, Cullman, DeKalb, Franklin, Jackson, Lauderdale, Lawrence, Limestone, Madison, Marion, Marshall, Morgan, Walker and Winston.
b. South Alabama Mutual-Aid Organization

The purpose of the South Alabama Mutual Aid Compact is to provide an understanding between and among counties and municipalities of the South Alabama Mutual Aid Compact in providing and receiving mutual aid as a result of an act of war, natural or man-made disaster, or emergencies that exceed the capabilities of the local jurisdiction(s).

The South Alabama Mutual-Aid Organization currently consists of the political jurisdictions in the counties of Baldwin, Barbour, Butler, Choctaw, Clarke, Coffee, Conecuh, Covington, Crenshaw, Dale, Dallas, Geneva, Henry, Houston, Lowndes, Marengo, Monroe, Montgomery, Pickens, Pike, Sumter, Tallapoosa, Washington and Wilcox.

F. Assistance Stipulations

1. Insurance

   a. The commercial insurance companies and their adjustment agencies are the primary point of contact for insurance claims. Complaints should be referred to the State Insurance Commissioner. A representative of the Alabama Insurance Underwriting Association is usually dispatched to a disaster area to assist with claim problems.

   b. The National Flood Insurance Program (NFIP) makes available from commercial companies flood insurance to communities, families, and individuals. The community having flood prone areas, as identified by the Federal Insurance Administration, must enter the NFIP and adopt and enforce land use and control measures before private citizens may become eligible for flood insurance.

Failure to participate in the NFIP can preclude these communities and residents from receiving Federal financial assistance to repair, restore, or replace any structures or property damaged or destroyed within the designated hazard areas. However, Federal assistance may become available if the community concerned can qualify for and enter the NFIP within six months after the date of the Federal Damage Survey Report and shall obtain and maintain the necessary flood insurance policy. Eligibility for applicants for public
assistance shall be contingent upon compliance with these requirements within a six-month period.

c. Maintenance of hazard insurance (flood, wind, fire, etc.) is a conditional requirement for receipt of Federal assistance provided under the Stafford Act for the permanent repair and restoration of public and private nonprofit facilities. The Alabama Commissioner of Insurance will determine the types and extent of insurance, which are reasonably available, adequate, and necessary to communities and residents to meet the above conditions. The commissioner will thereby serve as the State’s certifying authority for these Federal requirements. The State shall maintain a policy of flood plain management in addition to the State self-insurance program to comply with the Federal Insurance Administration’s requirement for assistance to State facilities in designated flood prone areas.

6. Consumer Protection

The Attorney General’s Office of Consumer Protection monitors emergency or disaster activities to provide consumer protection. Complaints can be initiated by calling the Consumer Protection Office.

7. Environment

All actions taken following repair and restoration by a government agency, individual, or private entity will comply with State and Federal laws, rules, and regulations regarding the environment. Additional information on requirements can be obtained from the Alabama Department of Environmental Management.

8. Minimum Standards for Public and Private Structures

A recipient of any disaster loan or grant under the Stafford Act agrees that any repair or construction shall be in accordance with applicable standards of safety and sanitation. Additionally, the State or local government agrees that the natural hazards in the disaster area shall be evaluated and appropriate action shall be taken to mitigate such hazards, including safe land use and construction practices in accordance with standards prescribed or approved by the President. The State shall furnish such evidence of compliance as may be required (see Stafford Act Section 409).

9. Availability of Materials
The President is authorized, at the request of the Governor of an affected State, to provide for the survey of construction materials needed in the area affected by a major disaster. Based on this survey, appropriate action may be taken to assure the availability and fair distribution of needed materials for a period of not more than 180 days after the disaster. Any allocation program shall be implemented by the President to the extent possible by working with and through the companies which traditionally supply construction materials in the affected area (Stafford Act, Section 315). The authority granted the President has been delegated to the Regional Director of FEMA.

VII. Incident Management Actions

A. Actions

This section describes incident management actions ranging from the initial notification to early coordination efforts to assess and deter, to activation of the EOP and deployment of State resources.

1. Notification and Assessment

Counties, cities, towns, unincorporated areas, and nongovernmental organizations report incidents and potential incidents using established communications and reporting channels. The AEMA gathers and disseminates information about incidents or potential incidents to evaluate threats and determine the need for coordination of State incident management actions.

a. Reporting Requirements. State, County, Municipal, private-sector, and non-governmental organizations are required or encouraged to report incident information through their local EMA office to the SEOC.

1) The AEMA is required to report information relating to actual or potential emergency or disaster situations to the RRCC. However, Terrorist threats and actual incidents with a potential or actual terrorist link should be reported immediately to local or regional Joint Terrorism Task Force (JTTF). This information may include:

a) Implementation of an incident management or emergency response plan to prevent for, respond to, or recover from an incident;
b) Announcement of emergency declarations made under State or local authority;

c) Activation of State or National mutual-aid agreements or compacts in response to incidents resulting in emergency declarations or requiring Federal assistance.

2) Local Governments use established reporting mechanisms with State departments and agencies.

b. Threat Monitoring and Initial Incident Assessment. The AEMA maintains daily situation awareness to identify threats and hazards inside of or approaching the borders of the State of Alabama and passes that information to State and local emergency management agencies, as appropriate. This includes monitoring the following networks/agencies for continuous updates.

1) Emergency Management Information Tracking System (EMITS)
2) National Weather Service Broadcasts
3) AEMA Southern LINC and UHF radio systems
4) Toll free HAZMAT and reporting telephone line
5) National Warning System (NAWAS) Hotline (State and Regional circuits)
6) Critical Infrastructure Warning Information Network (CWIN)
7) Tennessee Valley Authority (TVA) Hotline
8) Farley Nuclear Hotline and 800Mhz Radio System
9) LightSquared satellite telephone for Central United States earthquake Consortium (CUSEC) activity
10) Commercial and Satellite broadcast Networks
11) Internet based systems
12) National Response Center (NRC) Facsimile Transmissions
13) Alabama National Guard Radio Network
14) The Emergency Alert System (EAS) for AMBER Alerts

c. Dissemination of Warnings and Bulletins

1) Watches, warnings and bulletins are issued by various agencies based on their missions and authorities. For example, the National Weather Service issues weather-
related notices to warn the public of storms and severe weather.

2) The AEMA monitors these warnings and bulletins and disseminates them to the appropriate local governments and/or agencies to inform them of possible or probable incidents that will require action.

2. Activation

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will activate personnel based on the level of emergency as outlined in the State of Alabama Concept of Operations (CONOP) Standard Operating Guide (SOG).

3. Requests for Assistance

a. State Support to Counties. AEMA processes requests for assistance from local governments once local resources are clearly insufficient to respond to the local incident/emergency.

b. State Support to States. Once it is apparent that local and State resources are not adequate to respond to the incident/emergency, the Governor can request assistance from States that are members of the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC).

c. Federal Support to States. If the emergency/disaster is large enough to warrant a request for EMAC support, it usually is large enough to justify a request for Federal assistance. The Governor can request, through FEMA, Presidential disaster or emergency declarations under the Stafford Act. These requests indicate the extent of the damage and the types of Federal assistance required. FEMA forwards the request to the White House, simultaneously notifying the Secretary of Homeland Security. If a declaration is issued, FEMA designates the types of assistance to be made, and the counties eligible to receive assistance. In some cases of large-scale catastrophic events, the Stafford Act authorizes declarations without a Governor’s request.

4. Preparedness Actions

Preparedness, in the context of an incident, involves actions to enhance readiness to respond to a potential incident and minimize its impact. The majority of initial preparedness and incident mitigation actions are
performed by local government, and include efforts to protect the public and minimize damage to property and the environment.

a. Public Health and Safety. These actions focus on the detection, prevention, or reduction of impact to public health and safety. These actions can include environmental analysis, plume modeling, evacuation planning, emergency shelter planning, air monitoring, emergency broadcasts, etc. They may also include site and public health surveillance and testing, immunizations, and isolation or quarantine for biological and agricultural incidents.

b. Responder Health and Safety. The safety and health of responders is also a priority. These actions could include training of responders for certain known or suspected hazards, purchase of special equipment, analysis of previous incidents and integration of lessons learned during those incidents, and assembly of lists and characteristics of hazardous materials stored or used in the jurisdiction.

c. Property and the Environment. This could include such actions as sandbagging in anticipation of a flood, or booming of environmentally sensitive areas in response to a potential oil spill.

5. Response Actions

Once an incident occurs, the priorities shift from prevention, preparedness, and mitigation to immediate and short-term response activities to preserve life, property, the environment, and the social, economic, and political structure of the community. Response actions include, but are not limited to:

a. Activate the level of activation of local and State EOC, as required.
b. Request for and deployment of a SERT to the affected area
c. Search and Rescue operations
d. Establishment of mass care facilities
e. Provision of public health and medical services
f. Firefighting
g. Furnishing food, water, ice, and emergency essentials
h. Emergency debris removal
i. Emergency restoration of critical infrastructure
j. Public Emergency Information
k. During terrorist incidents, collection of evidence and intelligence to aid in apprehension of perpetrators.
6. Recovery Actions

Recovery actions are keyed to help individuals and communities return to a normal or better condition than before the incident. In Presidential declared emergencies, these actions are usually accomplished through the Disaster Recovery Center (DRC). The need for and location(s) of DRCs are coordinated with the local government. The DRCs are staffed with knowledgeable personnel to provide recovery program information, advice, counseling, and related technical assistance to include representatives from tasked State agencies.

7. Mitigation Actions

Hazard mitigation involves the reduction or elimination of long-term risk to people and property from hazards and their side effects. These actions could include, but not be limited to flood plain mapping, initiation of improved building codes and enforcement of National Flood Insurance Program requirements, improving flood control physical measures, and installing systems to assist in warning the public of possible or impending incidents.

8. Demobilization

When a centralized County or State coordination presence is no longer required in the affected area, the State implements the demobilization plan to transfer responsibilities and close out the DRC. After the closing of the DRC, long-term recovery program management and monitoring transitions to individual agencies, as appropriate.

9. After-Action Report

Following the incident, local leadership submits an after-action report to AEMA detailing operational successes, problems, and key issues effecting incident management. The report includes feedback from all local agencies participating in the incident. This report is utilized by AEMA to identify strong areas, weak areas, and areas needing improvement for emphasis in future training and planning.

VIII. Training and Exercises.

A. Training

Training for emergency management personnel in the State will be identified during an annual training needs assessment conducted by AEMA. Training will be tailored to the needs of the emergency managers throughout the state.
1. Formal training sessions will be conducted in accordance with emergency management doctrine and procedures approved by accredited emergency management organizations.

2. All emergency management personnel will be encouraged to utilize distance learning courses available through several emergency management organizations. These organizations include, but are not limited to the Emergency Management Institute (EMI), Center for Domestic Preparedness (CDP), the National Fire Academy (NFA), the Homeland Security Office (HSO) and the Office of Domestic Preparedness (ODP). There are also several courses offered by universities throughout the United States. These include courses offered by the University of Michigan, Louisiana State University and the University of Texas.

3. All training conducted by this agency will be documented by the training office. The training office will maintain student rosters and lesson critiques on completed training. In addition, the training office will evaluate and document training instructor qualification. The training officer will maintain a list of qualified instructors and the individual courses they are qualified to teach.

B. Exercises

Exercises are the most efficient method of evaluating the current status of personnel and agency proficiency without actual participation in an active emergency or disaster. They provide a snapshot of the capabilities that were exercised. Exercises are designed, conducted, evaluated and reported utilizing the Homeland Security Exercise Evaluation Program (HSEEP).

1. Several exercises are scheduled to be conducted on an annual basis. These include the Radiological Emergency Preparedness (REP) exercises for Farley and Brown’s Ferry Nuclear Power Plants, and State level exercises for the State Emergency Operations Center.

2. Other exercises are conducted as required and as funds to support them are available. These include all hazards workshops and exercises for the other State agencies and the Counties as well as Mutual Aid Teams.

3. Conduct and participation in exercises is documented by the agency exercise officer and the results are utilized to identify issues requiring training, revision of plans, procedures, and procurement of equipment and to establish best practices for inclusion in future operations plans. Any issues are reported to program managers and the training officer
for utilization in scheduling additional or remedial training to increase agency personnel proficiency.

IX. Preparedness and Plan Maintenance.

The State of Alabama uses the “preparedness organization” concept described in NIMS for preparedness and maintenance of the EOP. These organizations typically include all agencies with a role in incident management and provide a forum for coordination of planning, training, equipping, and other preparedness requirements.

A. Plan Maintenance

AEMA maintains the plan in coordination with the Governor of Alabama, State and local governmental agencies, private volunteer agencies, and other private entities involved in response activities. The EOP is updated periodically as required to incorporate new directives, legislative changes, and procedural changes based on lessons learned from exercises and actual events.

1. Types of changes. Changes include additions of new or supplementary material and deletions of material that is no longer applicable. No proposed change should contradict or override authorities or other plans now contained in statute or regulation.

2. Coordination and Approval. Any department or agency may propose and develop a change to the EOP. The department or agency proposing the change is responsible for coordinating the change among primary and support agencies of each effected ESF and any associated agency program areas as required. The proposing agency must then:

   - Obtain the official written approval for the change from the appropriate senior officials of the effected agency; and
   - Provide the final change to the Alabama Emergency Management Agency for tracking, review, and official issuance.

3. Notice of Change. After coordination has been accomplished, including receipt of the necessary signed approval supporting the final change language, AEMA will issue an official notice of change.

   AEMA will distribute each notice of change to all participating agencies, the Office of the Governor of Alabama, and FEMA.

4. Reissuance of the EOP. AEMA is responsible for coordinating full reviews and updates of the EOP every four (4) years, or more frequently if required.
C. **The NIMS Integration Center**

This EOP uses the NIMS. In accordance with the NIMS, the NIMS Integration Center is responsible for facilitating the development and adoption of national level standards, guidelines, and protocols related to NIMS. AEMA researches current doctrine issued by the NIMS Integration Center in the maintenance of the EOP as appropriate.

X. **EOP Implementation Guidance**

This EOP becomes effective upon issuance and will remain in effect until superseded or replaced by a revised EOP. Changes to the EOP will be posted as they occur, but do not change the basic functionality of the EOP. The Response Division will be the lead office for implementing suggested changes or revisions to this document, and will undertake a complete review and revision every four years, beginning on the date of publication.

XI. **Authorities and Reference**

This plan is developed, promulgated, and maintained under State and Federal statutes and regulations.

A. Code of Alabama, Title 31, Chapter 9, Section 6 (31-9-6) known as “Alabama Emergency Management Act of 1955; Act 47”.

B. Code of Alabama, Title 29, Chapter 3, known as the “Interim Succession Act, Act 875”.

C. Alabama Constitution.

D. Governor’s Executive Order #15, February 15, 1994. (Governor Folsom)

Authorities of AEMA Director and authority for Emergency Management Coordinators

E. Public Law 93-288 as amended by Public Law 100-107, Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act and in this plan as “the Stafford Act”.


H. National Incident Management System dated March 1, 2004


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TAB A. State of Alabama Functional Assignments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>P = Primary</strong>  <strong>S = Support</strong>  <strong>C = Coordinating</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ABC</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ACJIC</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADECA</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADEM</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AEMA</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>P</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agriculture and Industries</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Broadcasters Association</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Power Company</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Sheriff's Association</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>American Red Cross</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Rural Water Association</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Funeral Services</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Pardons and Paroles</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Air Patrol</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation and Natural Resources, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Corrections, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electric Cities of Alabama</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Sciences, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Commission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor's Office</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Homeland Security (AL), Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Human Resources, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insurance, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LPG Board</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mental Health, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Guard (Alabama)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postsecondary Education, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Health, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Safety, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service Commission</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RACES/ARES</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rural Electric Co-ops</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvation Army</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Senior Services, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennessee Valley Authority</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transportation, Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Veteran Affairs (AL), Dept. of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Services, Division of</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
EMERGENCY SUPPORT FUNCTION ANNEXES:

INTRODUCTION

Purpose

This section provides an overview of the Emergency Support Function (ESF) structure, common elements of each of the ESFs, and the basic content contained in each of the ESF Annexes.

Background

The ESFs provide the structure for coordinating State/Federal interagency support for catastrophic events and non-catastrophic disasters or emergencies. The ESF structure includes mechanisms used to provide State support to Counties and County-to-County support, both for declared disasters and emergencies under the Stafford Act and for non-Stafford Act incidents. The following section includes a series of annexes describing the roles and responsibilities of State departments and agencies and the American Red Cross as ESF coordinators or as primary or support agencies.

The ESF structure provides mechanisms for interagency coordination during all phases of incident management. Some departments and agencies provide resources for response, support, and program implementation during the early stage of an event, while others are more prominent in the recovery phase.

ESF NOTIFICATION AND ACTIVATION

The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC), a component of the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA), develops and issues operations orders to activate individual ESFs based on the scope and magnitude of the threat or incident. ESF primary agencies are notified of the operations orders and time to report to the SEOC by the Alabama Emergency Management Agency Operations Center. ESF primary agencies notify and activate support agencies as required for the threat or incident, to include support to specialized teams. Each ESF is required to develop standard operating guidelines (SOGs), notification protocols, and to maintain current rosters and contact information.

ESF ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Each ESF Annex identifies the ESF coordinator and the primary and support agencies pertinent to the ESF. Several ESFs incorporate multiple components, with primary agencies designated for each component to ensure seamless integration of and transition between preparedness, prevention, response, recovery, and mitigation activities. ESFs with multiple primary agencies designate an ESF coordinator for the purposes of pre-incident planning and coordination. Following is a discussion of the roles and responsibilities of the ESF coordinator and the primary and support agencies.
ESF Coordinator

The ESF coordinator has ongoing responsibilities throughout the prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation phases of incident management. The role of the ESF coordinator is carried out through a “unified command” approach as agreed upon collectively by the designated primary agencies. Responsibilities of the ESF coordinator include:

- Pre-incident planning and coordination;
- Maintaining ongoing contact with ESF primary and support agencies;
- Conducting periodic ESF meetings and conference calls;
- Coordinating efforts with corresponding private-sector organizations; and
- Coordinating ESF activities as appropriate relating to catastrophic incident planning and critical infrastructure preparedness.

Primary Agencies

A State agency designated as an ESF primary agency serves as a State executive agent under the State of Alabama Codes and Statutes to accomplish the ESF mission. When an ESF is activated, the primary agency is responsible for:

- Orchestrating State support within the functional ICS structure (e.g., Command, Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance and Administration) for an affected area;
- Providing staff for the operations functions at fixed and field facilities;
- Notifying and requesting assistance from support agencies;
- Managing mission assignments and coordinating with support agencies, as well as other appropriate State agencies;
- Working with appropriate private-sector organizations to maximize use of all available resources;
- Supporting and keeping other ESFs and organizational elements informed of ESF operational priorities and activities;
- Executing contracts and procuring goods and services as needed;
- Ensuring financial and property accountability for ESF activities;
ESF ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES (Continued)

Planning for short-term and long-term incident management and recovery operations; and

Maintaining trained personnel to support interagency emergency response and support teams.

Support Agencies

When an ESF is activated in response to a catastrophic event, support agencies are responsible for:

Conducting operations, when requested by AEMA or the designated ESF primary agency, using their own authorities, subject-matter experts, capabilities, or resources;

Participating in planning for short-term and long-term incident management and recovery operations and the development of supporting operational plans, SOGs, checklists, or other job aids, in concert with existing first-responder standards;

Assisting in the conduct of situational assessments;

Furnishing available personnel, equipment, or other resource support as requested by AEMA or the ESF primary agency;

Providing input to periodic readiness assessments;

Participating in training and exercises aimed at continuous improvement of prevention, response, and recovery capabilities;

Identifying new equipment or capabilities required to prevent or respond to new or emerging threats and hazards, or to improve the ability to address existing threats;

Nominating new technologies to AEMA for review and evaluation that have the potential to improve performance within or across functional areas; and

Providing information or intelligence regarding their agency’s area of expertise.

When requested, and upon approval of the Governor, the Alabama National Guard (ALNG) provides Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) during domestic incidents. Accordingly, ALNG is considered a support agency to all ESFs. For additional information on DSCA, refer to the EOP Basic Plan and the Alabama National Guard All Hazards Plan.
State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

ESF COORDINATING, PRIMARY, AND SUPPORT DESIGNATIONS

Tab A to the EOP Basic Plan shows the relationship of Primary and Support Agencies for each ESF.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF #1 (Transportation) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #1 — Transportation

Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Support Agencies: Alabama Department of Transportation
Alabama Department of Public Safety
Alabama Department of Environmental Management
Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries
Civil Air Patrol
Alabama Department of Conservation
Alabama Department of Corrections
Alabama Department of Education
Alabama Department of Public Safety
Alabama Finance Department
Alabama Forestry Commission
Alabama National Guard
Alabama Public Service Commission

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #3 (Public Works and Engineering): coordinate with support agencies for use of equipment and personnel to clear State and Federal roads for access into the disaster area.
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): report State and Federal Road closures and number of personnel working to clear the roads to the Planning Section for Situation Reports (SITREPS). Coordinate briefings, task mission assignments, and receive support agency consolidated SITREPS.
- ESF #7 (Resource Management): Plan and coordinate required transportation resources.
- ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security): provide personnel and equipment to support the escort of critical lifesaving supplies. Assist Alabama Department of Transportation (DOT) with evacuation if applicable.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is for the support agencies in cooperation with AEMA, to coordinate available transportation assets to support the needs of local governments, voluntary organizations and other emergency support groups requiring transportation to perform their emergency response, recovery, and assistance missions.
B. **Scope**

This annex addresses critical transportation infrastructure considerations resulting from a national security issue or a major catastrophe involving mass casualties, mass evacuation, food and fuel redistribution, and other resource movements/relocation greatly straining transportation capacities.

This annex covers the coordination and potential assistance of all ESF 1 support agencies before, during, and after a disaster in order to protect life, minimize damage, and provide essential supplies.

State transportation infrastructure support includes the following elements:

- Continuous coordination and communication with Alabama Department of Transportation (DOT), Department of Public Safety (DPS) and if applicable; FEMA Region 4 Evacuation Liaison Team (ELT) and the Hurricane Liaison Team (HLT).
- Coordinate with and task DOT, DPS and other support agencies to assist with ensuring the availability of routes for transporting supplies and equipment to support emergency operations.
- Support and coordinate implementation of protective actions such as: evacuation, search and rescue, emergency medical care, and re-entry of threatened areas.
- Coordinate with and task DOT and DPS to prioritize and identify public routes for the transportation of personnel, equipment, materials, goods, and services to impacted areas.
- Communicate with and support DOT emergency regulations to restrict roadway as appropriate.
- Task support agencies to assist with response/recovery operations, such as evacuation and emergency debris removal and coordinate those efforts.
- Coordinate with ESF 7 and support transportation plans for the movement of people or resources throughout the state.

II. **Policies**

The assets available to ESF 1 will be used to assist county emergency operations agencies and other ESFs with their emergency efforts to move people, materials, equipment, and other resources as necessary. The priorities for allocation of these assets are as follows:

- Support the transport of supplies to affected areas for implementation of protective action strategies. This includes supporting ESF 7 and other agencies charged with the evacuation of citizens from peril; of medical supplies to support mass casualty situations; and of equipment and supplies to support emergency operations that affect health and safety.
• Coordinate with and support DOT and DPS and other support agency with traffic movement for self-evacuation and re-entry transport of emergency resources.
• Coordinate and support the transport of materials, equipment, personnel, and relief supplies to assist emergency activities conducted by local EOCs or ESFs as requested through the SEOC.
• Each support member agency will coordinate their respective activities with the assistance from AEMA.
• Each support member agency will prioritize the allocation of their respective available assets to support movement of resources, personnel, equipment and supplies.

III. Situation Analysis

This section discusses the process of evaluating the severity and consequences of an incident and communicating the results.

A. Disaster Condition

A minor, major, or catastrophic disaster may severely damage the transportation infrastructure. Local transportation activities may be hampered by insufficient transportation resources, damaged transportation infrastructure, and disrupted communications. Prior to impact, evacuation from the potentially threatened area may be ordered. This will require that transportation-related decisions be made to facilitate the evacuation.

In the wake of the disaster, many local resources will be unavailable due to damage or inaccessibility, or the local resources will not be sufficient to handle the demand for assistance. This will require significant amounts of resources to be transported into the area.

A natural or technological disaster may require the evacuation of special facilities (nursing homes, hospitals, jails, prisons, etc.). Evacuation of special facilities will require coordination of transportation resources.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:
• All available local transportation support resources will be committed and overwhelmed. Additional assistance will be needed from the ESF 1 support agencies or ESF 7 coordinated through AEMA.
• Federal and State transportation routes will be the primary routes utilized.
• Coordination with local and other ESF efforts will be required.
• Multi-state coordination of transportation infrastructure issues is essential.
• Damaged areas will be restricted and not readily accessible, except in some cases by air or water. The damage, dependent upon the peculiarities of the
ESF 1-4

Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 1 (Transportation) to the State of Alabama
Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

civil transportation infrastructure, will influence the means and accessibility level for relief services and supplies.

• Gradual clearing of access routes will permit a sustained flow of emergency relief, although localized distribution patterns will be disrupted for a significant period.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

• To create a state transportation infrastructure support response that provides for the command, control, and coordination of planning, operations, and mutual aid for transportation resources.

• To coordinate the availability of the transportation infrastructure for the use by state transportation resources in support of local government and other ESFs.

• To provide a system for the dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to emergency response activities along transportation networks.

• To collect and disseminate information and intelligence relating to the transportation infrastructure for disasters or emergencies, either existing or pending.

B. General

DOT has the necessary equipment, personnel and expertise to fulfill transportation infrastructure missions; however AEMA is the primary agency to coordinate transportation assets to physically move people or resources. When support is needed from ESF 1, AEMA will task DOT and depending on the specific support may contact any of the ESF 1 support agencies or ESF 7.

Upon request, a representative of each ESF 1 support agency should be available to respond to transportation infrastructure related requests submitted through AEMA. When the SEOC is activated and the EOP is implemented, AEMA may request these representatives staff their assigned ESF 1 work stations, assist AEMA with identifying other ESF 1 agencies that may be needed, and take steps to assure that the identified agencies are activated or on alert as appropriate.

ESF1 will respond to requests for local transportation infrastructure support assistance. It is anticipated that after evacuation efforts are completed, the majority of requests for transportation infrastructure support resources will be initiated by other ESFs to assist in providing aid to those in need.
ESF 1 will verify routes and infrastructure and utilize ESF 1 state agency resources to support EMITS tasking. When agency assets are unavailable or not the correct mode then ESF 1 will coordinate with ESF 7 for appropriate transportation resources.

The following list details actions to be performed by ESF1 support agencies at the SEOC:

• Assist AEMA in preparing a general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF1 and in analyzing the ESF’s operational support requirements.
• Assist AEMA in preparing a prioritized list of significant actions that ESF 1 will initiate to provide operational support.
• Assist AEMA in determining the level of response required by ESF 1 agencies responding to the event.
• Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
• Based upon the situation analysis, assist AEMA in preparing a list of objective-based priority actions to perform lifesaving and short-term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
• Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.
• Identify required resources for the mission and request from ESF 7 if beyond ESF 1 capabilities.
• Assist AEMA in preparing electronic briefings on status of ESF 1 response operations.
• Each agency will keep track of all expenditures concerning operations and submit these to the Administration and Logistics Section after terminating operations.
• Assist AEMA in preparing ESF 1 After-Action Report to identify lessons learned and improvements.

C. Organization

The primary agency and support agencies for transportation infrastructure support are identified at the beginning of this document. The director of each agency will designate a state agency Emergency Management Coordinator to direct that agency’s emergency transportation infrastructure support services.

D. Response Actions

This section lists actions to be performed by ESF 1 in response to a disaster.
1. Initial Actions

ESF 1 will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster:

- Verify inventories of available transportation support resources and provide them to ESF 5 (Emergency Management), when requested.
- Each ESF 1 support agency will establish communications with its appropriate field personnel and ensure readiness for timely response.
- Coordinate with support agencies to prioritize and develop strategies for the initial response.
- Establish communications with federal and adjacent state agencies through ELT, HLT, video-teleconferences, conference calls or any means possible.
- DOT will assess the condition of highways, bridges, tunnels, and other components of the state’s transportation infrastructure and work to accomplish the following:
  a. Closing those determined to be unsafe.
  b. Posting signs and barricades.
  c. Notification of law enforcement and emergency management personnel.
  d. Protection, maintenance, and restoration of critical transportation routes and facilities.
- Pre-positioning of resources when it becomes apparent that state transportation infrastructure support resources will be required.
- Removing any transportation infrastructure support resources needed in recovery from the potential disaster area to the nearest staging area.
- Committing equipment accessible to ESF 1 support agencies, to the county requesting the resource when evacuation or re-entry of a designated area is authorized and local transportation infrastructure support resources are not sufficient.

In addition, ESF 6 (Mass Care, Housing and Human Services) will coordinate with ESF 1 concerning ground transportation routes to evacuation shelters, ESF7 for transportation resources, and ESF 10 (Hazardous Materials Response) will identify any known hazardous materials transport routes that could be affected by the imminent disaster.

2. Response Actions

ESF 1 will respond with the following actions if activated for a disaster:

- DOT will participate in federal/adjacent state transportation teleconferences.
All support agencies will coordinate transportation infrastructure support resource requests to support transportation of personnel, goods, and services.

DOT and DPS will lead the continuing reassessment of road and bridge conditions, route availability, and priorities to address the most critical transportation infrastructure needs and develop strategies, but all support agencies and AEMA will provide any needed support or coordination.

All ESF 1 support agencies will track resources committed to specific missions for redeployment if necessary. ESF 1 will provide updated information to ESF 5 (Emergency Management).

ESF 1 will coordinate with ESF 7 for all transportation requirements beyond ESF 1 capabilities.

All support agencies will re-stage resources as appropriate.

3. **Recovery Actions**

This section lists recovery actions to be performed by ESF 1 after an incident.

a. **Initial Actions**

All support agencies of ESF 1 will perform the following initial actions after a disaster:

- Provide transportation infrastructure support resources to assist recovery activities for personnel and equipment upon request.
- Develop recovery actions and strategies.

b. **Continuing Actions**

ESF 1 will continue to provide transportation infrastructure support for related activities. Capture resource costs, manpower, and equipment utilization during the disaster.

V. **Responsibilities**

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. **Primary Agency**

The primary agency for ESF 1 is the Alabama Emergency Management Agency and its responsibilities are as follows:

- Coordinate with all support agencies in directing transportation infrastructure support resources and prioritizing transportation infrastructure support needs.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF #1 (Transportation) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- If evacuation is possible before the arrival of the hazard (hurricane, flood, hazardous materials incident, etc.), ESF 1 with ESF 7 will plan and deploy transportation infrastructure support resources required for evacuation. This task is time-sensitive and is dependent upon the arrival time of the hazard. A high priority will be given to this task and coordination with local government is essential to identify resource requirements.

- Initially, ESF 1 resources, in coordination with equipment and manpower in ESF 3 (Public Works and Engineering), may be more effectively used performing tasks to clear roads rather than supporting transportation of other resources.

- ESF 7 (Logistics Management and Resource Support) and Volunteers and Donations personnel will supply information to AEMA pertaining to potential volunteer groups, contract vendors, and other entities that may be able to supplement local and state transportation resources.

B. Additional Resources

ESF 1 will use personnel and resources from support agencies to respond to mission assignments related to emergencies. Additional resources available at other ESFs may be coordinated and mobilized to support ESF 1 missions. When requests begin to exceed the ESF 1 capability to respond, additional resources will be mobilized through Mutual Aid, EMAC, or ESF 7.

C. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for ESF #1.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Finance Department</td>
<td>Use of state motor pool resources will be available.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Conservation</td>
<td>Provide manpower and equipment for emergency route clearance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Education</td>
<td>Make all education system transportation resources [outside of the affected area(s)] available to ESF 1 during a catastrophic disaster.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Safety</td>
<td>Control traffic and support law enforcement activities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Enforce highway traffic regulations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Report movement control information to SEOC direction and control elements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support DOT with State Contraflow Plan if directed by the Governor for a coastal mandatory evacuation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td>Provide resources when tasked.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Assist with emergency route clearance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Support DOT &amp; DPS with State Contraflow Plan if directed by the Governor for a coastal mandatory evacuation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Corrections</td>
<td>● Provide manpower for emergency route clearance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture &amp; Industries</td>
<td>● Coordinate agricultural and animal issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Environmental Management</td>
<td>● Provide information on emergency route clearance, burial, and burning of debris.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Assistance with hazardous materials transportation issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Provide aerial photo damage assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Commission</td>
<td>● Provide manpower, heavy equipment and air support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service Commission</td>
<td>● Assist with transportation network issues.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Air Patrol</td>
<td>● Provide air support (Fixed Wing).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Provide aerial photo damage assessment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Department of Transportation</td>
<td>● Assess the conditions of state/federal roads, bridges, tunnels and close those determined to be unsafe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Implement the State Contraflow Plan if directed by the Governor for a coastal mandatory evacuation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Assist AEMA with prioritizing transportation infrastructure for local, State and Federal agencies to support ESF 1 tasks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>● Provide road closure information to the public</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #2 - Communications

Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Support Agencies: Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (DC&NR)
Alabama Department of Corrections (DOC)
Alabama Forestry Commission (AFC)
Alabama Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
Alabama Department of Public Safety (DPS)
Alabama Department of Transportation (DOT)
Alabama Department of Finance (FIN)
Alabama National Guard (ALNG)
Amateur Radio Emergency Service (ARES)
American Radio Relay League (ARRL)
Alabama Broadcasters Association (ABA)
American Telephone and Telegraph (AT&T)
Civil Air Patrol (CAP)
Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA)
Military Auxiliary Radio System (MARS)
Mobile Emergency Response Support (MERS)
National Communications System (NCS)
National Radio Service (NCS)
Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES)
Southern LINC (LINC)

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #1 (Transportation): Verifications of open and passable roads for communications personnel, communications volunteers, fuel and equipment to provide communications support.
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): Send Situation Reports (SITREPS), provide inputs for electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPS.
- ESF #12 (Energy) Providing verification of power outage areas and power outage areas, to make prioritize restorations.
- ESF #13 (AL Department of Public Safety): Permits, escorts and authorization to disaster areas for communications restoration purposes.
- Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA Communications equipment support, communications personnel support and overall communications coordination.

ESF 2-1
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

- National Communications System (NCS) - Communications restoration coordination and priority service for wireline and cellular telephone service
- RACES and ARES provide personnel and equipment to augment and provide backup communications systems. RACES could also provide additional radio operators and dispatchers, if needed.
- Representatives from telecommunications entities such as Southern LINC, AT&T (wireline and wireless), other telephone companies, Verizon, Sprint, T-Mobile and the Alabama National Guard.
- National Communications System (NCS) - Communications restoration coordination and priority service for wireline and cellular telephone service

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to assure provisions for communications to support State, county and local response efforts before, during, and immediately following the Governor’s emergency declaration.

B. Scope

ESF #2 plans, coordinates, and assists in telecommunications support to State, county and local disaster response elements. This ESF will coordinate telecommunications assets (equipment and the services available from State agencies, volunteer groups, county agencies, the telecommunications industry, Federal government agencies, and the U.S. Military). ESF #2 will be the focal point of all communications activity at the State level before, during, and after activation of the Alabama Emergency Operations Center (SEOC).

1. Information Technology

a. Information technology (IT) is concerned with all aspects of managing and processing information. It includes all forms of technology used to create, store, exchange, display and use information in its various forms. In the new threat environment, the interdependence of telecommunications and information technology justify the protection of each as a critical asset. The telecommunications infrastructure provides the transport medium and connectivity that enable the transmission of information.

b. Additionally, with the State’s increasing dependency on interconnected information systems, it is anticipated that this emergency support function will be initiated to ensure that telecommunications and information technology remain available and reliable. ESF # 2 is the point of contact for County and local agencies for the procurement and coordination of information.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

technology services from the IT industry during a disaster response.

2. **Cyber Incident**

In general, an incident is a violation of computer security policies, acceptable use policies, or standard computer security practices. Cyber security incidents may include, but are not limited to, the following events:

- Unauthorized access to a network, system, and/or data
- Repeated attempts at unauthorized access
- System changes not authorized by the system owner
- Denial of Service attack or other disruptions to service
- Evidence of tampering, removal or loss of data
- Web site defacement
- Theft or physical damage to, information systems
- Malware attacks
- Evidence of inappropriate use or other noncompliance with policies or standards
- Other incidents that could compromise the integrity of the state’s information systems

C. **Policy**

ESF #2 provides assets to assist county emergency operations agencies and other ESFs with their emergency efforts to communicate. The priorities for allocation of these assets are as follows:

- Identify operational communications assets available for use within the affected area

- Identify communications facilities, equipment, and personnel located inside and outside the affected area(s) that could be made available to support recovery efforts.

- Identify actual and planned actions of commercial telecommunications companies to restore services.

- Brief operational personnel on the status of communications.

- Coordinate the acquisition and deployment of communications equipment, personnel, and resources to establish temporary communications capabilities within the affected area(s).

- Coordinates information technology support to responding State, County and local agencies as directed by the SCO.
II. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

A disaster condition may result from a significant natural, technological, or man-made disaster. Disasters such as hurricanes can cause widespread damage to commercial telecommunications and electrical transmission facilities. All surviving communications assets of the various State and local government agencies, as well as the industry, will be needed to ensure an immediate and effective response.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- Initially, local emergency service organizations will focus on lifesaving activities. Local government officials will work toward reestablishing control in the disaster area. A county emergency management agency will become the central point of coordination and control for local relief activities.
- Initial reports of damage may be fragmented and provide an incomplete picture of damage to communications facilities.
- Weather and other environmental factors may restrict mobile or transportable communications equipment movement into and within the affected area.
- The affected area’s ability to communicate will be impaired.
- The SEOC will be operational and an alternate Continuity of Operations (COOP) site will be designated prior to the disaster.
- Telecommunications Device for the Deaf (TDD) equipment is available at the SEOC.
- Cellular telephone services will be overloaded and access will be limited.
- Surviving communications systems may not be operational due to widespread power outages or lack of fuel for emergency generators. Telephone Service Priority has been implemented for the critical circuits at the SEOC.
- The Emergency Managers Information Tracking System (EMITS) will be operational.

III. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

- To create a State communications support response that provides for the command, control, and coordination of communications planning, operations, and mutual aid.
- To coordinate the dispatch and use of communications resources and provide the means of coordination with local government.
- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to emergency response activities among organizations providing communications resources.
- To prescribe a procedure for the inventory of communications personnel, facilities, and equipment in the State.
- To collect and disseminate information and intelligence relating to communications for disasters or emergencies, either existing or pending.
- To pre-plan distribution and allocation of State resources in support of the overall communications mission.
- To provide information to the AEMA PIO to be distributed to the general public and media on disaster activities.

B. General

Under the leadership of the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA), representatives from each of the support and voluntary agencies will staff the SEOC as needed. The role of the AEMA is to identify communication requirements, prioritize these requirements, and develop a plan to acquire and deploy communications equipment to meet the needs of the affected areas. Individual agencies will retain operational control of their communications systems and equipment during emergency operations.

The State emergency communications system is a redundant system employing:

- 800 MHz Southern LINC Radio in fixed, mobile, and portable configurations. This is the primary system for AEMA and is also used for administrative purposes by other state agencies.
- UHF radio repeater system including base, mobile and portable radios. This is the primary backup communications system. These mobile and portable radios are also programmed with the national interoperable frequencies.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

- VHF radio frequencies including base, mobile and portable radios. These mobile and portable radios are also programmed with the national interoperable frequencies.
- HF radio systems including the Federal National Radio System (FNARS), SHAred RESources (SHARES), OPSECURE (OPeration State Emergency Communications Using Radio Effectively), MARS and Amateur Radio systems
- Mobile and transportable equipment that can be used on site for temporary replacement of damaged existing systems.
- BlackBerry system equipment, cellular telephone and wireless computer air card capability
- Satellite telephone with limited satellite data capability
- Multiple private wireline based communications systems including NAWAS for statewide and regional coverage.
- Use of other state agency, county and municipal radio systems
- 800 MHz Radios in fixed and portable configurations. These radios are also programmed with the national interoperable frequencies.
- RACES, ARES, Military Auxiliary Radio System (MARS) including HF, VHF, and UHF voice frequencies with data capability.
- Civil Air Patrol utilizing airborne repeaters.
- Computer technology, including internet and wireless services using wire, cellular, and satellite systems.
- Government Emergency Telecommunications Service (GETS) access cards have been obtained and are available for distribution.
- Wireless Priority Service (WPS) has been provided for specific AEMA cellular telephone units
- Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) has been obtained for critical circuits at the SEOC

C. **Notification**

AEMA, as primary agency for ESF #2, will contact the appropriate communications related agencies and/or volunteer entities (as required).

D. **Response Actions**

This section lists actions to be performed by ESF #2 in response to a disaster. These actions occur in the order listed.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

Prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short-term recovery phases and should include the following:

- A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #2 and an analysis of the ESF’s operational support requirements.
- A prioritized listing of significant actions that ESF #2 will initiate to provide operational support.
- Determine the level of response required by ESF #2 to respond to the event.
- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Based upon the Situation Analysis, prepare a list of objective-based priority actions to support lifesaving and short-term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
- Request mission assignments from ESF #5 (Emergency Management) to accomplish objectives.
- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.
- Contribute information for briefings on status of ESF #2 response operations and the status of communications systems to ESF-5.
- Track expenditures concerning operations and submit these to Administration and Logistics Section after terminating operations.
- Prepare an After-Action Report to identify lessons learned and improvements.

E. Planning

ESF #2 will begin planning the recovery process based on the following information:

- Accumulate communications damage information obtained from Field Teams, the telecommunications industry, the local county emergency operations center, and other city, county, or State agencies and relay to ESF-5.
- Listing of all State communications assets available to support a recovery mission. Other volunteer and local agencies with communications assets may be requested to contribute assets to the response effort. Industrial resources may also be considered for availability and effectiveness. Furthermore, availability, operational condition, and duration of need must be considered. The logistical requirements necessary to obtain critically needed equipment will also be evaluated.
F. Operations
Upon activation of ESF #2, the ESF should report to the State EOC and accomplish the following tasks:

- Develop a situation analysis establishing communications capabilities and limitations.
- Assess the need for and obtain telecommunications industry support as required.
- Prioritize deployment of services based on available resources and critical needs.
- Coordinate communications support to all government, quasi-government, and volunteer agencies as required.
- Provide timely inputs on the status of communications systems to ESF-5.
- Prepare and process reports using established procedures, focusing specific attention to the production of after-action reports.
- Coordinate for staffing for 24 hour operations

IV. Responsibilities
This section lists the primary agency and the support agency for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency
The primary agency for ESF #2 is the Alabama Emergency Management Agency and its responsibilities are as follows:

- Determine overall communications requirements to support response and short-term recovery operations.
- Coordinate unmet communications and equipment requirements with Federal and State agencies providing communications response support.
- Maintain communications, data, video and other related equipment at the SEOC.
- Activate RACES/ARES, MARS and/or OPSECURE as required.
- Deploy mobile, transportable and portable communications equipment, trailers and vehicles as needed.
- Provide information technology support as required as necessary and as directed by the SCO.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

B. State and Federal Support Agencies

Six State agencies maintain communications networks that can be used to extend and augment SEOC in-place emergency communications resources. These agencies are the Alabama Forestry Commission, the Alabama Departments of Public Safety, the Alabama Department of Transportation, the Alabama Department of Corrections, the Alabama National Guard, and the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources.

As advanced readiness during a pending disaster situation increases and emergency conditions are implemented, each of these six agencies will consider deploying an Emergency Communications Coordinator (ECC). Depending on the nature of the disaster, these six coordinators may have multiple roles in supporting ESF #2 and other ESFs their agencies are tasked to support.

The Alabama Finance Department and the Alabama Supercomputer Authority provide data services and internet capabilities.

The Alabama National Guard may provide additional communications assets and personnel.

The 46th Civil Support Team (CST) may provide additional communications assets and personnel.

The National Communications System (NCS) can provide services such as GETS, WPS and TSP.

During Federally declared disasters, FEMA may deploy communications resources from the Mobile Emergency Response Support (MERS) teams.

V. Resource Requirements

A. Initial Response Assets

The following assets are of critical importance to providing communications to an affected area during the initial 12-hour response:

- Satellite telephones.
- VHF/UHF radio caches that are pre-programmed for the National Interoperable frequencies.
- Transportable towers with programmable VFH/UHF and 800 MHz repeaters.
- Transportable satellite up and down link systems.
- Additional Southern LINC radios and cellular telephones.
- High Frequency radios (commercial and amateur) and VHF Low Band radios.
- In place agreements for use of other agencies radio systems.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

- Commercially available base stations and hand-held portables.
- Mobile or transportable microwave systems.
- Mobile or transportable switchboards and station equipment.
- Aircraft suitable as a platform for airborne radio repeaters.
- Trained installation and operations personnel available for field deployment.

B. Support for Field Activities

A Communications Leader (COML) will be designated for each major operational area. The COML will be responsible for the overall management of on and off scene communications, frequency and channel assignments, resolution of frequency interference issues, scheduling of field personnel and documentation.

A Communications Technician(s) (COMT) may be designated for the operational areas as needed. The COMT will be responsible for the operation of the communications equipment including programming, routine maintenance/repairs and assist with interference resolution.

The Technical Specialist (TSP) will be responsible for the on scene issue/inventory/retrieval of equipment and charging of portable batteries. Responsibilities also include the movement and erection of the transportable towers.

Amateur radio operators and/or Civil Air Patrol (CAP) volunteers can be dispatched to American Red Cross (ARC) shelters, reception centers, staging areas, or distribution centers to provide communications links. These voluntary organizations have a significant capability to provide assistance with emergency public communications during major disasters.

VII. Terms and Definitions

Amateur Radio Emergency Service (ARES): A service, affiliated with the American Radio Relay League (ARRL), run by volunteer Amateur Radio Operators to provide an alternate and support radio system for use during disasters.

American Radio Relay League (ARRL): A nationally recognized organization of Amateur Radio Operators that provides operational, technical and legislative support for the Amateur Radio community.

Commercial Service Provider: Any person or firm engaged as a carrier for hire, in interstate, intrastate, or foreign communications by wire or radio.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

**Communications Emergency**: A condition that results or threatens to result in extensive damage to, or degradation of, vital telecommunications services, systems, and/or facilities in a disaster or extraordinary situation area; and/or one that creates an unusual State or local demand for telecommunications services that cannot be satisfied without extraordinary management action. This condition includes those situations where telecommunications service requirements exceed the capabilities existing prior to an emergency as well as the remaining capabilities after the emergency occurs.

**Communications Resource Manager**: That person appointed by the ESF # 2 Coordinator to assist in resolving claims for telecommunications resources where telecommunications service providers are unable to satisfy all telecommunications service requirements, when there are conflicts among multiple State Emergency Communications Coordinators, or when the allocation of available resources cannot be fully accomplished at the field level.

**Critical Infrastructures**: Systems and assets, whether physical or virtual, so vital to the State that the incapacity or destruction of such systems and assets would have a debilitating impact on State security, economic security, public health or safety, or any combination of those matters.

Emergency Managers Information Tracking System (EMITS): This is a messaging system available to the SEOC, County EMA offices and other selected coordinating agencies that documents all resource requests, requests for information or general information. This system also provides an archive of all actions taken related to this request or message.

**Federal Emergency Communications Coordinator (FECC)**: That person, assigned by GSA, who functions as the principal Federal manager for emergency telecommunications requirements in major disasters, emergencies, and extraordinary situations, when requested by the Federal Coordinating Officer or Senior DHS/FEMA Official.

**FEMA Regional Communications Manager**: That person assigned by DHS-FEMA to manage FEMA’s telecommunications assets and to serve as a member of the Emergency Communications Staff.

**FEMA National Radio System (FNARS)**: This is a High Frequency Radio System, administered by FEMA, which provides state EOC to state EOC as well as state EOC to FEMA coverage.

**Government Emergency Telecommunications Service (GETS)**: GETS provides authorized Government users with a nationwide NS/EP switched voice and voice and data communications priority service by using the existing public switched network resources during periods of congestion.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

**Information Technology (IT):** Any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment that is used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange transmission, or reception of data or information. The term information technology includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related sources.

**Mobile Emergency Response Support (MERS) -** A service available from FEMA providing emergency radio equipment and systems (HF, VHF, UHF 700 MHz and 800 MHz), microwave equipment, satellite equipment and power generation for use during and after disasters.

**Military Affiliated Radio System (MARS):** This is a volunteer service that can provide voice and data services for statewide, region wide or nationwide disasters.

**National Communications System (NCS):** This service provides telecommunications support programs such as TSP, GETS and WPS. They also have an in place communications system and the ability to use other federal communications systems during times of disaster.

**National Security and Emergency Preparedness Telecommunications (NS/EP):** NS/EP telecommunications services are those used to maintain a state of readiness or to respond to and manage any event or crisis (local, national, or international), that causes or could cause injury or harm to the population, or damage to or loss of property, or could degrade or threaten the NS/EP posture of the United States.

**National Warning System (NAWAS):** A dedicated wireline based voice communications system that connects AEMA with major counties EMA offices, DPS posts, the National Weather Service and other governmental agencies.

**OOperation State Emergency Communications Using Radio Effectively (OPSECURE):** This is a High Frequency Radio System for intra and interstate coordination.

**Public Switched Telecommunications Network:** A domestic telecommunications network usually accessed by telephones, key telephone systems, private branch exchange trunks, and data arrangements. Completion of the circuit between the call originator and the call receiver requires network signaling in the form of dial pulses or multi-frequency tones.

**Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES):** This is a government sanctioned radio services that uses Amateur Radio Operators to provide an alternate and support radio system for use during disasters.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

**Southern LINC:** A commercial radio system owned by the Southern Company (Alabama Power Company) that provides virtually statewide coverage and some limited nationwide coverage. All County EMA offices as well as most other state agencies have access to this system. Short Messaging Service and BlackBerry services are also available at an additional charge.

**Shared Resources (SHARES) High Frequency Radio Program:** SHARES provides a single, interagency emergency message handling system by bringing together existing HF radio resources of Federal, State, and industry organizations when normal communications are destroyed or unavailable for the transmission of NS/EP information.

**Telecommunications:** The transmission, emission, or reception of voice and/or data through any medium by wire, radio, other electrical electromagnetic or optical means. Telecommunications includes all aspects of transmitting information.

**Telecommunications Service Priority (TSP) Program:** The NS/EP TSP is the regulatory, administrative, and operational program authorizing and providing for priority treatment (i.e., provisioning and restoration) of NS/EP telecommunications services. As such, it establishes the framework for NS/EP telecommunications service vendors to provide, restore, or otherwise act on a priority basis to ensure effective NS/EP telecommunications services.

**Wireless Priority Service (WPS):** WPS allows authorized NS/EP personnel to gain priority access to the next available wireless radio channel to initiate calls during an emergency when carrier channels may be congested.

**VI. References**

- CAP Plan 1000, *CAP Support of the DOD and Civil Authorities during a National Emergency or Major Disaster Operation.*
- Training Circular 24-24, Headquarters, Department of Army, *Signal Data References: Communications Electronics Equipment.*
- National Response Framework/ESF#2 (Communications)
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 2 Communications of the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 3 (Public Works and Engineering) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) # 3 — Public Works and Engineering

Primary Agency: Alabama Department of Transportation
Support Agencies: Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
Alabama Department of Environmental Management
Alabama Department of Public Health
Alabama Department of Corrections
Alabama Forestry Commission
Alabama National Guard
Alabama Rural Water Association

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): report the status of State and Federal roads, wastewater treatment plants, water purification plants and provide the number of personnel working to assist with ESF 3 missions. Send Situation Reports (SITREPS), conduct electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPS.
- ESF #1 (Transportation): provide equipment and personnel to assist with debris clearance and support the transport of supplies to affected areas. Provide signs and barricades for closed roads.
- ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security): provide personnel and equipment to support the escort of critical resources. Provide law enforcement security access and traffic control.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is for the member support agencies in coordination with AEMA, to provide public works and engineering support to assist local governments in needs related to lifesaving or life protecting support prior to, during, and immediately following a major or catastrophic disaster.

B. Scope

This annex addresses the provision of technical advice and evaluations, engineering services, construction management and inspection, emergency contracting and emergency repair of wastewater, solid waste, and water treatment facilities. It is not expected that any one ESF #3 agency would perform all, or even a majority, of the support activities identified below.
ESF #3 support activities include the following:

- Temporary construction of emergency access routes which include damaged streets, roads, bridges, airfields, and any other facilities necessary for passage of rescue personnel.
- Perform temporary protective measures to abate immediate hazards to the public for health and safety reasons.
- Provide emergency clearance of debris for passage of emergency personnel, supplies, and equipment for lifesaving, life protecting, health, and safety purposes during the immediate response phase.
- Coordinate to transport potable water to areas that do not have operating water supply systems.
- Provide technical assistance and damage assessment.

II. Policies

The ESF#3 member agencies perform their duties under the following authorities: the Alabama Emergency Management Act (Code of Alabama 1975, Section 31-9-1, et seq.), Alabama Executive Order No. 15, the Alabama Administrative Code for Public Assistance, and agency procedures and policies as applicable.

Each ESF#3 member agency will coordinate their respective activities with assistance from AEMA and the other ESF #3 agencies.

Each ESF#3 member agency will respond to missions received under the Emergency Services Branch.

The ability of ESF#3 agencies to accept assignments may depend on whether an emergency declaration exists at that time.

III. Situation

A. Disaster Conditions

A minor, major or catastrophic disaster can cause unprecedented property damage. Structures like homes, public buildings, bridges and other facilities may be destroyed or damaged and may require reinforcement, demolition or isolation to ensure safety. Streets, highways, and other forms of transportation infrastructure may be damaged or unusable. Public utilities may be damaged and become partially or fully inoperable.

In the event of a disaster, many State and local response personnel will be unable to perform their prescribed emergency duties. Equipment in the immediate disaster area may be damaged or inaccessible. Resources may be limited in the immediate disaster area. State agencies may have to deploy resources from outside the affected area to ensure timely, efficient,
and effective response. Existing landfills may be overwhelmed by debris and need to be augmented by areas pre-designated for clean debris disposal. Disaster assistance almost certainly will need to begin immediately.

B. Planning Assumptions
The following planning assumptions have been made:

- State and local governments in the immediate disaster area will need assistance in clearing debris, performing damage assessments, performing structural evaluations, performing emergency repairs to public facilities, reducing hazards by stabilizing or demolishing structures, providing water for firefighting, and meeting basic human health needs.
- Routes must be provided to allow access to disaster areas. Emergency road debris clearance and repairs will have top priority to support immediate lifesaving emergency response activities.
- Rapid damage assessment of the disaster area will be necessary to determine potential workload.
- Emergency environmental waivers and legal clearances will be needed for disposal of materials from debris clearance and demolition activities.
- Legal requirements that delay the securing of contractors or purchasing of materials may be waived.
- Large numbers of skilled personnel (engineers, construction workers, equipment operators, etc.) with construction equipment and materials may be needed from outside the disaster area.
- Support services for all personnel and equipment may have to be provided from outside the disaster area.
- Reevaluation of previously assessed structures and damages may be required.

IV. Concept of Operations
This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals
The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 3 (Public Works and Engineering) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- To create a State public works response that provides for the command, control, and coordination of public works planning, operations, and mutual aid.
- To coordinate the dispatch and use of State public works resources and provide the means of coordination with local government.
- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to emergency response activities among public works organizations.
- To assist AEMA in prescribing a procedure for the inventory of public works personnel, facilities, and equipment in the State.
- To assist AEMA in collecting and disseminating information and intelligence relating to public works and engineering for disasters or emergencies, either existing or pending.
- To pre-plan distribution and allocation of State resources in support of the overall public works mission.

B. General

The primary agency for ESF#3 is the one whose resources, experience and assets best fit the ESF#3 responsibilities. When support is needed from ESF #1, AEMA will usually contact the Primary Agency first. Depending on the specific support needed AEMA may instead directly contact any of the ESF #1 support agencies.

Upon request, a representative of each ESF #1 agency will be available to respond to public works and engineering related requests. When partial or full activation of the Alabama Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) is implemented and at AEMA’s request, these representatives will staff their assigned ESF #3 workstation, assist AEMA with identifying other ESF #3 agencies that may be needed and take steps to assure that the identified agencies are activated or on alert as appropriate.

ESF #3 member agencies will perform the following duties:

- Provide information needed by AEMA to prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short term recovery phase. This Situation Analysis should include the following:
  a. A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #3 and an analysis of the ESF’s operational support requirements.
  b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that ESF #3 will initiate to provide operational support.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 3 (Public Works and Engineering) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Assist AEMA in determining the level of response required by ESF #3 to effectively respond to the event.
- Assist AEMA in notifying the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Based upon the Situation Analysis, assist AEMA in preparing a list of objective-based priority actions to perform lifesaving and short-term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
- Receive and process mission assignments from ESF #5 (Emergency Management) to accomplish objectives.
- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.
- Assist AEMA in preparing electronic briefings on status of ESF# 3 response operations.
- Each agency will keep track of all expenditures concerning operations.
- Assist AEMA in preparing ESF #3 After-Action Reports to identify lessons learned and improvements.

C. Organization

When requested through the AEMA SEOC, ESF #3 agencies will provide, as able, skilled personnel (engineers, construction workers, equipment operators, etc.), construction equipment and materials. Upon activation, ESF #3 representatives will provide emergency support services.

D. Notification

In the event of a potential threat, ESF #3 agencies will be notified by AEMA. Mobilization preparation will be made to ensure rapid deployment of resources.

E. Response Actions

1. Initial Actions

ESF #3 will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster:

- Establish communications with appropriate field personnel, brief these personnel on the situation and action plan, and ensure that they are ready for timely response.
- Coordinate with support agencies to establish priorities and develop strategies for the initial response.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 3 (Public Works and Engineering) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Establish pre-positioning of resources when apparent that engineers, skilled construction workers, vehicles, and construction materials will be necessary.
- Move equipment resources to safe locations. Stage equipment resources as needed to support the recovery phase.
- Coordinate with AEMA to identify available resources. Make personnel and equipment available based upon established priorities. Define plans for mobilization.
- Establish priorities for roadway corridors with regard to debris removal and repair to allow access into damaged areas.

2. **Continuing Actions**

ESF #3 agencies will perform the following actions throughout the emergency incident:
- Provide personnel, as able, for damage assessment.
- Coordinate available personnel, equipment, and construction materials and resources with requests from the SEOC.
- Begin debris removal and repairs to allow access into the disaster area. This will involve coordinating the cooperative efforts of ESF #3 agencies, local government, and public works companies.
- Reassess priorities to address the most critical infrastructure needs and develop strategies.
- Track resources committed to specific missions, for redevelopment if necessary. Updated information will be provided to ESF #5 (Emergency Management).
- Provide signs and barricades for traffic and access control when requested by ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security).
- Re-stage resources as appropriate.

3. **Recovery Actions**

This section lists recovery actions to be performed by ESF #3 after an incident.

a. **Initial Actions**

ESF #3 will perform the following initial actions after a disaster in the order listed below:
- Review recovery actions and develop new strategies and revise existing strategies as needed.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF #3 (Public Works and Engineering) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Provide engineers, skilled personnel, construction workers, etc., with construction equipment and materials to assist in recovery activities, upon request and as able.

b. Continuing Actions

ESF #3 will perform the following actions during the recovery period after an emergency incident in the order listed below:

- Continue support services for personnel and equipment in the disaster area.
- Continue damage assessments with priorities shifting accordingly.
- Coordinate with AEMA to establish ESF #3 priorities and support the missions with personnel and equipment.
- Assist AEMA in coordinating with local governments on off-system work and damage assessments.

V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The primary agency for ESF #3 is the Alabama Department of Transportation. Its responsibilities are as follows:

1. Assist AEMA in coordinating with support agencies in directing resources and prioritizing needs regarding debris removal, restoring access, damage assessments, and other areas related to infrastructure.
2. Deploy and use department resources in coordination with support agencies and local governments.
3. Support other ESF tasks as needed in accordance with established priorities.

B. Support Agencies

Table 1 below lists support agencies for ESF #3 and their responsibilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Environmental Management</td>
<td>• Provide personnel for the damage assessment for restoration of the water supply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 3 (Public Works and Engineering)  
to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide personnel for damage assessment for restoration of the sewage treatment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide damage assessment for beaches, shores, parks, and recreation areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide personnel for the review of pollutant discharge prevention.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Health</td>
<td>• Coordinate location, restoration, or provision of potable water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Commission</td>
<td>• Provide manpower and equipment to support public works and infrastructure needs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Conservation and Natural Resources</td>
<td>• Identify ecologically sensitive areas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide watercraft support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Corrections</td>
<td>• Provide manpower.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td>• Provide manpower and equipment to support public works and infrastructure needs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI. Additional Resources

The ESF #3 agencies will, as able, provide additional personnel and vehicles. Also, various facilities essential to their operation may be made available for emergency use.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 4 (Fire Fighting) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #4 — Fire Fighting

Primary Agency: Forestry Commission

Support Agencies: Alabama Emergency Management Agency
                   Department of Agriculture and Industries
                   Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
                   Department of Insurance
                   Alabama National Guard
                   Department of Public Safety
                   Department of Transportation
                   Department of Corrections
                   Department of Public Health

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): request Federal resources through ESF #5, send Situation Reports (SITREPS), conduct electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPS.
- ESF #15 (External Affairs): provide information to the media and public on actions being taken and State resources committed.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to detect and suppress wildfires, specifically rural and urban fires resulting from or occurring coincidentally with a disaster or other event requiring State response assistance. This involves managing and coordinating firefighting activities, including detection and suppression of fire on state and private lands, and providing personnel, equipment, and supplies in support of local agencies involved in rural and urban firefighting operations. This ESF provides a coordinated application of all fire suppression assistance made available through intrastate and interstate agreements and by the Federal government to facilitate operations at the scene.

B. Scope

ESF #4 supports the National Response Framework Emergency Support Function #4 (Fire Fighting). State program assistance under this function includes actions taken through the application of equipment, manpower, and technical expertise to control and suppress fires that have or threaten to become disasters. Provision of such services will be in accordance with mutual aid compact agreements with local governments, private industry, other States, and established recognized standards of fire fighting
methods. The Alabama Forestry Commission (AFC) is responsible for development, implementation, and administration of all State programs, mutual aid agreements, and participation in this function as related to emergency or disaster assistance.

II. Situation

A disaster condition may result from a significant natural, technological, or man-made disaster. Disasters such as drought can cause widespread wildfires. Significant firefighting resources will need to be deployed to fight the wildfires.

A. Disaster Conditions

Fires can strike any part of the State and may result from man-made, technological, natural, or national security threat causes. Fire emergencies may reach such a magnitude as to require resources from adjacent jurisdictions, State or Federal government, or the private sector.

Forest or grass fires on publicly or privately owned land might develop into a major emergency, especially during periods of drought and drying winds. Such fires may require the cooperation of local, State, and Federal fire suppression forces before they can be properly contained.

B. Coordination

The State Forester coordinates a continuing Federal/State Agreement for Fire Suppression and the Southeastern States Forest Fire Compact, and maintains the **State Fire Readiness Plan**.

The Alabama Forestry Commission and all supporting agencies take action on all wildfires that jeopardize Commission-protected lands, regardless of land ownership.

Each jurisdiction assumes the full cost of protection of the lands within its respective protection boundaries unless other financial arrangements are made. Protection agencies should not incur costs, without reimbursement, in lands outside of their respective protection boundaries. It is essential that the problem of financial limitations be clarified through proper official channels prior to execution.

C. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- Fire services and operations in both urban and rural disasters are basically the same as if performed in normal operations except the problems are more complex and more people are involved. As a result, operations must be coordinated from emergency operations centers and from on-scene incident command posts.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 4 (Fire Fighting) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- When the State Forester determines forest fire fighting resources are inadequate and the situation constitutes or threatens to result in a major disaster, a request for Federal assistance can be made.
- The State Forester will keep the AEMA Director (State Coordinating Officer) informed of the fire disaster situation.

III. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

- To create a State firefighting response which provides for the command, control, and coordination of firefighting emergency operations and mutual aid.
- To coordinate the dispatch and use of State firefighting resources and means of coordination with Federal and local government.
- To utilize the Emergency Management Information Tracking System (EMITS) for receipt and dissemination of emergency information, data, and directives pertaining to activities among firefighting organizations.
- To prescribe procedures for the inventory of firefighting facilities and equipment in the State.
- To collect and disseminate information and intelligence related to firefighting for disasters or emergencies, either existing or pending.
- To pre-plan distribution and allocation of State resources in support of the overall firefighting mission.

B. Scope

ESF #4 plans, coordinates, and conducts operations in response to suppression of wildfires. These operational actions include the following:

- Actions taken through the application of equipment, manpower, and technical expertise to control and suppress fires that are, or threatens to become, disasters. Provision of such services will be in accordance with mutual aid compact agreements with local governments, private industry, other States, and established recognized standards of firefighting methods.
Provision of fire suppression assistance under the Stafford Act will be made in accordance with the Federal/State Agreement for Fire Suppression.

C. Operational Concepts

The following operational concepts are specific to ESF #4:

- The State Forester coordinates all wildfire suppression efforts during both normal situations and disaster periods. Response coordination is conducted from Forestry Commission headquarters in Montgomery through the six regions and the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC).

- The Governor may declare a wildfire emergency if a large number of wildfires are occurring and spreading fire from forests to homes and towns and threatening property and human life. As a result, the State Forester may implement the Fire Readiness Plan (a plan relating to the Commission’s ability to respond to wildfire control functions).

- When the State Forester determines adequate resources are not available, s/he has the authority to involve the Southeastern States Forest Fire Compact.

- Requests for out-of-State non-fire assistance will be coordinated through the SEOC and referred to the AFC EOC for resolution.

- The Director of the Forestry Commission’s Forest Operations Division has been designated as the Emergency Coordinating Officer in case of wildfire and other disasters.

D. State Fire Readiness Plan (Wildfire)

The State Fire Readiness Plan sets forth systems and procedures for timely evaluation of wildfire hazards and available response and to enhance prudent activation and employment of additional resources. Operational procedures for county-region and State-level wildfire control functions of the Commission and assistance agreements with specified agencies and organizations are contained in the Plan. Authority for implementation of the Plan and required supporting actions has been delegated to the appropriate supervisor and/or staff member of the Commission.

The State Fire Readiness Plan identifies necessary actions associated with five levels of fire readiness. Fire readiness levels are based on a combination of wildfire hazard and suppression capability. Primary responsibility for recognition of and reaction to these readiness levels rests with each unit supervisor. However, control of wildfire operations is established at the regional level. The Regional Forester will use all available regional resources as necessary. Routine status reports and requests for additional assistance from supporting agencies are made.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 4 (Fire Fighting) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

directly to the Commission. County, Region, and State plans identify the appropriate action to be taken on each of the five levels of readiness and contain other pertinent information. Support resource agencies would be used primarily for actual line assistance in firefighting, law enforcement, and investigation of man-caused fires.

E. Response Actions

The agencies in this section will perform the detailed operations in response to a fire emergency.

1. Alabama Emergency Management Agency

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency is responsible for activating the SEOC and issuing warnings. It also notifies other State agencies, coordinates allocation and dispatch of available fire resources with local, State, and Federal agencies, and coordinates Emergency Public Information concerning fire prevention and suppression measures with the State Emergency Public Information Officer.

2. Forestry Commission

The Forestry Commission has a representative in the SEOC and staffs the Forestry EOC to coordinate fire resources (forest and/or urban) that perform the following if activated for a disaster:

- Prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short-term recovery phase and includes the following:
  - A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #4 and an analysis of the ESF #4 operational support requirements.
  - A prioritized listing of significant actions that ESF #4 will initiate to provide operational support.
- Determine the level of response required by ESF #4 to respond to the event, including identification of support agencies required to support emergency operations.
- Initiate notification of required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Prepare a list of objective-based priority actions to provide support for lifesaving and short-term recovery operations, based upon the Situation Analysis. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
- Mobilize resources and coordinate response.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 4 (Fire Fighting) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Track financial expenditures and keep financial records and submit these to ESF #5 as a part of the process to terminate operations.

IV. Organization and Responsibilities

A. Organization

The organizational plan that follows specifies the government agencies with roles essential for fire suppression activities.

The AFC has the overall coordinating responsibility among various levels of government agencies as well as the planning responsibility for providing fire suppression during emergencies/disasters. The State Forester will coordinate and direct fire operations from the AFC Headquarters or the SEOC, as appropriate.

The Assistant State Forester will be second in succession and will report, when directed, to the alternate SEOC if activated. S/He will establish the alternate site using minimum personnel and records to provide for the continued function of the Forestry Commission. A representative from the Forest Operations Division will be the Forestry Commission’s Emergency Management Coordinator and will coordinate all fire suppression operations from the SEOC.

B. State Agency Responsibilities

1. Primary Agency

The primary agency for this ESF is the Alabama Forestry Commission. Duties of individual members of the Forestry Commission are listed below in Table 1.

Table 1. Forestry Commission Officials and Responsibilities for ESF #4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alabama Forestry Commission Official</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| State Forester                      | - Coordinates firefighting efforts involving wildfire.  
|                                    | - Assists in preventing structural fires from spreading into wildfire.  
|                                    | - Officially declares the need for disaster assistance by the Forestry Commission.  
|                                    | - Coordinates disaster operations with other State and Federal agencies at agency level.  
|                                    | - Ensures maximum effective and prudent use of commission resources consistent with applicable and appropriate needs.  |
| Forest Operations Division          | - Assumes line responsibility for disaster operations on commitment of the Forestry Commission by the State Forester.  
|                                    | - Advises on State-level coordination.  
|                                    | - Provides Intra-Commission coordination.  |
## Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 4 (Fire Fighting) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Alabama Forestry Commission Official</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Issues advisories to the State Forester’s Office.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Initiates aerial photo coverage when applicable.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Determines emergency communication needs and response.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Uses regional resources without regard to regional lines upon coordination with appropriate supervisors.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Consolidates all reports into a final summary to include estimates of timber damage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Coordinates deployment of personnel to support Regional Incident Management Teams.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Regional Forester</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>• Initiates disaster relief work as appropriate.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Notifies the State Forester and/or the Forest Operations Division of details as soon as possible.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Coordinates use of regional resources with the commission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Coordinates commission efforts with local representatives of other agencies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Establishes an information and coordination center for commission operations in the regional.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• As soon as safe conditions exist, uses agency aircraft or request other aircraft as needed for aerial surveys and other emergency requirements.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ensures commission representation is consolidated at interagency disaster centers.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Ensures regional resources are fully used without regard to county line.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Informs the public through the news media of available assistance in securing timber advice, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Receives and coordinates requests for assistance.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Requests additional assistance from the commission when regional resources are fully committed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Renders progress reports to the Forest Operations Division Coordinating Officer periodically on status or as conditions change.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>• Renders a brief final report containing the following minimal final details.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>b.  Type of assistance rendered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c.  Number of man and equipment-hours involved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>d.  Outside regional resources used.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>e.  Coordination with other agencies.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f.  Number of requests for assistance received, acted upon, and pending.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>g.  Special problems encountered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>h.  Extent, acreage, and volume of timber damage.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. Other State Agencies

Table 2 below lists State support agencies for ESF #4 and their responsibilities.

Table 2. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for ESF #4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>• Receives request for assistance and evaluates the situation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Notifies and coordinates among State agencies describing the type of assistance needed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Requests assistance from Federal agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Advises and informs the Governor of actions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Informs FEMA of actions involving Federal agencies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Conservation and Natural Resources</td>
<td>• Provides manpower, equipment, and advice for fire control and law enforcement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Staffs lookout points.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td>• Provides manpower and equipment for fire suppression assistance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Insurance (State Fire Marshall)</td>
<td>• Provides information and advice on insurance needs, conducts investigations, and coordinates with law enforcement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Health</td>
<td>• Provides information on toxicity of fires and provides information on health protection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Safety</td>
<td>• Provides law enforcement.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td>• At the direction of the Governor, assists civil authorities in protecting life and property from fires and conducts support operations designed to minimize devastation by fire (i.e., communications, transportation, evacuation and engineering assistance, aerial fire suppression and detection), and provides personnel and equipment for rescue operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture and</td>
<td>• Provide information and assistance in relocating livestock and/or exotic</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 4 (Fire Fighting) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 4 (Fire Fighting) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Industries</td>
<td>animals.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

V. **Direction and Control**

The State Forester, as Director of the AFC, is responsible for the development, implementation, and administration of all State programs, mutual aid agreements, and participation in this function as related to emergency or natural disaster assistance. Execution of the Federal/State Agreement for Fire Suppression is shared with the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) (State Director of Emergency Management).

The AFC Emergency Coordinator designated by the State Forester will serve as liaison coordinator for all emergency fire services to the SEOC and other State agencies.

The SCO is responsible for coordinating the Federal fire service resources with overall State response efforts in a declared Federal emergency/disaster situation.

Local governments are responsible for, and assumed to be providing, fire prevention, control, and suppression activities within their designated jurisdictions through their own resources or by a mutual assistance compact with the AFC neighboring governmental organizations. Local governments are also responsible for requesting State support when a fire situation exceeds their control/suppression capabilities.

Local firefighting organizations remain under operational control of the parent government unless directed otherwise by the chief executive officer of that government. State agencies also remain under operational control of their respective department heads. However, after an emergency has been declared, all firefighting operations must be coordinated by the AFC and through the SEOC.

VI. **Continuity of Government**

The Assistant State Forester shall be second in succession to the State Forester followed by the Forest Operations Division Director.

Each Regional Forester should develop a SOP that contains succession policies.

VII. **Administration and Logistics**

A. **General**

Local fire-fighting organizations from outside mutual agreement areas, including volunteer organizations, should be primarily self-sufficient. Support required should be requested through AEMA and will be provided by State agencies and private relief organizations.

State agencies are to support their own personnel and equipment. Additional requirements should be requested through AEMA.
Local fire-fighting organizations will use local communications equipment or establish communication with the Emergency Management Coordinator.

State agencies will use their own communications equipment or operate through AEMA.

It is the responsibility of the fire-fighting organization to establish communication.

B. Administration

The Fire Service Chief of each fire service agency and/or organization has direct responsibility for providing all maps, charts, records, and forms necessary for operations and for forwarding priorities and routine reports to the next higher echelon of the fire and rescue services. Under this concept, assistance is non-reimbursable with each department or agency bearing its own costs of operation except for necessary on-the-scene logistic support (oil, gasoline, food, etc.). Records and documentation of these expenses should be retained for future reimbursement.

C. Supply

Procurement of the specialized apparatus and equipment required by the Fire and Rescue Services should be coordinated during the Preparatory Period. Procurement during the emergency, however, may be necessary and consequently all transactions should be documented.

D. Transportation

Transportation of equipment, apparatus, and personnel is an integral function of the day-to-day operation of the Fire and Rescue Service of all jurisdictions. Therefore, the Fire and Rescue Service shall provide its own transportation to the maximum extent possible. Coordination with the Transportation Service at each organization level (EOC) will be required for transportation not available within the Fire and Rescue Service or required to augment existing transport equipment.

VIII. Federal Assistance

Federal assistance for fire suppression in support of State fire services is authorized by Section 420 of the Stafford Act and will be provided in accordance with the current Federal/State Agreement for Fire Suppression. This agreement contains the necessary terms and conditions with the provisions of applicable laws, executive orders, and regulations as the Director of FEMA deems necessary at time of execution.

The Alabama State Forester will coordinate all matters relating to fire suppression in the State. The State Forester makes the determination when danger from fire is sufficient to threaten a major disaster. S/He will then, in coordination with
AEMA, draw up for the Governor a request for Federal assistance using the following procedures. The State Forester may make a request for assistance to the FEMA Region.

The State Forester will prepare the Governor’s written request for Federal assistance and submit it through the State Director of Emergency Management to the FEMA Regional Director, using FEMA Form 90-58 (Request for Fire Suppression Assistance) found in the FEMA Fire Suppression Assistance Handbook, DAP–4. The essential elements of information needed are:

- The location of the fire by geographic location, name, or tract designation.
- A Statement of the situation that poses an imminent threat of major disaster proportions and will exceed the State fire-fighting resources.
- The nature of assistance desired and the total amount of funds.
- A Statement that the Southeastern Area director of the U.S. Forest Service is aware of the situation and concurs with the request for assistance.
- Name, location, and telephone numbers of persons designated to coordinate total operational control of fire-fighting and emergency forces.

After receipt of the Governor’s request, the FEMA Regional Director consults with the U. S. Forest Service’s Southeastern Area Director in Atlanta by telephone, followed by submission of FEMA Form 90-32 (Principal Advisor’s Report) to determine what Federal assistance should be provided. The FEMA Regional Director transmits the request to the FEMA Administrator.

The FEMA Administrator informs the Regional Director of his decision directly by telephone and with concurrent TWX (teletypewriter exchange service) confirmation. The FEMA Regional Director notifies the Governor promptly by telephone with confirming TWX or other written means of the decision.

The FEMA Regional Director notifies the US Forestry Service’s Southeastern Area Director of FEMA’s decision by telephone and requests assistance in coordination of Federal support. The FEMA Regional Director makes a concurrent telephone request, confirmed by message, to the Second US Army Commander for manpower and equipment, if required.

All eligible costs are on a reimbursement basis under the Federal/State Agreement prepared and issued by the FEMA Regional Director in accordance with procedures outlined in FEMA handbook.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 5 (Emergency Management) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #5 — Emergency Management (Planning Section)

Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA)

Support Agencies: Alabama agencies and departments assigned as primary or support agencies for an ESF.

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:
ESF #5 coordinates with all other ESFs. The activities listed below support all ESFs.

- In coordination with the Operations Section, alert and notify primary ESF team leaders required for operations.
- Develop initial analysis of situation and disseminate the analysis to local jurisdictions and ESF team leaders.
- Prepare consolidated Situation Reports (SITREPs) and disseminate to all ESFs, counties, legislative representatives, and the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA).

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to address procedures and activities assigned in support of the Concept of Operations in a major disaster or anticipated disaster. This ESF collects, processes, and disseminates timely, accurate, and essential information about a potential disaster or emergency to facilitate the overall activities of the State and Federal governments in providing response and recovery assistance to the affected area.

B. Function

The primary functions of ESF #5 are: to assist leadership with determining the immediate human needs of disaster victims and the extent of infrastructure damage (telecommunications, roads, hospitals, water systems, etc.); determine initial resource requirements; and coordinate the response and recovery efforts.

To accomplish this, ESF #5 must collect, process, and disseminate information about the disaster situation. Specifically, this ESF will facilitate the management of key information needed by the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) staff (including the ESFs and Emergency Management Coordinators (EMCs)), advance or forward elements of the SEOC, the Regional Response Coordination Center (RRCC) in Atlanta, and the IMAT/ESF elements established in the Joint Field Office (JFO).

C. Scope
This ESF coordinates overall information and planning activities in the SEOC and the JFO in support of Federal, State, and local response operations. The Information and Planning Activities are grouped among the following functions:

- **Information Processing**: collect and process essential information from local jurisdictions, ESFs, EMITS, and other sources, and disseminate it for use by response and recovery operations and provide it as input for reports, briefings, displays, and plans.

- **Information Tracking**: utilize EMITS to track and maintain a historical record of response and recovery activities as well as resources expended.

- **Reports**: consolidate key information into reports and other materials to describe and document overall response and recovery activities and to keep local, State, regional, and national level authorities informed of the status of the overall response and recovery operations.

- **Displays**: maintain displays of key information and facilitate briefings using maps, charts, and status boards in a situation room and/or through other measures such as computer displays, non-public intranet websites (e.g., AEMA’s Intranet, the Homeland Security Information Network (HSIN), etc.), and electronic mail.

- **Planning Support**: consolidate key information to support the incident action, strategic, transition, and demobilization planning processes.

- **Technical Services**: provide advice on topics such as meteorology, structural engineering, seismology, flooding, dam safety, national security issues, and other areas requiring specific information to support response and recovery efforts.

### II. Policies

The AEMA, utilizing NIMS and the ICS management system, will accomplish the following:

- Determine the level of response required for supporting a potential or actual disaster.

- Initiate alert and notification of the primary ESFs to be activated to support response operations.

- Collect and process essential information and disseminate it to ESFs and local governments.

- Provide input for reports, briefings, displays, and plans.

- Consolidate key information into reports and other materials; describe and document overall response and recovery activities.

- Inform appropriate authorities of the status of the overall response and recovery operations.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 5 (Emergency Management) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Maintain a current visual display of key information (maps, charts, status boards, etc.) in the SEOC and/or JFO, and provide distribution of key information through the use of computer displays, intranets, and/or electronic mail, as available.
- Establish a pattern of information flow in support of the action planning process initiated by the SERT leadership.
- Prepare a consolidated Statewide (and/or Joint) SITREP(s) every operational period or as directed by the AEMA Director.

III. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

A significant natural, technological or man-made disaster or other significant event will be of such severity and magnitude as to require State response and recovery assistance to supplement the efforts of local government(s) to save lives and protect property.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- The local response elements will be the best available source of vital information regarding damage and initial unmet needs assessments.
- There will be an immediate and continuous demand for information on which decisions will be made to conduct response and recovery actions.
- There will be delays in establishing full information processing capabilities.
- Deployed ESF #5 staff may be required to be self-sufficient in terms of supplies, equipment, food, and lodging, for up to 72 hours.
- During a disaster, extremely intense levels of activity may cause message flow to bottleneck in the SEOC.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

- To identify emergency response operations requirements to provide for the immediate protection and needs of the affected population.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 5 (Emergency Management) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of emergency information, data, and directives pertaining to activities among response and recovery agencies.
- To collect and disseminate information and intelligence relating to either actual or pending disasters and emergencies.
- To pre-plan distribution and allocation of State resources in support of the overall State mission.

B. General
During an emergency or disaster, personnel of the AEMA will act as the staff for ESF #5. The operations officer on duty (“Duty Officer”) will initially act as the overall coordinator for ESF #5, until the Planning Section Chief (or if designated, the Deputy Planning Section Chief) arrives on scene. In the immediate hours following the impact of a disaster, this ESF will sort and process information received from the AEMA field staff and the impacted counties. This information will be sent to the appropriate agencies. ESF #5 is responsible for directing message flow within the SEOC and JFO, displaying information data, tracking mission assignments, and providing technical data in support of disaster operations.

C. State Level Support Structure
Staffing of ESF #5 will depend upon the informational demands of the particular disaster. Staff assignments will be made in accordance with the six information functions assigned to ESF #5. Depending on the nature of the disaster it may be necessary to draw personnel from other ESFs/agencies to provide staff and planning support (e.g., TVA, NOAA, AFC, etc.).

D. Information Processing
Information will be acquired from four primary sources:
- Local EMAs are required to submit SITREPs that contain essential elements of information.
- AEMA field staff will provide field reports.
- ESFs are required to perform a situation analysis that describes a general description of the situation, an analysis of the ESFs operational support requirements and a prioritized list of significant actions the ESF will initiate to provide operational support.
- ESFs are required to develop an electronic briefing and push this information to ESF #5.

ESF #5 will analyze these SITREPs and briefings, consolidate information, and produce a Statewide and/or Joint SITREP.
E. Consolidation of Information

ESF #5 must prepare and update statewide information into a consolidated SITREP covering the duration of each operational period.

F. Notification

Rapid notification of key response elements is critical to successful operations. Notification for activation of the SEOC will be accomplished by completing the following activities:

1. For an after-hours emergency or disaster, the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will notify the AEMA Director of Operations and he/she will determine the operational level required. The AEMA Director of Operations will notify the Executive Operations Officer, ensure primary ESF team leaders required to support operations are notified, and establish a duty roster as needed.

2. The AEMA Director of Operations will notify ESF #5 support staff as needed.

G. Response Actions

This section lists actions to be performed by ESF #5 in response to a disaster.

1. Initial Actions

ESF #5 will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster in the order listed below:

- Determine the level of response required by ESF #5 to respond to the event.
- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Establish a duty roster (ICS-203) and contact lists (ICS-205A), set up status boards, establish message flow and tracking, and staff workstations.
- Prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, logs, and other available pertinent information. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short term recovery phase and should include the following:
  a. A general description of the situation and an analysis of ESF# 5 operational support requirements.
  b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that ESF #5 will initiate to provide operational support.
Based upon the situation analysis, prepare a list of objective-based priority actions to support life saving and short term recovery operations. The action list (ICS-202) should be revised as the situation changes.

- Establish initial contact with local governments and AEMA field staff.
- Prepare, process, and disseminate information.
- Call support agencies as needed.
- Establish contact with Federal liaison element(s).
- Establish procedures for joint State and Federal mission assignments and establish joint State and Federal information processing capabilities.
- Anticipate and request the types of response information that agencies will require and furnish to applicable agencies as it is received.

2. Continuing Actions

ESF #5 will continue to perform the following actions during an emergency or event:

- Coordinate with key personnel in the field.
- Staff the SEOC on a 24-hour a day basis.
- Manage message flow in the SEOC, including recording all protective actions taken in EMITS
- Provide information in support of State agencies.
- Establish and track joint State and Federal mission assignments.
- Share information-processing capabilities with the Federal government.

H. Recovery Actions

This section lists recovery actions to be performed by ESF #5 after a disaster.

1. Initial Actions

ESF #5 will perform the following initial actions after a disaster:

- Collect and process information concerning recovery activities during the response phase of the disaster.
- Prepare a detailed JFO staffing plan.
- Identify resource requirements.
Establish an ESF #5 presence at the JFO.

Establish a duty roster (ICS-203), contact lists (ICS-205A), message flow, and tracking.

Anticipate and request the types of recovery information the State and Federal agencies will require and furnish to the applicable agency when received.

2. Continuing Actions

ESF #5 will continue to perform the following actions after a disaster:

- Coordinate with program managers, Disaster Recovery Centers (DRC) managers, and key staff as needed.
- Provide staffing support for the JFO.
- Manage message flow in the JFO and DRCs by logging all actions taken in EMITS.
- Provide information support of recovery activities.
- Establish and track joint State and Federal mission requests.

V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The AEMA is the primary agency for ESF #5. Its responsibilities are as follows:

- Coordinate message flow within the SEOC and JFO.
- Coordinate the overall efforts to collect, process, report, and display essential elements of information.
- Facilitate support for planning efforts in response and recovery operations.
- Distribute reports to local jurisdictions, other ESFs, Federal, and State field elements.
- Provide staffing support for ESF #5 activities at the SEOC and the JFO.

B. Support Agencies

All agencies designated as primary agencies for other ESFs may provide information and technical support (pertaining to their own ESF(s)) to ESF #5.
These agencies may also identify and provide staff to support ESF #5 functions as needed. Examples of such agencies providing planning augmentees may include, but are not limited to: the Alabama Forestry Commission; the Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs; the Geological Survey of Alabama; etc.

VI. Resource Requirements

The following resource requirements are based on the overall needs of ESF #5 to carry out its missions in a variety of field locations:

- Office space at the JFO and sub-facilities (if needed)
- General office furniture and supplies
- Portable, battery-powered AM/FM radios (optional)
- Flashlights and batteries
- Wall charts/display boards with marking supplies
- Digital copy of AEMA’s GIS database(s) that can include national, regional, and State maps/overlays
- Calculators
- Laptop computers with portable printers, plotters, peripherals, cables, and related supplies
- Software applications such as, but not limited to: Microsoft Office (including Word, Excel, Outlook, Visio, and Project (optional)); Internet Explorer or similar web browser; EMITS; Hurrevac 2010; etc. For computers utilized for GIS; the appropriate GIS software will need to be installed.
- Network access with reach back capabilities to the SEOC, EMITS, and AEMA network drives
- Wireless network access devices, if no hardwire network capabilities exist
- Wall clocks
- Portable televisions (if needed)
- Copy machines (may be included as part of a multi-function copier/fax/scanner/printer)
- Fax machines (may be included as part of a multi-function copier/fax/scanner/printer)
- General administrative supplies
- Telephones and cellular phones
- First-aid kits
- Personal comfort items (to be furnished by individuals as required)
- Sleeping accommodations (dependent on situation)
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 5 (Emergency Management) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Food to accommodate individuals for 72 hours
- Portable toilet facilities (if required)
I. Introduction

A. Purpose

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services supports State, local, and tribal governments, and voluntary agency efforts to address the mass care, emergency assistance, housing, and human services needs of individuals and/or households impacted by disasters, and emergencies.
B. Scope

1. The policies and concepts of this annex apply to State departments and agencies, the American Red Cross (ARC), The Salvation Army (TSA), and the Alabama Volunteer Organizations Active in Disasters (VOAD) following emergencies or disasters that exceed the local response and recovery capabilities.

2. The type and focus of ESF #6 support may vary depending on the magnitude and type of event, and the stage of the response and recovery efforts.

3. This annex promotes individual and household response and recovery efforts based on the disaster or incident priorities to include economic assistance and other services for people who were impacted by the disaster.

a. Mass Care Function

This function includes sheltering, feeding operations in shelters, emergency first aid, bulk distribution of emergency items, and collecting and providing information on victims to family members. The Alabama Department of Human Resources (DHR), in its role as ESF #6 lead, coordinates closely with the Alabama Emergency Management Agency and other State, local, and voluntary agencies to provide mass care resources to support and augment mass care capabilities.

(1) Shelter: Sheltering includes the use of designated shelter sites in existing structures within the affected area(s), as well as additional sites designated by the State and local governments. State shelter sites will be selected to maximize accessibility for individuals with disabilities. Sheltering may also include the use and/or creation of temporary facilities or shelters, and the use of similar facilities outside of the affected area(s) in the disaster-impact area should evacuation be necessary.

(2) Feeding: Feeding includes the combination of fixed sites, mobile feeding units, and bulk distribution sites to provide standard feeding to victims and emergency workers in shelters.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

(3) Emergency First Aid: Emergency first aid includes providing basic first aid to victims and workers at mass care shelters and other designated sites, and referral to appropriate medical personnel and facilities within the impacted area. This service is supplemental to emergency health and medical services.

(4) Disaster Welfare Information: The collecting and provision of information regarding individuals residing within the affected area to immediate family members outside the affected area through the Red Cross Disaster Welfare Information (DWI) system is another capability.

(5) Bulk Distribution: The responsibilities and requirements for the bulk distribution of emergency relief items will be identified and addressed in ESF#7 – Logistics Management and Resources Support Annex.

b. Emergency Assistance Function

This function includes the coordination and provision of aid required by individuals, families, and communities to ensure that immediate needs beyond the scope of “traditional” mass care are augmented and fulfilled.

(1) Mass Evacuation: Members of the ESF #6 and supporting Branches may provide staff to support local and tribal authorities with mass evacuation. ESF #6 mass evacuation activities and requirements are identified and addressed in the Mass Evacuation Incident Annex to the NRF, as well as the Mass Evacuation Support Annex to the State of Alabama EOP.

(2) Facilitated Reunification: Provides Disaster Welfare Information (DWI) to aid in the reunification of family members within the affected area(s) who were separated at the time of the disaster. Tracking, locating, registering, and reuniting evacuees and survivors are activities performed at local, State, and Federal levels.

(3) Household Pets and Service Animals: ESF #6 ensures coordination of mass care services to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets and service animals during evacuations and sheltering. ESF #8 and ESF #11 - Agriculture and Natural Resources will ensure support to ESF #6 through an integrated response. ESF #11, under
ESF #6, coordinates support services for household pets and service animals during disasters. When requested, ESF #6 will collaborate with ESF #8 and ESF #11 to ensure coordination of support to household pets and service animals. The emergency response community recognizes the varying and special requirements of individuals that require and utilize service animals and is committed to ensuring that the physical and mental health needs of these individuals are appropriately addressed and that the individuals and service animals remain together to the maximum extent possible during evacuation, transport, sheltering, or the delivery of other services and in accordance with the requirements of the ADA.

(4) General, Specialized, Medical, and Nonconventional Shelters: ESF #6 will provide assistance, resources, and technical assistance in support of local and tribal governments and VOLAGs when conventional and nonconventional congregate care systems and shelter-in-place activities are in need of additional resources as determined by the State. Congregate care facilities are accessible to individuals with disabilities, whenever possible.

Nonconventional sheltering may include:
- Hotels, motels, and other single-room facilities.
- Temporary facilities such as tents, prefab module facilities, trains, and ships.
- Specialized shelters and functional and medical needs shelters (through coordination with ESF #8).
- Support for other specialized congregate care areas that may include respite centers, rescue areas, and decontamination processing centers.

(5) Support to Unaffiliated Volunteers and Unsolicited Donations: Support to National and Alabama Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (National and Alabama VOAD), the Governor’s Office of Faith-Based and Community Initiatives (GFBCI), and international relief organizations to support the efforts of local voluntary agencies and faith-based organizations to manage donations which includes the following:
- A database system to manage and record offers of donated goods and services.
- Warehouse support for housing unsolicited donated goods.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Coordination of unsolicited private and international donations.

(6) Voluntary Agency Coordination: ESF #6 works in concert with local and tribal governments, VOLAGs, faith-based organizations, and the private sector to facilitate an inclusive, multiagency, communitywide, and coordinated response and recovery effort.

ESF #6 works with local officials, private nonprofit organizations, and others to establish a long-term recovery strategy to address the unmet needs of individuals and families, including those with special needs. ESF #6 may also coordinate with the National and Alabama VOADs, GFBCI, and international relief organizations to support the efforts of local voluntary agencies and faith-based organizations.

ESF #6 coordinates among nontraditional and newly formed voluntary agencies, existing social service agencies, and other government agencies with formal coalitions such as VOAD and Long-Term Recovery Committees. Nontraditional voluntary agencies include disaster response or recovery service providers that have not been involved with the planning and coordination efforts prior to a particular event. New voluntary agencies include groups that form in response to a particular event.

c. Housing Function

This function provides for short-term and long-term housing assistance to disaster victims as further defined and discussed in the National Disaster Housing Strategy, including (but not limited to):

(1) The identification of various factors that could impact the housing mission and development of a plan of action to provide housing assistance in the most effective, expedited, and efficient manner available.

(2) The identification of housing needs and the development and implementation of short- and long-term housing solutions for victims.

(3) The provision of information on housing assistance available in the form of grants, rental assistance, temporary
d. Human Services Function

This function supports assistance for the immediate personal needs of disaster victims such as (but not limited to) the following:

(1) Supports a coordinated system to address victims’ disaster-related recovery efforts through crisis counseling, mental health and substance abuse services.

(2) Coordinates with the local jurisdictions to assess the situation and determine the appropriate use of available resources.

(3) Coordinates and identifies special needs populations within the impacted area to include people who are elderly, non-English speaking people, and people with disabilities.

(4) Coordinates efforts to support voluntary organizations responding to incidents.

(5) Works with the local, State and Tribal governments, and others to coordinate collecting, processing, and distributing donations; manage spontaneous volunteer issues, and supervise volunteer workers.

(6) Assists communities with immediate, short- and/or long-term counseling for individuals, households, and groups dealing with the anxieties, stress, and trauma associated with an Incident of National Significance or other emergencies.

II. Policies: The underlying principles for the role of the State Government and supporting nongovernmental and voluntary organizations operating at the State, Local, Tribal, or field level include:

A. Activating, as needed, in anticipation of, or immediately following, a disaster emergency, or widespread incident.

B. Implementing mass care, housing activities and human services programs without regard to economic status, racial, religious, political, ethnic, or other affiliation.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

C. Supporting all ESF #6 activities and services in accordance with existing State and Federal statutes, rules, and regulations.

D. Supporting State and Federal agencies providing response and recovery assistance under independent authorities to the State, local, and Tribal governments, individuals, and the private sector.

E. Coordinating activities and assessments to determine need for additional assistance through the ESF.

F. Assigning staff support to ESF #6 to work in accordance with parent agency policies and procedures.

G. Coordinating recovery and mitigation assistance to provide efficient and effective response and recovery benefits, ensure that duplicate benefits are not awarded and to support State, local, and Tribal planning efforts.

III. Concept of Operations

A. General/Overview

1. An emergency or disaster incident may severely damage or disrupt access to homes, businesses, transportation systems, communication systems, etc., throughout the impacted area. Initial response activities focus on meeting urgent needs of disaster victims on a mass care basis.

2. During response and recovery activities, ESF #6 provides support based on incident-related needs and priorities.

3. Requests for assistance are channeled from local jurisdictions through a designated State liaison to ESF #6 for action.

4. Recovery efforts are initiated concurrently with response activities.

5. Emergency management agencies and volunteer organizations coordinate response and recovery efforts.

B. Organization

1. State

   a. Response operations for an emergency or disaster incident or other significant event normally begin when the Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) is implemented.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

b. AEMA selectively activates ESFs based on the nature and scope of the incident and the State resources required to support County, local, and Tribal responses.

c. ESF #6 Primary and Support Agencies are available on a 24-hour basis for the duration of the emergency response period.

d. ESF response includes deployment of staff with State Emergency Response Team (SERT) to the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) at the AEMA building in Clanton, Alabama.

2. Local

a. The local-level response structure comprises representatives on the Regional Support Team (RST) and representatives on the SERT-A, when deployed. When fully operational, the regional-level response structure includes the ESF #6 section in the JFO, and Disaster Recovery Centers (DRCs).

b. Activities in the region commence with the activation of an RST by the AEMA Director. When it is determined that Federal response and recovery assistance is required, a request for deployment of Federal assistance to the incident response location is initiated.

c. Liaisons to other ESFs and/or related functions are identified and deployed by their respective agencies or departments.

d. As the JFO becomes operational, regional ESF #6 activities transition from the SERT-A and RST to the JFO, as necessary.

e. Liaisons from Federal support agencies are available to the ESF #6 section at the RRCC and JFO as necessary, on a 24-hour basis for the duration of the emergency response period.

C. Actions

1. Prevention

a. Hazard Mitigation is incorporated into recovery actions.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

b. Primary and support agencies adhere to EOP reporting requirements.

2. Preparedness

The ESF #6 primary and support agencies ensure qualified members are recruited and trained prior to deployment. ESF #6 members participate in State and local response and recovery exercises.

3. Response

a. State ESF #6 response structure:

(1) Assesses the situation and forecasts response needs,

(2) Provides technical assistance to the local ESF #6 section and SEOC,

(3) Coordinates resource requests with State support agencies and SEOC, and

(4) Validates resource requests from the local ESF #6 section.

b. Local ESF #6 section:

(1) Establishes communications with the AEMA ESF #6 response structure,

(2) Assesses the situation and determines the adequacy of response activities,

(3) Provides technical assistance to support incident priorities,

(4) Validates requests for resources.

(5) Manages the State assistance request process.

(6) Provides reports to the State ESF #6 response structure and JFO, and

(7) Anticipates future requirements.
4. **Recovery**
   State ESF#6 staff will continue to coordinate furnishing shelter and support to persons displaced during the event until such time that they are able to return to the affected area(s).

**IV. Responsibilities**

**A. Primary Agency**

Provide leadership in directing, coordinating, and integrating overall State efforts in responding to mass care, housing, and human service’s needs.

1. The Alabama Department of Human Resources is the lead for response and recovery activities, including housing and human services. DHR provides ESF #6 staff at recovery locations to manage the housing and human service programs.

2. Transition: As incident priorities transition from response to recovery the AEMA ESF #6 Recovery personnel augment the ESF #6 response personnel and accomplish a coordinated transfer of operation support/mission execution. American Red Cross personnel that have been supporting the DHR ESF # 6 unit will provide information on any missions which they have been supporting.

3. Deactivation: As the ESF #6 Recovery staff begins to address recovery-related issues, the ARC ESF #6 staff is deactivated.

**B. Support Agencies**

1. **Alabama Emergency Management Agency**

   The Alabama Emergency Management Agency will support DHR and the other partnering agencies with Sheltering and Mass Care functions by providing planning and coordination assistance.

2. **American Red Cross**

   The ARC is a principle support agency for ESF 6 mass care activities. When the SEOC is activated, the ARC will provide staff to ESF 6 assignment locations at the SEOC.

3. **Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries**

   The Agriculture Homeland Security Section, through ESF 11, is responsible for ensuring that Alabama agriculture is as secure as
possible. This section also manages the Alabama State Agriculture Response Team (SART), which collectively coordinates and manages agriculture emergencies for the department through State employees, private sector employees, and volunteers throughout the State. SART works closely with other agencies to develop plans and protocols that allow for agriculture emergency response to occur, such as developing State disaster animal shelters.

Coordinating with ESF 6 ensures coordination of mass care services to provide for the safety and well-being of household pets and service animals during evacuations and sheltering. ESF 8 and ESF 11 will ensure support to ESF 6 through an integrated response. ESF 11, under ESF 6, coordinates support services for household pets and service animals during disasters. When requested, ESF 6 will collaborate with ESF 8 and ESF 11 to ensure coordination of support to household pets and service animals. The emergency response community recognizes the varying and special requirements of individuals that require and utilize service animals and is committed to ensuring that the physical and mental health needs of these individuals are appropriately addressed and that the individuals and service animals remain together to the maximum extent possible during evacuation, transport, sheltering, or the delivery of other services and in accordance with the requirements of the ADA.

4. Alabama Department of Corrections

The Alabama Department of Corrections is essentially self-supporting in that they self-evacuate and shelter the inmates. Corrections can also provide inmates to use as a labor force to clear roadways and debris after storms.

5. Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs (ADECA)

The ADEC will support DHR and other partnering agencies with Sheltering and Mass Care Disaster Assistance.

6. Alabama Department of Education

Provide for use of facilities and staff to assist emergency services/operations.

Provide for use of commodity foods through Child Nutrition Program
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Assist with rehabilitation of disaster victims.

7. **Alabama Department of Homeland Security**
The Department will support DHR and other partnering agencies with Sheltering and Mass Care Functions.

8. **Alabama Department of Mental Health**

Coordinate mental health, substance abuse, and intellectual disabilities treatment through a network of contracted service providers, upon request through SEOC.

Coordinate disaster response crisis counseling services, upon request and to the extent that resources allow, in partnership with service providers, ADPH, and other appropriate organizations.

Coordinate the provision of technical assistance and or staff debriefings through a network of contracted providers.

9. **Alabama Department of Post-Secondary Education/The Alabama Community College System**

Upon the direction of the Governor, activates, provides and supports host facilities at select community colleges for use as emergency shelters in support of mandatory emergency evacuations (Medical Needs Shelters) and host state hurricane evacuation reception operations, under the direction of the Department of Human Resources shelter managers.

10. **Alabama Department of Public Health**

a. Assist, through ESF #8, in locating health and welfare workers to augment personnel assigned to shelters. ESF #8 will have primary responsibility for opening providing medical staff to medical needs shelters, when the State Public Health Officer so directs when there is an identified need.

b. Provide technical assistance for shelter, feeding, and warehouse operations related to food safety, vector control, water supply, and waste disposal.

c. Assist in the provision of medical personnel to do rounds and wellness checks in mass care shelters if needed. To assist with medical and first aid supplies for shelters and first aid stations.
11. **Alabama Department of Public Safety**

Manage and coordinate the law enforcement aspects of the contra-flow operations, as well as provide law enforcement support during events/incidents.

12. **Alabama Department of Senior Services**

The role of the Alabama Department of Senior Services is advisory in nature on the issues as they pertain to the elderly and persons with disabilities.

Provide support on various topics regarding most at-risk consumers.

Ensure that adequate demographics are collected for reporting purposes, i.e., seniors and persons with disabilities as a percentage of the general population.

13. **Alabama Department of Transportation**

The Alabama Department of Transportation is responsible for the highway infrastructure and supports all agencies involved in Sheltering and Mass Care.

14. **Alabama Department of Veterans Affairs**

The Alabama Department of Veterans Affairs does not provide sheltering services, but consults and supports DHR and other partnering agencies.

15. **Alabama Department of Youth Services**

The Alabama Department of Youth Services is self-sufficient and either shelter in place or arrange for alternative sheltering.

16. **Alabama Military Department**

When directed by the Governor provides equipment and personnel in support of mass care activities.

17. **Alabama Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster**

The Alabama VOAD is a group of voluntary agencies or organizations, including faith-based and community groups, which assist with volunteer efforts in disaster response and recovery.
Alabama VOAD operates in coordination with the GFCBI who serve as the lead for Support Annex G, Volunteer and Donations Management.

18. **Alabama Association of Emergency Managers**

Support local EMA's.

Advise the Governor.

Advise EMA.

V. **Authorities and References**

A. **American Red Cross Legal Authorities**

- Title 36, Section 2 of the United States Code (January 5, 1905).
- Title 36, Section 1 of the United States Code Annotated (May 8, 1947).
- American Red Cross Charter enacted by the U.S. Congress, act of 1905.

B. **Independent Authorities**

ESF #6 does not supplant existing plans or existing authorities that have been developed for response incidents under American Red Cross statutory authorities other than the Robert T. Stafford Act.

Support agencies which have their own authorities and funding to respond to disaster situations will respond initially under those statutory authorities, which will take precedence over the authorities provided under the Robert T. Stafford Act.

C. **State Authorities**

- Governor’s Executive Order # 15, Gov. Folsom, dated February 15, 1994
- Governor’s Executive Order # 41, Gov. Riley, dated May 20, 2008.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF #7 (Logistics Management and Resource Support Management) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #7 — Logistics Management and Resource Support Management

Primary Agencies: Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Support Agencies: All State agencies as required.

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security): provide personnel for security at warehouses and staging areas.
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): send Situation Reports (SITREPS), conduct electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPS.
- ESF #1 (Transportation): coordinate with ESF #7 the requirements to transport supplies.
- ESF #3 (Public Works and Engineering): provide personnel and equipment to clear roads and transportation access routes into the disaster area.
- ESF #11 (Agriculture and Natural Resources): coordinate food support from USDA and Board of Education food supplies.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to provide logistical and resource support and coordination to State and local agencies involved in emergency response and recovery efforts for natural disasters and other catastrophic events that are beyond the capabilities of the affected local jurisdiction or other State agencies. This includes emergency relief supplies, office and storage space, office equipment, office supplies, telecommunications, contracting services, transportation services (in coordination with ESF #1), and personnel required for immediate response activities. It also provides for logistical support for requirements not specifically identified in other ESFs.

B. Scope

ESF #7 is responsible for coordinating provision of and direct and active support to emergency response and recovery efforts during the initial response phase and initial recovery phase following a disaster. This support includes locating, procuring, and issuing resources, such as supplies, office space, office equipment, fuel, contracting services,
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 7 (Logistics Management and Resource Support Management) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

personnel, heavy equipment, and transportation of such in coordination with ESF #1.

II. Policies

ESF #7 coordinates provision of or provides supplies, office space, office equipment, fuel, contracting services, personnel, and heavy equipment assets to assist county emergency operations agencies and other ESFs with their emergency efforts to conduct response and recovery operations. The priorities for allocation of these assets are as follows:

- The Alabama Emergency Management Agency is responsible for planning, coordinating, and managing the resource support needed in ESF #7 (beyond what is available to State agencies).
- Supplies and equipment will be provided from current State stocks or surplus and, if necessary, from commercial sources. Each State agency is responsible for their resource requirements.
- Designated support agencies will furnish resources as required to support these ESF requirements. Support by these agencies will be terminated at the earliest practical time.
- Procurement will be made in accordance with current State and Federal laws and regulations, which include emergency procedures under Alabama statute.

III. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

A major disaster will have an immediate and overwhelming impact on local and State resources and the shortages of vitally needed supplies must be procured and provided to the affected areas.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- Resources outside the affected area will be directed to fulfill the unmet needs of the State or local government.
- Transportation of resources will require staging areas which can be managed after an executive order by assigned secondary support agencies prior to Alabama National Guard activation.
- Some resources of the State and local governments may not be available in the impacted area due to debris and destroyed buildings.
- Logistical support to save lives will receive a first priority.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 7 (Logistics Management and Resource Support Management) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

• Massive procurement of resources may be done in accordance with an executive order, which would supersede normal procedures for purchasing.

IV. Concept of Operations
This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals
The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOG’s):

• To procure and allocate essential resources (personnel and material) to support emergency operations.
• To oversee distribution of Shelf Stable meals and other essential supplies.
• To coordinate procurement and allocation of supply and commodity transportation resources.
• Coordinate provision of emergency power support for water, electrical, sanitation, and other utility systems and services.
• To coordinate provision of supplies for mass care facilities and medical facilities as required.

B. Operational Concepts
The following concepts are key for ESF #7 to accomplish its mission:

• The free market economy and existing systems will be maintained to the maximum extent possible.
• Voluntary controls will be encouraged. Mandatory controls will be removed as soon as possible.
• The public will be encouraged to cooperate with any emergency measures through a public information program.

C. General
The Alabama Emergency Management Agency is the primary agency responsible for ESF #7. When partial or full activation of the Alabama Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) is implemented, the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) will perform the following in the order listed:

• Prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This Situation Analysis continues
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 7 (Logistics Management and Resource Support Management) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

throughout the response and short-term recovery phase and should include the following:

a. A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #7 and an analysis of the ESF’s operational support requirements.

b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that the ESF #7 will initiate to provide operational support.

- Determine the level of response required by ESF#7 to respond to the event.
- Initiate notification of the required personnel support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Based upon the situation analysis, prepare a list of objective-based priority actions to perform lifesaving and short-term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.
- Prepare electronic briefings on status of ESF # 7 response operations.
- Keep track of all expenditures concerning logistical operations and submit these to ESF #5 after terminating operations.
- Prepare anESF #7 After-Action Report to identify lessons learned and improvements.

Statewide capabilities and resources committed to ESF #7 will be allocated and coordinated by AEMA. The primary source of equipment, supplies, and personnel shall be from existing support agencies’ resources and local sources outside the impacted area. Support which cannot be provided from these sources will be provided through commercial sources.

D. Organization

ESF #7 will operate under the direction of the Alabama Emergency Management Agency and will continue to operate throughout the emergency situation.

The ESF #7 Emergency Coordinator will maintain liaisons with other ESFs and interested parties. This individual will coordinate with at least two members of the Federal Advance Team (Federal ESF #7, General Services Administration procurement officials) at the SEOC.

E. Notification

The State Warning Point or AEMA will notify the Resource Coordinator, who will determine what agencies need representation at the SEOC to support ESF #7 operations. Inventories of resources (including pre-
arranged staging areas, government buildings, public facilities and agency contacts) will be reviewed.

F. Response Actions

This section lists actions to be performed by ESF #7 in response to a disaster.

1. Initial Actions

ESF #7 will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster:

- If the situation permits, Finance Department personnel will be placed on standby or directed to staging areas with some facilities being manned for immediate response.
- If possible, some resources will be staged near the pending emergency areas.
- Support agencies may be alerted.
- Some support agencies may be directed to deploy personnel and other resources.
- Identification and assessment of resources available for designation as emergency support (including facilities).

2. Continuous Actions

ESF #7 will perform the following actions throughout the emergency incident:

- Buildings may be leased for staging warehouses or to replace damaged or destroyed facilities.
- Communication resources will be provided in coordination with ESF #2 (Telecommunications and Information Technology).
- Transportation needs will be provided in coordination with ESF #1 (Transportation).
- Office furniture, equipment, and supplies will be provided from existing inventories or may be procured.
- Food and fuel will be provided with cooperation of ESF #11 (Agriculture) and ESF #12 (Energy).
- Security for staging areas and facilities will be provided by ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security).
The Alabama Emergency Management Agency will maintain records for all properties loaned to ESF #7 for support of the SEOC by the Federal government.

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency will coordinate contractual services between State and commercial sources.

V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The primary agency for ESF #7 is the Alabama Emergency Agency, which is vested with the overall responsibility for allocating and coordinating resources and support activities incident to ESF #7. ESF #7 will coordinate support staff for procurement of commodities and services, leasing of buildings and facilities, and facilities management. In addition, ESF #7 will coordinate food and equipment made available through the Federal Surplus Property Program.

B. Support Agencies

Table 1 below lists support agencies for ESF #7 and their responsibilities.

Table 1. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for ESF #7.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture and Industries</td>
<td>• food</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Economic and Community Affairs</td>
<td>• fuel, surplus property</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Industrial Relations</td>
<td>• personnel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service Commission</td>
<td>• transportation and utilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Finance Department</td>
<td>• Contract support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Facility procurement support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Transportation procurement support</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td>• Commodity procurement, storage distribution and accountability support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Forestry Commission</td>
<td>• Commodity procurement, storage, distribution and accountability support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
VI. Resource Requirements

The Director of the Alabama Emergency Management Agency is responsible for the implementation and administration of procurement activities necessary to support emergency operations of State agencies when their initial resources are exhausted.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 8 (Public Health and Medical Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #8 — Public Health and Medical Services

Primary Agency: Department of Public Health

Support Agencies:
- Department of Forensic Sciences
- Alabama National Guard
- Department of Public Safety
- Department of Human Resources
- Alabama Emergency Management Agency
- Department of Mental Health
- Board of Funeral Services
- Department of Agriculture and Industry

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:
- ESF #1 (Transportation) provide transportation resources.
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): send Situation Reports (SITREPS), conduct electronic briefings, provide mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPS.
- ESF #6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services): provide crisis counseling and emergency first-aid.
- ESF #10 (Oil and Hazardous Materials Response): identify areas where there are hazardous materials. ESF #8 determines impact on health and safety of responders and citizens.
- ESF #11 (Agriculture and Natural Resources): coordinate to ensure the safety of water supply.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to coordinate Alabama health and medical resources needed to supplement county and regional resources in response to public health and medical care needs following a significant natural disaster or manmade event. The State Health Officer (SHO), as the Director of Alabama’s Department of Public Health (DPH), is responsible for the management and direction of ESF #8.

B. Scope

ESF #8 involves supplemental assistance to county and regional entities in identifying and meeting the public health and medical needs of victims of a major emergency or disaster. This support is categorized as follows:

- Assessment of health/medical needs.
- Disease control/epidemiology.

ESF 8-1
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 8 (Public Health and Medical Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Health/medical personnel.
- Health/medical equipment and supplies.
- Patient evacuation.
- Coordination of hospital care.
- Food/drug safety.
- Emergency responder health and safety.
- Radiological/chemical/biological hazards.
- Psychological First Aid
- Vector control/monitoring.
- Potability of water, wastewater, and solid waste disposal.
- Coordinate resources in mass vitality events. Victim identification/mortuary services are handled by Department of Forensic Sciences. However, coordination needs to take place with respect to verification procedures.
- Medical Command and Control (MCU).
- Emergency medical services.

II. Policies

The SHO, in his/her primary agency role for ESF #8, directs the provision of Alabama State health and medical assistance to fulfill the requirements identified by the affected county authorities having jurisdiction. Included in ESF #8 are overall public health response (triage, treatment, and transportation of disaster victims) and working with local systems to assist in the evacuation of patients out of the disaster area as needed. Assistance in pre-event evacuation may also come under the purview of ESF #8 whenever such patients or clients of the State are involved. The intent of ESF #8 is to supplement county governments affected by the disaster by using resources primarily available from the following sources:

- Resources available within DPH from the SHO.
- Supporting departments and agencies to ESF #8.
- Resources available from the in State National Disaster Medical System (NDMS), Disaster Medical Assistance Teams, Emergency Medical Services (EMS) providers, and commercial and private donations of goods and services.
- ESF #8 will be implemented upon the AEMA request for assistance following (or prior to expectation of) the occurrence of a significant natural disaster or manmade event.
ESF #8 shall have a field deployment capability in the form of nurses, health workers, and environmentalists.

In accordance with assignment of responsibilities in ESF #8 and further tasking by the primary agency, each support organization participating under ESF #8 will contribute to the overall response but will retain full control over its own resources and personnel.

ESF #8 is the primary source of public health and medical response/information for all State officials involved with response operations.

Any national assets or Federal ESF #8 response to an event will be coordinated by the State ESF #8 Coordination Officer. All Federal health and medical response to an event must be requested by and is subordinate to the State ESF #8 operations.

It is understood that the next level of response assistance available to the State is a Federal regional response and clear lines of communication and integration of expectations will be established on a routine basis with the regional headquarters.

In events of significant magnitude, ADPH may request, receive and manage the Strategic National Stockpile (SNS) in accordance with the written plan maintained by ADPH. The SNS is a cache of medical supplies and drugs which can be deployed from the CDC to supplement state/local assets during a disaster.

ESF #8 will not release medical information on individual patients to the general public to ensure patient confidentiality protection.

Statewide information for missing or dead persons as a result of a major disaster is coordinated by the AEMA in conjunction with the DHR and the American Red Cross. Local sheriff’s departments will compile information regarding missing persons. Local coroners will identify deceased persons.

III. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

The number of casualties and fatalities resulting from a major epidemic or natural, technological, or national security related incident might overwhelm medical and mortuary services. Hospitals, nursing homes, pharmacies, and other medical/health facilities may be severely damaged or destroyed. Those facilities, which survive with little or no structural damage, may be rendered unusable or only partially usable because of a lack of utilities (power, water, and sewer) and/or the inability of staff to report for duty. Medical facilities remaining in operation may be overwhelmed with minor injuries and seriously injured victims transported there or who self-present in the immediate aftermath of the occurrence. In the face of massive increases in demand and the damage sustained,
medical supplies (including pharmaceuticals), and equipment will probably be in short supply. Disruption in local communications and transport systems could prevent timely replacement of supplies.

Local jurisdictions have the primary responsibility for delivering health, medical, and mortuary services during a disaster. However, due to the increased demand on normally adequate quantities of health resources with affected jurisdictions, the Alabama DPH (acting in a supporting role) will coordinate the use of statewide health resources.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

• Resources within the affected disaster area will be inadequate to clear casualties from the scene or treat them in local hospitals. Additional mobilized State capabilities will urgently be needed to supplement and assist county governments to triage and treat casualties in the disaster area and then transport them to the closest appropriate hospital or other health care facility. Additionally, re-stocking of medical supplies will be needed throughout the disaster area. In a major disaster, patient transport will be necessary. Transportation could be by ground or air to the nearest metropolitan area where patients’ needs are matched with the necessary definitive medical care. The transportation and coordination with receiving hospital will require significant coordination.

• Damage to chemical and industrial plants, sewer lines, water distribution systems, and secondary hazards such as fires will result in toxic environmental and public health hazards to the surviving population and response personnel (including exposure to hazardous materials, and contaminated water supplies, crops, livestock, and food products).

• Assistance in maintaining the continuity of health and medical services will be required with specific concern for implementation of communicable disease services (prevention, surveillance, etc.).

• Fatalities and casualties may be so contaminated by a technological incident as to pose a health hazard to responders.

• Disaster fatalities can be so mutilated that extensive forensic science techniques must be used for identification.

• A mass casualty event may require implementation of regional emergency medical services control plans and the Alabama DPH Emergency Operating Procedures.

• A Regional ESF #8 representative will maintain coordination with the State ESF #8 Coordinator, appropriate State medical and public health
officials, and organizations to obtain current medical and public health assistance requests. It is anticipated that most requests will be made by telephone, radio, or face-to-face conversations rather than by formally written requests.

ESF #8 will utilize locally available health and medical resources to the extent possible to respond to the disaster; upon exhaustion, additional assistance will be requested through EMAC and/or ordering the SNS.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

- To create a State health and medical support response providing for command, control, and coordination of health and medical planning, operations, and mutual aid.
- To coordinate the dispatch and use of health and medical resources and provide the means of coordination with local government.
- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to emergency response activities among organizations providing health and medical resources.
- To prescribe a procedure for the inventory of health and medical personnel, facilities, and equipment in the State.
- To collect and disseminate information and intelligence relating to health and medical for disasters or emergencies, either existing or pending.

B. General

Throughout the response period, ESF #8 will evaluate and analyze medical and public health assistance requests and responses and develop and update assessments of medical and public health status. All requests from appropriate county authorities for medical and public health assistance will be assumed to be valid. Upon receiving conflicting or questionable requests, ESF #8 will attempt to confirm the actual needs. ESF #8 will maintain accurate and extensive logs to support after-action reports and other documentation of the disaster conditions.
C. Notification

Upon the occurrence of a potential or actual major natural disaster or manmade event, the AEMA will notify the ADPH Duty Officer or Alternate Duty Officer. This notification would probably be made via telephone to the duty officer at (334)239-1556 (SL PTT 1*635*1730) or through the CEP main line (866)264-4073 which is covered by an answering service after hours. Such notification could be to advise of the potential for disaster and to report to the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC).

D. State-Level Response Support

The ESF #8 has the capability to obtain significant health and medical support through the National Guard and to gain support through the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS), a federally coordinated system that augments the nation’s emergency medical response capability. The overall purpose of the NDMS is to establish a single, integrated, national, medical, response, capability for assisting State and local authorities in dealing with the medical and health effects of major peacetime disasters.

E. Response Actions

This section lists actions to be performed by ESF #8 in response to a disaster.

1. Initial Actions

ESF #8 will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster in the order listed below:

- Prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short-term recovery phase and should include the following:
  a. A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #8 and an analysis of the ESFs operational support requirements.
  b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that the ESF #8 will initiate to provide operational support.

- Determine the level of response required by ESF #8 to respond to the event.

- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
Based upon the Situation Analysis, prepare a list of objective-based priority actions to support life saving and short term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.

- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments. (Including calling for federal resources such as the Strategic National Stockpile as needed)
- Prepare electronic briefings on status of ESF #8 response operations and the status of communications systems.
- Conduct initial assessment of health and medical need.
- Ascertain need for, conduct and disseminate results of disease surveillance.
- Determine need for additional personnel to include mass casualty incidents.
- Generalize field response teams.
- Examine need for medical equipment and supplies.
- Ascertain need for patient evacuation.
- Identify in-hospital care/in-State resources.
- Determine the medical and health issues related to hazardous materials such as chemicals and biological agents, food and drug safety, radiological hazards, victims and/or workers, public health information, vector control, potable water, waste water, and solid waste.
- Coordinate with Forensic Sciences the location of victims for identification/mortuary services.

2. Continuing Actions

ESF #8 will perform the following actions throughout the emergency incident:

- Update assessments.
- Mobilize resources.
- Coordinate with regional health and medical staff.
- Coordinate medical/patient transport requests.
- Movement of supplies equipment and support personnel to staging areas or direct target sites. (Including supplies from the Strategic National Stockpile when received in Alabama)
- Coordinate request from hospitals/medical facilities.
• Coordinate requests for medical evacuation.
• Establish communications.
• Initiate public information program.
• Maintain activities log.
• Keep track of all expenditures concerning operations.
• Prepare ESF #8 After-Action Report to identify lessons learned and improvements.

Because of the potential complexity of health and medical response issues and situations, conditions may require special advisory groups, comprised of subject matter experts, to review health and medical information and to advise on specific strategies to employ and to most appropriately manage and respond to a specific situation.

When National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) assets outside the State are requested, the ESF #8 Coordinator will coordinate directly with NDMS representatives for the deployment of those assets.

Certain National Guard assets may be needed to support ESF #8 requirements. Missions will be assigned to the National Guard through coordination with the AEOC Alabama National Guard representative who will coordinate with the guard to activate and deploy the necessary military units.

Arrangements for medical transportation should be made at the lowest levels possible. Normally, local transportation requirements are to be handled by local authorities. If it is determined by State ESF #8 that county or regional resources are inadequate to meet the requirements, a request for Federal medical transportation assistance will be worked at the regional ESF #8 level.

Arrangements with medical facilities are primarily a local function. Requests for additional assistance should first be referred to the county EOC and if not filled, then forwarded to the State authorities at AEOC, ESF #8. If additional assistance is unable to be filled at the State level, requests by State officials for Federal aid for NDMS hospital support will be initiated.

The ESF #8 staff at the AEOC will continuously acquire and assess information about the disaster situation. Staff will continue to identify the nature and extent of health and medical problems and establish appropriate monitoring and surveillance of the situation to obtain valid ongoing information. Staff will primarily rely on information from the disaster area that is furnished by the
V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The Department of Public Health is the primary agency in this ESF. The department has the following responsibilities:

- Provide leadership in directing, coordinating, and integrating the overall State efforts to provide public health and medical care assistance to the affected area.
- Coordinate and direct activation and deployment of voluntary State resources of health/medical personnel, supplies, pharmaceuticals, and equipment.
- Coordinate the evacuation of patients from the disaster area when evacuation is deemed appropriate by State authorities.
- Establish, as needed, active and passive surveillance systems for the protection of public health.
- Provide the following resources:
  a. Advance life support/basic life support vehicles
  b. Emergency medical technicians
  c. Paramedics
  d. Medical equipment and supplies
  e. Nurses/RNs/LPNs
  f. Health administrators
  g. Pharmacy services
  h. Physicians
  i. Environmental health specialists
  j. Laboratories and laboratory personnel
  k. Nutritional services
  l. Epidemiology experts
  m. Social workers
  n. Radiation monitoring
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF #8 (Public Health and Medical Services) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Disaster response expertise
- Dental care
- Dietitians
- Immunizations
- Case management
- Outreach capability
- Aircraft (fixed wing/rotary wing/medical evacuation)
- Public information and education

B. Support Agencies

Table 1 below lists support agencies for ESF #8 and their responsibilities.

Table 1. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for ESF #8.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>Coordinate public affairs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td>Coordinate medical units/deployment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Coordinate transportation logistics (ground and air).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide food service/response personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide patient evacuation support (ground and air).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Provide security.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Mental Health</td>
<td>Provide mental health services.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Human Resources</td>
<td>Provide mass care support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Safety</td>
<td>Provide emergency transportation of medical supplies.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Funeral Services</td>
<td>Provide mortuary resource support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Forensic Sciences</td>
<td>Provide support to local coroners in identifying the deceased and taking care of them.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture and Industry</td>
<td>Provide support as related to zoonotic disease and food supply.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI. Resource Requirements

The most critical requirements during the initial 12 hours of a major disaster will be medical response personnel, necessary medical supplies and equipment,
transportation, logistical and administrative support, and communications systems support. The principal requirements will be as follows:

- Alert and deploy emergency response coordinators, emergency response structure, and other necessary ESF #8 personnel.

- Alert and deploy Federal resources (Disaster Medical Assistance Teams), coordinate with Forensic Sciences to deploy Disaster Mortuary Response Teams (DMORTs), specialized medical personnel, equipment, and supplies. Patient care will probably be rendered under austere field conditions for casualty clearing, casualty staging, and during transportation.

- Replace medical supplies (including pharmaceutical and biological products) and equipment as necessary when such supplies have been damaged or destroyed.

- Transportation support (including the following):
  a. Ground vehicles for transport of incoming medical response personnel, supplies, and equipment to operational sites or staging areas.
  b. Ground transportation for deployment of personnel and resources within the disaster area.
  c. Ground transportation for movement of casualties within the affected area.
  d. Coordinate with the Alabama National Guard for the use of rotary–wing, fixed-wing, short-range, medium-range, and long-range aircraft for patient evacuation from disaster area.
  e. Aircraft or ground vehicles for retrograde transport of medical response personnel and equipment following deactivation.

- Logistic and administrative support, including staffing of the AEOC and field response personnel as needed.
Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Support Agencies: Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
Department of Corrections
Forestry Commission
Department of Forensic Sciences
Alabama National Guard
Department of Public Safety
Department of Transportation
Alabama Sheriff's Association
Civil Air Patrol
Board of Funeral Service

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): prepare action plans, Situation Reports (SITREPs), and electronic briefings and forward them to ESF #5.
- ESF #8 (Public Health and Medical Services): provide mortuary services and crisis counseling.
- ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security): coordinate on-scene crime scene investigation and SAR operations.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

This ESF provides State support to local governments to locate lost and missing people; locate, extricate and administer immediate medical treatment to victims trapped in collapsed structures. ESF 9 also includes the following specialized SAR operations:

- Waterborne Search and Rescue
  - Includes waterborne SAR operations for hurricanes, dam/levee failures, and other disasters that primarily require ship or boat forces.
- Inland/Wilderness Search and Rescue
  - Includes SAR operations conducted in backcountry, remote, or undeveloped or rural or roadless areas that primarily require operations necessitating the use of specialized equipment to access these areas and may require responders traveling over land by alternate methods or by aircraft.
Aeronautical Search and Rescue
  - Includes SAR operations conducted in aviation-related incidents and aeronautical search and rescue. These may require specialized SAR operations in both open and wilderness areas and in the vicinity or airports requiring the coordinated deployment of personnel and equipment.

SAR services include the performance of distress monitoring, communications, locations of distressed personnel, coordination, and execution of rescue operations including extraction or evacuation along with the provisioning of medical assistance and civilian services through the use of public and private resources to assist persons and property in potential or actual distress.

B. Scope

ESF #9 includes the following resources for Search and Rescue:

- **SAR Member**: An agency affiliated (sworn, non-sworn, or reserve) or civilian member of an organized, trained, and equipped Search and Rescue Unit or Team.

- **SAR Heavy Rescue Unit**: A SAR unit organized, equipped, and trained to locate persons trapped in the rubble of structures of any size or construction. In addition to the equipment and skills necessary for light rescue, they must have the ability to determine heavy equipment requirements of a rescue situation and supervise the operation of such equipment. The unit must have a sound working knowledge of structural engineering or immediate access to a technical specialist with such knowledge.

- **SAR Light Rescue Team**: A SAR unit specially trained and equipped to locate and rescue persons trapped in the rubble of collapsed residential and light commercial structures. The unit uses special equipment such as optical fiber television, infrared detection devices, light hydraulic powered rescue tools, chain saws, metal saws, and tracking dogs. It may also be qualified in heavy rescue techniques.

- **SAR Unit/Team**: A public agency or non-agency affiliated civilian group organized, trained, and equipped to carry out search and rescue/recovery missions.

II. Policies

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) will ensure that SAR resources are available to perform mission assignments. All SAR operations will be conducted using the principles of the NIMS and ICS. If local and State resources are exhausted, AEMA may request Federal Search and Rescue assistance.
The ESF #9 will work with ESF #8 (Public Health and Medical Services) to assist with medical needs and transportation of victims beyond initial collection points.

III. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

A number of people annually have gotten lost in rural areas or have been declared missing. The county sheriff’s department has the primary responsibility to search for these people. It is a common practice for the sheriff to ask for State assistance.

A substantial number of persons involved in a major disaster may result in life-threatening situations requiring prompt rescue and medical care. Since the first 72 hours are crucial to lessening the mortality rate, SAR must begin immediately. In the event of an act of terrorism, SAR operations may need to be conducted in close coordination with law enforcement crime scene investigation procedures.

Depending upon a disaster’s type and magnitude, urban and/or non-urban rapid deployment of SAR resources may be required to conduct life savings operations. SAR personnel will potentially have to deal with extensive damage to buildings, roadways, public works, communications, and utilities. Fires, explosions, flooding, and hazardous material releases may compound problems and may threaten survivors as well as rescue personnel.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- All available local SAR resources will be committed, and additional help will be needed from the State.
- Coordination and direction of local efforts, including volunteers, will be required.
- Secondary events or disasters may threaten survivors as well as SAR personnel.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.
A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

- To create a search and rescue response which provides for the command, control, and coordination of SAR emergency operations and mutual aid.
- To provide a system for receipt and dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to search and rescue operations.
- To prescribe a procedure for the inventory of search and rescue personnel, facilities, and equipment in the State.
- To collect and disseminate information and intelligence related to search and rescue operation for disasters or emergencies, either existing or pending.
- To pre-plan distribution and allocation of State resources in support of the overall law enforcement mission.

B. General

The AEMA will provide SAR support to local operations through coordination of State personnel and equipment from support organizations and volunteer agencies.

C. Organization

The AEMA, as the primary agency for this ESF, will determine the support agencies required for the specific disaster. This determination will result in an organization designed to meet the demands of the event.

D. Notification

Upon notification of a potential or actual event requiring response, the emergency contact person for the AEMA will notify other ESF #9 members by telephone or through the communications facilities at the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC). Determining who is to be notified will be based on the demands or potential demands of the event.

All support agencies notified will be instructed to alert their contacts throughout the State to ensure required available resources are on standby or mobilized and given instructions to report to the affected area.

E. Response Actions

This section lists actions to be performed by ESF #9 in response to a disaster.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF #9 (Search and Rescue) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

1. Initial Actions

If activated for a disaster, ESF #9 will prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short-term recovery phases and should include the following:

- A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #9 and an analysis of the ESF #9 operational support requirements.
- Determine the level of response required by ESF #9 to respond to the event. This determination includes identification of the support agencies required to support emergency operations.
- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Based upon the Situation Analysis, determine priority actions to provide support to perform lifesaving and short-term recovery operations.
- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.
- Transportation may be provided, if available, or may be the responsibility of the support agency. This may require coordination with ESF #1 (Transportation).

2. Continuous Actions

ESF #9 will perform the following actions continuously through a disaster situation in the order listed below:

- Track the status of State and other resources committed to support emergency operations.
- Track financial expenditures and keep financial records.
- Reassign SAR resources as needed and as requested.
- Order SAR resources withdrawn.

V. Responsibilities

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency will maintain a database of SAR resources, coordinate training of SAR personnel, and provide staff for ESF #9 at the SEOC.

VI. References

- National Response Framework ESF# 9 (SAR).
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 9 (Search and Rescue) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

VII. Support Agencies

Table 8 below lists support agencies for ESF #9 and their responsibilities.

Table 8. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for ESF #9.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conservation and Natural Resources</td>
<td>• Provide watercraft and personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Correction</td>
<td>• Provide personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Commission</td>
<td>• Provide equipment and personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forensic Sciences</td>
<td>• Provide mortuary support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td>• Provide equipment and personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Safety</td>
<td>• Provide law enforcement, aerial search and rescue and aerial observation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td>• Provide equipment and personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Sheriff's Association</td>
<td>• Provide mutual aid, law enforcement, aerial search and rescue and aerial observation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Funeral Services</td>
<td>• Provide mortuary resource support.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil Air Patrol</td>
<td>• Provide air and ground search teams and fixed wing air transportation.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 10 (Oil and Hazardous Materials Response) to the State of Alabama Emergency Management Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #10 — Oil and Hazardous Materials Response

Primary Agency: Department of Environmental Management

Support Agencies: Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
Alabama Emergency Management
Agency Department of Agriculture and Industries
Department of Public Safety
Liquid Petroleum Gas Board
Department of Public Health
Department of Insurance (State Fire Marshall)
Alabama Rural Water Association

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): send Situation Reports (SITREPS), electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPS.
- ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security): evacuation requirements for developing access and traffic control plans.
- Public Health and Medical Services (Radiological Control): if the incident involves radioactive material.
- Department of Agriculture and Industries: if the incident involves pesticides or herbicides.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to provide State support to local governments in response to an actual or potential discharge and/or release of hazardous materials resulting from a natural, manmade, or technological disaster. As an element of the State Emergency Operations Plan (SEOP), ESF #10 may be activated under one of the following conditions:

- In response to those natural or other catastrophic disasters for which the ADEM determines that State assistance is required to supplement the response efforts of the affected local governments.
- In anticipation of a natural or other disaster that is expected to result in a declaration from the Governor and subsequent Federal declaration under the Stafford Act.
B. Scope

ESF #10 provides for a coordinated, effective, and efficient response to discharges and releases of hazardous materials by placing human, financial, and material resources into action in the impacted area. This ESF establishes lead coordination roles and division and specification of responsibilities among State agencies that may be brought to bear in response actions. This ESF is applicable to all State departments and agencies with responsibilities and assets to support the local response to actual and potential discharges and releases of hazardous materials.

C. Interface with Regional Response Team

This ESF does not impede or negate the use of or request for the activation of the Federal Regional Response Team (RRT).

The RRT is made up of regional representatives of the Federal and State agencies within the region and is co-chaired by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the US Coast Guard (USCG). The RRT serves as a planning and preparedness body before a response, marshaling these agencies’ response resources and providing coordination and advice to the Federal On-Scene Coordinator (OSC) during response actions. The RRT participates in preparedness activities under this ESF and is expected to be closely involved in response activities if this ESF is activated.

At the State level, activities under ESF #10 provide a bridge between the on-site State On-Scene Coordinators (SOSCs), directed response with RRT support and the overall disaster response activities. The OSCs will carry out their responsibilities under the National Contingency Plan (NCP) to coordinate, integrate, and manage the State effort to direct, identify, contain, cleanup, dispose of, or minimize releases of oil or hazardous substances or prevent, mitigate, or minimize the threat of potential releases. Their efforts will be coordinated under the direction of the ESF #10 State Chair.

II. Policies

The NCP is an operational supplement to the National Response Framework. It provides more detailed information regarding the roles and responsibilities, organizational structures, and procedures described in ESF #10. Response actions under ESF #10 will follow policies, procedures, directives, and guidance developed to carry out the provisions contained in the NCP in support of the NRF.

The Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM) will chair ESF #10.

In accordance with the assignment of responsibilities in this annex, support agencies will provide resources and support in response to a release or threat of release of oil or hazardous substances. To the extent possible, the State level support agency representatives to this ESF should be those personnel also
assigned to the RRT. Where such dual assignments are not possible, each ESF representative is to maintain close coordination with their agency’s RRT representative.

When, due to multiple response actions, more than one State OSC is involved in implementing response the ESF will be the mechanism through which close coordination will be maintained among all agencies and OSCs. The State chair of this ESF will assure that response actions are properly coordinated and carried out.

III. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

A natural or other catastrophic disaster could result in numerous situations in which hazardous materials are released into the environment. Fixed facilities (chemical plants, tank farms, laboratories, operating hazardous waste sites, etc.) which produce, generate, use, store, or dispose of hazardous materials could be damaged so severely that existing spill control apparatus and containment measures are not effective. Hazardous materials that are transported may be involved in rail accidents, highway collisions, or waterway mishaps. Abandoned hazardous waste sites could be damaged, causing further degradation of holding ponds, tanks, and drums. The damage to or rupture of pipelines transporting materials that are hazardous if improperly released will present serious problems.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- Local response agencies will be overwhelmed by the extent of the response effort required to assess, mitigate, monitor, cleanup, and dispose of hazardous materials releases into the environment.
- There will be numerous incidents occurring simultaneously in separate locations both inland and along coastal waters.
- Response personnel, cleanup crews, and response equipment will have difficulty reaching the site of a hazardous materials release because of the damage sustained by the transportation infrastructure.
- Additional response and cleanup personnel and equipment will be needed to supplement existing capabilities and to provide backup or relief resources.
- Even if the natural or other catastrophic disaster does not cause situations where there are actual releases, there will be considerable concern about facilities located in or near the affected area. These facilities will need to be monitored by ESF #10.
Laboratories responsible for analyzing hazardous materials samples may be damaged or destroyed.

Emergency exemptions may be needed for disposal of contaminated material.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guide (SOGs):

- To create a State response that provides for the command, control, and coordination of hazardous material response operations and mutual aid.

- To coordinate the dispatch and use of State hazardous material resources and provide the means of coordination with Federal and local government.

- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to response activities among organizations responsible for hazardous materials incident response.

- To collect and disseminate information and intelligence relating to hazardous materials incidents.

B. General

ESF #10 will direct the efforts to supplement the local emergency response actions, immediately following a disaster involving hazardous materials. Federal, State, and local officials must maintain close coordination. ESF #10 operations will secure, remove, and dispose of hazardous materials from the disaster area. Local government is responsible for making and implementing protective action decisions related to a hazardous materials incident.

For the purpose of standardization of emergency communications and response operations, the following response conditions, taken form the National Response Team Hazardous Materials Emergency Planning Guide, will be used by all State and local responders to hazardous materials incidents in Alabama.
1. **Response Level I, Potential Emergency Condition**

Response Level I (Potential Emergency Condition) is defined as an incident or threat of a release which can be controlled by first response agencies and does not require evacuation of other than the involved structure or the immediate outdoor area. The incident is confined to a small area and does not pose an immediate threat to life or property.

The following agencies should normally be notified in a Level I response:

- Fire department
- Emergency medical services
- Police department
- Alabama Department of Environmental Management
- Alabama Emergency Management Agency
- Chemical Transportation Emergency Center (CHEMTREC) at (800) 424-9300

2. **Response Level II, Limited Emergency Condition**

Response Level II (Limited Emergency Condition) is defined as an incident involving a greater hazard or larger area which poses a potential threat to life or property and which may require a limited evacuation of the surrounding area. The EOC may be activated.

The following agencies should normally be notified in a Level II response:

- All agencies in Level I
- HAZMAT teams
- Department of Public Health
- EOC Staff
- Department of Human Resources
- American Red Cross (ARC)
- County Emergency Management Agency (EMA)
- Department of Public Safety
- Public utilities

3. **Response Level III, Full Emergency Condition**
Response Level III (Full Emergency Condition) is defined as an incident involving a severe hazard or a large area which poses an extreme threat to life and property and will probably require a large scale evacuation or an incident requiring the expertise or resources of State, Federal, or private agencies. The SEOC will be activated.

The following agencies should normally be notified in a Level III response:

- All agencies in Level I and Level II
- EPA
- USCG
- OSC/RRT

When partial or full activation of the SEOC is implemented and at AEMA’s request, ESF #10 will perform the following:

- Prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short-term recovery phase and should include the following:
  - A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #10 and an analysis of the ESFs operational support requirements.
  - A prioritized listing of significant actions that the ESF #10 will initiate to provide operational support.

- Determine the level of response required by ESF #10 to respond to the event.

- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.

- Based upon the Situation Analysis, prepare a list of objective-based priority actions to perform lifesaving and short-term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.

- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.

- Prepare electronic briefings on status of ESF #10 response operations.

- Keep track of all expenditures concerning operations.
V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The Department of Environmental Management is the primary agency responsible for ESF #10. Its responsibilities are as follows:

- Carry out the prescribed duties of the State Emergency Response Commission (SERC) in concert with AEMA.
- Maintain jurisdiction over chemical releases as outlined by law.
- Serve as the repository for the lists of chemicals and the hazardous inventory forms.
- Provide public access to the chemical lists, forms, or other information as prescribed in SARA Title III.
- Serve as the State On-Scene Coordinator (SOSC) for facility related hazardous material incidents.
- Act as the technical advisory agency in identifying and directing the containment, treatment, and removal of hazardous material threatening or affecting water or air quality as authorized by Alabama’s environmental laws and regulations.
- Act as the primary operational State agency in the containment and cleanup of hazardous materials spills in State waters.
- Recommend the type of treatment, storage, or disposal facilities for hazardous materials and advise the responsible party on proper disposal methods for hazardous material spills.
- Act, in coordination with other response elements, as the authority on the use of chemical dispersants in combating a hazardous material incident.
- Coordinate HAZMAT-related matters between the State and the EPA or the USCG.
- Act as the primary operational State agency responding to a discharge of oil into waters of the State and coordinate with the EPA and the USCG on all reported discharges.
- Review and or formulate protective action decisions to protect the public, responders, the environment, and property.
- Provide representatives on a 24-hour basis to the SEOC to ensure the full deployment and utilization of ADEM resources.
- Commit resources to the disaster area.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 10 (Oil and Hazardous Materials Response) to the State of Alabama Emergency Management Plan (EOP)

- Assess and prioritize response actions necessary to mitigate hazardous materials releases, which includes these major actions: Review and/or develop protective actions for the public, responders, environment, and property.
- Stabilize the hazardous material site and stage resources.
- Categorize and dispose of hazardous material.

B. Support Agencies

Table 1 below lists support agencies for ESF #10 and their responsibilities.

Table 1. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for ESF #10.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Department of Conservation and Natural Resources | • Provide traffic supervision and control for water transportation routes adversely affected by a hazardous materials incident.  
• Provide manpower and logistical support from any State park or recreational area directly affected by a hazardous materials incident.  
• Access damage to wildlife populations and habitat resulting from a hazardous materials incident.  
• Coordinate with other appropriate Federal and State authorities any action deemed necessary or required for the protection of endangered or threatened species.  
• Provide support for law enforcement and search and rescue operations. |
| Department of Public Safety                | • Provide evacuation assistance in coordination with local law enforcement and the EMA.  
• Provide on-scene uniform public information function and spokesperson to address media needs at the incident scene in coordination with local government/emergency response organizations.  
• Provide or assist in traffic and access control, in coordination with other law enforcement agencies, pertaining to surface transportation, security, warning, and evacuation routes affected by a hazardous materials accident.  
• Provide communication support. |
| Department of Public Health                | • Provide response to all emergencies associated with radioactive materials or ionizing radiation.  
• Provide response to all emergencies associated with Biohazard materials  
• Act as the primary occupational agency in the containment and cleanup of radioactive materials spills.  
• Maintain regulatory authority and control over the possession, use, and transfer of radioactive materials in accordance with Rule 420-3-
## Agency

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radiation Control, and Alabama Administrative Code.</td>
<td>26, Coordinate with the U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the U.S. Department of Energy, and other Federal agencies concerning any Federal radiological resources to be used to supplement State radiological resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Issue public health orders and provide technical assistance, as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture and Industries</td>
<td>• Assist in identification, containment, and disposal of pesticides, insecticides, and herbicides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Assist in the identification of possible health hazards related to a hazardous materials incident that may affect a food commodity or the production of that food commodity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Render assistance in responding to accidental spills of pesticides and herbicides.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Liquefied Petroleum Gas Board</td>
<td>• Provide a Coordinator/Representative when requested by the AEMA or the on-scene coordinator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide on-scene technical advice on regarding the State LP Gas Code requirements relative to the transportation, storage, and handling of LP Gas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide code enforcement for the storage, handling, and transportation of LP Gas.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Insurance (State Fire Marshall)</td>
<td>• Provide a coordinator/representative when incidents involve fire or where State fire codes have been violated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Serve as the State agency to coordinate augmentation and mutual aid for fire suppression activities at the site of incidents in coordination with the On-Scene Coordinator (except as identified under Liquefied Petroleum Gas Board above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide on-scene and follow up information regarding fire code requirements relative to hazardous materials (except as identified under Liquefied Petroleum Gas Board above).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provide codes enforcement for storage and handling of hazardous materials.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Rural Water Association</td>
<td>• Coordinate with the ADEM Water Division status of Water Systems with the members of the Association.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### C. Notification

- In the event of a spill or release involving hazardous materials, the SEOC, upon notification, will notify the ESF #10 coordinator or his/her alternate by telephone, Southern Linc or digital pager. ESF #10 representatives may also be requested to report to the AEOC.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 10 (Oil and Hazardous Materials Response) to the State of Alabama Emergency Management Plan (EOP)

- The ESF #10 Coordinator will determine the support agencies to be notified and complete notification of these agencies.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 11 (Agriculture and Natural Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #11 — Agriculture and Natural Resources

Primary Agencies: Department of Agriculture and Industries
Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (Fish and Wildlife)

Support Agencies: Department of Public Health
Alabama National Guard
Department of Education
Department of Human Resources
Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Alabama Department of Environmental Management

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:
- ESF #1 (Transportation): coordinate transportation of food supplies.
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): obtain mission assignments for distribution of food, preparation of action plans, Situation Reports (SITREPs), and electronic briefings and forwarding to ESF #5.
- ESF #6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services): coordinate food requirements at shelters.
- ESF #8 (Public Health and Medical Services): coordinate water initiatives to ensure the safety of the water supply.
- ESF #10 (Oil and Hazardous Materials Response): coordinate monitoring of food and water supplies for contamination in WMD incidents and catastrophic events.
- Volunteers and Donations Coordinator: coordinate volunteers and donations for assistance at shelters.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The primary purpose of this ESF is to identify animal and agriculture needs in the aftermath of a disaster or emergency. This includes coordinating industry responses to emergencies and providing subject matter experts in all areas of agriculture. Providing necessary leadership and resources for sheltering of animals during times of disasters is another primary responsibility of this ESF, to include coordination with industry stakeholders and organizations that can provide support. Secondary purposes include the coordination of monitoring of food and water supplies for contamination after catastrophic events, terrorist attacks, or Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) Incidents.
B. Scope

**Animal Health.** A primary area of concern for ESF # 11 is providing resources for the response to an outbreak of a highly contagious animal disease, such as foot-and-mouth disease (FMD) and other zoonotic diseases.

**Food Safety and Security.** The Department of Agriculture and Industries, in coordination with the Department of Public Health and the Department of Environmental Management, will ensure that all food and water resources are monitored for contamination following a WMD incident or a catastrophic event.

**Evacuation, Transport, and Sheltering of Pets.** ESF#11 will coordinate and support an integrated Federal, State, Tribal, and Local response to ensure the safety and well being of livestock and companion animals. Supported activities include the evacuation, transportation, sheltering, husbandry, and veterinary care of affected animals mandated in the Pets Evacuation and Transportation Standard Act of 2006.

C. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- Following a major or catastrophic disaster, there may be widespread damage and destruction to the infrastructure and homes/buildings, resulting in transportation routes being impassable, widespread and prolonged power outages, and contaminated food and drinking water.
- Thousands of evacuees may be lodged in shelters both within the disaster area and other shelters around the State.
- Normal food processing and distribution capabilities will be disrupted.
- As a result of power outages, many commercial cold storage and freezer facilities within the impacted area will be inoperable.
- Shelters should have food and water supplies to manage for 72 hours after the disaster.
- In disasters with warning (floods, hurricanes, etc.), damage projection models will be used to forecast damage and disaster consequences. Included in this information will be calculations to identify the number of people to be impacted.

II. Policies

- This ESF will coordinate opening of Disaster Animal Shelters in Alabama in response to Alabama needs or the needs of surrounding states.
- The Alabama Department of Agriculture & Industries has the regulatory authority over livestock and livestock movement in Alabama.
III. Situation: Disaster Conditions

- A significant disaster will impact a large number of people not only in Alabama, but in surrounding states. Disruption of the agriculture sector will have dramatic and potentially long-lasting effects on the recovery efforts and the economy. Disaster conditions will also potentially compromise the food supply of our nation, and create conditions that allow diseases to be introduced or propagated among the animal and plant populations in Alabama.

- Any significant disaster will require evacuation of affected populations, which will always include animals. Disaster Animal Sheltering will be necessary to affect an efficient response and coordination with stakeholder groups is vital.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

- To create an emergency response that provides for the emergency coordination of disaster animal operations and support.

- To coordinate the emergency transportation and care of animals in coordination with Federal and local government operations.

- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to activities related to emergency agriculture responses.

- To prescribe a procedure for the identification of agriculture emergency resources in the State.

- To collect and disseminate information regarding disaster animal shelters, and evacuation routes for disasters or emergencies, either existing or pending.

- To pre-plan distribution and allocation of State resources in support of the overall agriculture emergency operations.

- To coordinate monitoring of existing food stores for contamination.
B. General
Following a notification of a major disaster or emergency, this ESF will be staffed at the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) on a 24-hour basis.

C. Organization
The Department of Agriculture and Industries has primary responsibility for coordination of all ESF #11 activities. The Department of Conservation and Natural Resources has primary responsibility of ESF #11’s fish and wildlife activities.

The Department of Agriculture & Industries is directed by the Commissioner of Agriculture. All emergency operations for this agency are coordinated by the Homeland Security & Emergency Preparedness Section, which reports directly to the executive division.

The Department of Conservation and Natural Resources is directed by the agency’s Commissioner. All emergency operations for this agency is coordinated by the Emergency Management Coordinator assigned to the State EOC.

D. Notification
When a potential major natural disaster or a man-made disaster occurs, the State Emergency Operations Center will notify the primary contact person(s) for this ESF. This notification will be made via telephone, Southern Linc or digital pager. Such notification could be to advise of the potential for a disaster, report to the SEOC, or to update information. The Operations Officer for the SEOC will notify all support agencies and may request that they report to the SEOC.

E. Response Actions
This section lists actions to be performed by ESF #11 in response to a disaster.

1. Initial Actions
ESF #11 will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster in the order listed below:

- Coordinate inventory of emergency response supplies.
- Coordinate with ESF #6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services) to identify the number of people in shelters that need animals to be sheltered.
- Monitor for potential food contamination in the disaster area.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 11 (Agriculture and Natural Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Immediately after activation ESF #11 will develop a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short term recovery phases and should include the following:
  
a. A general description of the situation and an analysis of the ESF’s operational support requirements.
  
b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that ESF #11 will initiate to provide operational support.

- Determine the level of response required by ESF #11 to respond to the event.

- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.

- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.

2. Continuing Actions

ESF #11 will continue to perform the following actions once activated for a disaster:

- Continue to monitor agriculture emergency needs
- Assess special animal and agriculture concerns of the impacted residents.
- Monitor animal and plant health concerns.
- Establish logistical links with local organizations involved in long-term disaster animal sheltering efforts.

V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agencies

The Department of Agriculture and Industries is the primary agency for this ESF. The Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (Fish and Wildlife) is the primary support agency for this ESF. Their responsibilities are as follows:

The primary purpose of this ESF is to identify animal and agriculture needs in the aftermath of a disaster or emergency. This includes coordinating industry responses to emergencies and providing subject matter experts in all areas of agriculture and wildlife. Providing necessary
leadership and resources for sheltering of animals during times of disasters is another primary responsibility of this ESF, to include coordination with industry stakeholders and organizations that can provide support. Secondary purposes include the coordination of monitoring of food and water supplies for contamination after catastrophic events, terrorist attacks, or Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD) Incidents.

**Animal Health.** A primary area of concern for ESF # 11 is providing resources for the response to an outbreak of a highly contagious animal disease, such as foot-and-mouth disease (FMD). The efforts to control such outbreaks are covered more fully in Tab B, Animal Diseases, to the Incident Annex D, Food Safety and Agriculture to this EOP.

**Food Safety and Security.** The Department of Agriculture and Industries and, in coordination with the Department of Public Health and the Department of Environmental Management will ensure that all food and water resources are monitored for contamination following a WMD incident or a catastrophic event.

**Fish and Wildlife.** The Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, Division of Wildlife and Freshwater Fisheries will lead the preparation and response to a zoonotic outbreak or other catastrophic biological impacts to fish and wildlife resources. The activities to control these outbreaks are explained in detail in Tab B, Fish and Wildlife, to the Incident Annex A, Biological to this EOP.

### B. Support Agencies

Table 1 below lists support agencies for ESF #11 and their responsibilities.

**Table 1. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for ESF #11.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (Fish and Wildlife)</td>
<td>• To serve as the primary support agency for this ESF. They will coordinate with the Department of Agriculture and Industries in matters that affect wildlife animal health. Will assist in the monitoring of animal and plant health during a disaster, a highly contagious foreign animal disease outbreak and/or plant disease outbreaks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Human Resources</td>
<td>• Will monitor mass care shelters to assist with the identification of domestic animals and household pets that will need assistance with emergency care and disaster sheltering.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td>• Will assist with manpower and equipment if needed during an ESF 11 response.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Public Health</td>
<td>• Will work with AGI to coordinate response to diseases that may have a public health impact.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Environmental Management</td>
<td>• Will assist with identifying any environmental impacts or provide technical expertise in response to any agricultural response or</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agency</td>
<td>Responsibilities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Emergency Management Agency</td>
<td>• Will provide emergency operations center coordination and emergency response support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 12 (Energy) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #12 — Energy

Primary Agency: Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs/ Energy Division

Support Agencies: Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA)
Department of Finance
Agriculture and Industries
Governor's Office
Alabama National Guard
Department of Human Resources
Department of Public Safety
Public Service Commission
Alabama Power Company
Alabama Rural Electric Cooperatives
Alabama Electric Cities
Alabama Petroleum Council
Tennessee Valley Authority
Liquid Petroleum Gas Board

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): send Situation Reports (SITREPS), conduct electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPS.
- ESF # 7 (Logistics Management and Resource Support): coordinate resource requirements.
- ESF #15 (External Affairs): coordinate release of public information pertaining to energy shortages and actions to restore the energy supply to affected areas.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to facilitate restoration of the State’s energy systems following a major disaster or other emergency situations requiring State response assistance. Power and fuel are critical to save lives and protect health, safety, and property, as well as for carrying out other emergency response functions. This ESF coordinates providing emergency power and fuel to support immediate response operations as well as providing power and fuel to stabilize community functioning.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF #12 (Energy) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

B. Scope

ESF #12 will work closely with local, state, and federal agencies, energy offices, energy suppliers, and distributors. The scope of this ESF includes the following:

- Assess energy system damage, energy supply, demand, and requirements to restore such systems.
- Assist local and State departments and agencies in obtaining fuel for transportation and emergency operations.
- Administer statutory authorities for energy priorities and allocations as needed.
- Coordinate with ESF support agencies for assistance in helping energy suppliers obtain information, equipment, specialized labor, fuel, and transportation to repair or restore energy systems.
- Recommend local and state actions to save fuel.
- Coordinate with local, state, and federal agencies to provide energy emergency information, education, and conservation guidance to the public.
- Coordinate information with local, state, and federal officials and energy suppliers about available energy supply recovery assistance.
- Provide technical assistance involving energy systems.
- Recommend to the State Coordinating Officer (SCO) and the Primary Federal Official (PFO) priorities to aid restoration of damaged energy systems.
- Process all fuel and power assistance requests from local Emergency Operation Centers (EOCs) and State ESFs received through the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC).
- Support Federal Response Plan ESF #12 (Energy), which includes producing, refining, transporting, generating, transmitting, conserving, and maintaining energy systems.
- Coordinate by providing emergency power and fuel to support immediate response operations as well as providing power and fuel to normalize community living conditions.
- Complement and support the State of Alabama Energy Emergency and Assurance Plan, which contains a detailed description of contingency measures, procedures, and responsibilities.
II. Policies

In the wake of a disaster, many local resources will be unavailable due to damage, inaccessibility, or insufficient supply. When the SEOC is activated, and if an energy emergency exists, ADECA will staff the ESF #12 workstation in the SEOC. The agency will also identify those support agencies needed for ESF #12 and take necessary steps to ensure that these agencies are activated or placed on alert status as appropriate. The assets available to ESF #12 will be used to assist county emergency management agencies and other ESF’s with their emergency efforts to provide fuel and power and other resources as necessary. The priorities for allocation of these assets will be as follows:

- Coordinate with ESF support agencies in providing sufficient fuel supplies to state agencies, emergency response organizations, and areas along evacuation routes.
- Coordinate providing materials, supplies, and personnel for the support of emergency activities being conducted by local EOCs or state ESFs as requested through the SEOC.
- Maintain communication with utility representatives to determine emergency response and recovery needs.

This ESF will be implemented upon notification of a potential for or occurrence of major disaster or emergency.

III. Situation

This section discusses the process of evaluating the severity and consequences of an incident and communicating the results.

A. Disaster Condition

A minor, major, or catastrophic disaster may severely damage the energy infrastructure. This will require that energy-related decisions be made to facilitate supply of energy to areas without energy supplies.

- Severe weather conditions such as heavy snow, ice storms, heat waves, hurricanes or tornadoes may cause shortages in energy supplies by disrupting transportation and interfering with delivery of electrical power via transmission lines or by forcing higher than normal usage of energy for heating or cooling.
- Various technological, man-made, or natural incidents, including terrorism, employee strikes, or international conflicts, could cause curtailment of energy supplies.
- A degradation of international relations, especially in the Middle East, could cause an interruption of petroleum resources, forcing rationing or voluntary curtailment of their use.
Alabama produces 100 percent of its coal and electricity needs. The state produces only approximately three-fourths of its natural gas needs and one-fourth of its oil needs. Therefore, the transportation sector will be greatly affected by an oil shortage and have a negative effect on all facets of the state’s economy.

Electrical energy shortage conditions are those in which the supply of electric power to customers could be in jeopardy due to either generation capacity shortages and/or transmission limitations. It is expected that generation capacity shortfalls would be due to extreme weather conditions. However, they could also be the result of a higher than projected demands for energy during periods when generating units are normally unavailable due to scheduled maintenance or unplanned outages.

Other energy shortages, such as interruptions in the supply of natural gas or other petroleum fuels for automotive transportation and other industrial uses, may result from extreme weather conditions, strikes, or international embargoes.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- ADECA-Energy Division will respond to energy emergencies by implementing the *State of Alabama Energy Emergency and Assurance Plan* when so directed by executive order of the Governor.

- If there is a petroleum disruption or shortage in Alabama, there will be lines at many service stations; demand reduction measures will be implemented in accordance with the *State of Alabama Energy Emergency and Assurance Plan*.

- If there is a severe petroleum disruption in the United States, the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) will activate the Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR), a reserve supply of petroleum to be distributed across the country during a severe petroleum shortage.

- During a natural gas and/or electricity emergency, natural gas and electricity companies in Alabama would implement their own emergency/curtailment plans. Each utility company has its emergency/curtailment plan on file with the Alabama Public Service Commission.

- The ADECA-Energy Division emergency management coordinator will be the energy/utilities coordinator for ESF #12.

- The ADECA-Energy Division, in coordination with utilities under the jurisdiction of the PSC, will control, direct, and coordinate all energy needs and establish orderly procedures for furnishing emergency preparedness requirements to energy representatives.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 12 (Energy) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- The energy industry will form a composite organization of adequate size, with a qualified and competent staff, to direct emergency preparedness operations of their respective industries.

- During periods of abnormal weather or in the event of multiple unanticipated generating unit outages, there may be times when generating capacity is limited or falls below customer demand.

- There may be widespread and prolonged electrical power failure. With no electric power, communications will be affected and traffic signals will not operate, causing surface movement gridlock. Such outages will impact other public health and safety services, including the movement of petroleum products for transportation and emergency power generation.

- The lead agency of this ESF, upon notification of an actual or potential electrical generating capacity shortage or actual or potential fuel shortages, will communicate and coordinate with state and local support agencies when prioritizing emergency support and energy restoration.

- There may be hoarding of fuel in some areas. If the public perceives prolonged fuel scarcities, the hoarding of fuel may increase greatly.

- Water pressure systems may be low or there may be no water pressure at all. This will affect facilities essential to public health and safety, hamper fire-fighting capabilities, and disrupt sewer system functions.

- Coordination and direction of local efforts including volunteers will be required.

- Damaged areas will have restricted access and not readily accessible, except in some cases by air.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

- To create a state emergency energy support response that provides for the command, control, and coordination of energy planning and operations.

- To coordinate the dispatch and use of state energy resources and provide the means of coordination with local government.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 12 (Energy) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to activities among energy suppliers.
- To prescribe a procedure for the assessment of energy personnel, facilities, and equipment in the state.
- To collect and disseminate information and intelligence relating to energy supply to the general public.
- To pre-plan distribution and allocation of state resources in support of the overall ESF #12 mission.

B. General

When electric utility operating reserves are nearly exhausted and a possibility of curtailment or loss of firm load exists, or when other energy supplies (such as natural gas or automotive transportation fuels) are disrupted, an appraisal of the situation is made by designated authorities and personnel and action is taken in accordance with this ESF. Emergency organization personnel are notified and mobilized to direct and coordinate relief efforts, to communicate with the public and appropriate governmental agencies, and to restore normal service when the emergency is over. These response actions are carried out to maintain energy system integrity and to minimize the impact on Alabama citizens and visitors to the degree possible.

The ADECA-Energy Division, by executive order of the Governor and in accordance with the provisions of the State of Alabama Energy Emergency and Assurance Plan, will assist federal, state, and local authorities in providing energy emergency assistance throughout the state. The following steps will be followed during an energy emergency in the order listed below:

- Activate necessary staff to analyze situation.
- Identify type of energy emergency (i.e. type of energy resources) affected, magnitude of emergency, and geographic location.
- Identify business, industry, institutions, and/or government operations and the general public affected.
- Develop a prioritized list of response activities.
- Develop an objective-based action plan to respond and recover from the energy emergency.
- Communicate/coordinate with applicable response agencies, provide assistance, implement response plans, conduct recovery operations, and evaluate.
C. Organization

1. Alabama Emergency Management Agency
   The Alabama EMA activates the State EOC, issues bulletins and warnings as necessary, and activates the Emergency Alert System (EAS). It also notifies the Energy Division of the need for energy emergency support.

2. Department of Economic and Community Affairs (Energy Division)
   The Energy Division assists the State EOC in coordinating State and Federal energy emergency support as requested by AEMA. It also does the following:
   - Implements the *Energy Emergency and Assurance Plan* as necessary to reduce demand for energy (primarily motor fuels) and to help provide order at service stations.
   - Provides assistance to natural gas and/or electrical utility companies as requested.
   - Works closely with other state energy offices to ensure capability of actions taken, information disseminated, and emergency measures implemented.
   - If a severe petroleum shortage is present or imminent, then the state will request the DOE to activate the Strategic Petroleum Reserve (SPR).
   - Activates the “Emergency Energy and Assurance Task Force” as necessary to provide guidance and technical assistance.
   - Provides department resources, the toll-free hotline, the DOE – Infrastructure Security and Energy Restoration (ISERnet) electronic communication system, personnel support, and state and federal surplus property.

D. Response Actions

This section lists actions to be performed by ESF #12 in response to a disaster.

1. Initial Actions
   ESF #12 will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster in the order listed below:
   - Prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This situation analysis
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 12 (Energy) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

continues throughout the response and short-term recovery phase and should include the following:

a. A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #12 and an analysis of the ESF’s operational support requirements.

b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that ESF #12 will initiate to provide operational support.

- Determine the level of response required by ESF #12 to respond to the event.
- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Based upon the Situation Analysis, prepare a list of objective-based priority actions to perform lifesaving and short-term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.
- Prepare electronic briefings on status of ESF# 12 response operations.
- Keep track of all expenditures concerning operations.
- Prepare an action plan to terminate operations.
- Contact the petroleum industry and the electric, gas, and other utilities serving the emergency area to obtain information about damage and/or assistance needed in their areas of operation.
- Coordinate with ESF #12 support agencies to establish priorities and develop strategies for the initial response.
- Monitor the procedures followed by individual utilities during energy generating capacity shortages to ensure statewide action and communication.
- Assign state and local emergency response and damage assessment teams to disaster areas to determine possible affected areas, industries, and resources needed for energy restoration.
- Determine Alabama’s generating capacity, expected peak loads, expected duration of emergency event, explanation of utilities and actions, and recommendations of state and local agency actions in support of the utilities.
- Inform appropriate state and local news organization about generating capacity shortfalls.
2. Continuing Actions

ESF #12 will perform the following actions continuously through a disaster situation:

- Communicate with and monitor state, local and utility response actions.
- Receive and assess requests for aid from local, state, and federal agencies, energy offices, energy suppliers, and distributors.
- Acquire needed resources to repair damaged energy systems. Such resources could include transportation to speed system repair.
- Work with the SCO and other state and local emergency organizations to establish priorities to repair damage to such systems.
- Update state and local news organizations with accurate assessments of energy supply, demand, and requirements to repair or restore energy systems.
- Keep accurate logs and other records of emergency responses.
- Draft recommendations for after-action reports and other reports as appropriate.

E. Recovery Actions

This section lists recovery actions to be performed by ESF #12 after an incident.

- Upon request, coordinate the provision for resources to assist local, state, and federal agencies in restoring emergency power and fuel needs.
- Review recovery actions and develop strategies for meeting local and state energy needs.
- Continue to monitor local, state, and utility actions.
- Prepare ESF #12 After-Action Report to identify lessons learned and improvements.

V. Resource Requirements

Assets critical for ESF #12 responses are as follows:

- Communications equipment: land line and cellular phones, National Warning System (NAWAS), local government radio-frequency modulation, agency
radios, facsimile machines, portable facsimile units, Federal Emergency Management Radio System (FNVARS), Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Services (RACES), and portable computer terminals with modems, battery and power-pack stocks.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #13 — Public Safety and Security

Primary Agency: Department of Public Safety

Support Agencies:
- Alabama Department of Homeland Security
- Alcohol Beverage Control Board
- Alabama Sheriff’s Association
- Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
- Department of Corrections
- Forestry Commission
- Alabama National Guard
- Public Service Commission
- Criminal Justice Information Center
- Board of Pardons and Paroles
- Alabama Department of Transportation

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF # 1 (Transportation): coordinate perimeter security for damaged infrastructure and support evacuation efforts.
- ESF # 2 (Communication): furnish limited communications support, as required.
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): provide all evacuation plans. This action is accomplished in the preparedness phase. Send Situation Reports (SITREPs), conduct electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPs.
- ESF # 6 (Mass Care, Housing, Emergency Assistance and Human Services): coordinate security for mass housing and mass care facilities.
- Provide State Trooper liaison (ESF #13) personnel to emergency management organizations in the impacted counties.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to outline organization and assign responsibilities for law and security functions during major emergencies. Law and security functions include traffic and crowd control, guarding essential facilities, utilities and supplies, and protecting life and property throughout the State. This annex provides for the effective coordination of State law enforcement agencies and the use of State law enforcement communications to support statewide major emergency situations.
B. Scope
ESF #13 applies to natural disasters, manmade disasters or emergencies that require law enforcement assistance from the State or any other jurisdiction in either declared or undeclared emergencies.

II. Policies
The Department of Public Safety will provide primary guidance to ESF #13. The department will provide a State liaison representative at the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) and at the affected counties’ Emergency Operations Center (EOC), if requested through SEOC.

III. Situation
This section discusses this ESF’s process of evaluating the severity and consequences of an incident and communicating the results.

A. Disaster Conditions
Major and catastrophic disasters will result in widespread damage to or total loss of extant civil infrastructure capabilities. Along with a significant loss of dwellings and other structures and widespread displacement of people, State and local authorities will require law enforcement assistance to provide traffic control, access control and security at mass care facilities. In order to fully determine the magnitude of a disaster on population and provide an immediate and effective response, an impact/needs assessment will be conducted at the earliest possible time, following a major or catastrophic disaster. Law enforcement personnel need to be a part of the needs assessment process. The needs assessment will consist of the following:

- Some evacuations involve large numbers of people, some of whom will travel in private vehicles to reception centers while others will travel in public vehicles. Additional traffic control will be necessary to ensure orderly flow of traffic, coordination of parking at reception and registration centers, and direction to congregate care/shelter facilities.
- The concentration of large numbers of people in congregate care facilities will necessitate additional police patrols to preserve law and order.
- Additional law enforcement surveillance may be needed in the evacuated area to prevent looting.
- Law enforcement may be needed for access control of large areas that have been evacuated and still pose a threat to the public.
- Some evacuations may require relocation of prisoners. This will require coordination with prison officials and the need for
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

augmentation of regular law enforcement personnel during such a movement and possibly the creation of a temporary detention center.

- Bombings, bomb threats, arson, and terrorist activities may require State and Federal law enforcement resources to counter these activities and to help restore normal activities at a particular location within the State. This will require coordination at the State level and a determination of needed law enforcement resources by type, quantity, location, and availability. Use of available State law enforcement resources will be allocated and the state will coordinate allocation of non-State law enforcement resources to meet requirements. The Department of Public Safety shall coordinate with the Department of Homeland Security on such events.

- When confronted with emergency law enforcement activities involving terrorism or widespread armed violence, critical law enforcement requirements must be identified. Requirements exceeding State/local government capabilities must be prioritized and reported to the Federal government. The Department of Public Safety shall coordinate with the Department of Homeland Security on such events.

- A need exists to maintain readiness or respond to and manage any event or crisis (local, national, or international) that causes or could cause injury or harm to people, damage or loss of property, or degrades or threatens the National Security Emergency Preparedness (NSEP) posture of the United States. To meet this need, the following should be addressed:
  - County emergency operations plans should include policy and guidance for local law enforcement agencies to follow during national security emergencies. Copies of available evacuation plans will be forwarded to the area’s State Trooper Post.
  - Local Chief Executives will ensure that local law enforcement resources are used prior to requesting assistance from the Law/Security Coordinator at the SEOC.
  - During the preparatory period, the DPS and local law enforcement agencies will coordinate their planning efforts.
  - Non-essential functions of the DPS, such as issuing drivers licenses, will cease during a national security emergency. Public safety personnel will be used to support essential functions associated with evacuation from hazard areas.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- A disaster or emergency incident will require an immediate and continuous demand for law enforcement and security. The demand
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

will eventually exceed the capabilities of the affected local law enforcement agencies.

- Major emergency operations will require law enforcement activities on a scale exceeding local law enforcement agency resources. Therefore, local government should consider how to augment local forces during large-scale disasters.

- Neighboring communities will assist under mutual aid agreements.

- State law enforcement and Alabama National Guard resources also may be sought by the affected local law enforcement agencies in addition to other requested assistance. Alabama National Guard resources, and State law enforcement may be requested by local law enforcement through ESF #13 on a mission basis.

- Law enforcement crime scene investigation may be conducted in coordination with emergency medical and search and rescue operations in the event of a terrorism incident.

- If sufficiently trained law enforcement resources are not available from local government sources, public or private sources within the community will be approached, including reserve elements, industrial security personnel, and volunteer groups. Normally these groups will not be armed nor will they be vested with arrest powers.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Guides (SOGs):

- To create a State law enforcement emergency response that provides for the command, control and coordination of law enforcement planning, operations, and mutual aid.

- To coordinate dispatch and use of State law enforcement and means of coordination with local government.

- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of information, data, and directives pertaining to response activities among law enforcement agencies.

- To collect and disseminate information and intelligence relating to disasters or emergencies, either existing or pending.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- To plan distribution and allocation of State resources in support of the overall law enforcement mission.

B. General

When an emergency situation is anticipated or erupts, the Alabama Department of Public Safety (DPS) dispatches a trooper from the nearest Alabama State Troopers Post to the affected areas to establish State mutual aid liaison and monitor the situation. Should the situation escalate or require the DPS to coordinate additional State law enforcement resources from outside the affected area, requests should be made through the DPS representative in the SEOC. If the situation requires law enforcement assets beyond the capabilities of state law enforcement resources, then the Director of the Department of Public Safety shall request assistance from the Alabama Department of Homeland Security Regional Law Enforcement Teams through the Director of the Alabama Department of Homeland Security. Additionally, if the situation or emergency requires specialized skills beyond state law enforcement resources, the Director of the Alabama Department of Public Safety may also request the Alabama Department of Homeland Security Regional Law Enforcement Teams through the Alabama Department of Homeland Security Director.

C. Organization

The Department of Public Safety, as the primary agency for ESF # 13, will determine the support agencies required for the specific disaster. This determination will result in an organization designed to meet the demands of the event. When partial or full activation of the SEOC is implemented and at AEMA’s request, this person will perform the following:

- Prepare a Situation Analysis by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This situation analysis continues throughout the response and short term recovery phase and should include the following:
  
  a. A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #13 and an analysis of the ESFs operational support requirements.
  
  b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that the ESF #13 will initiate to provide operational support.

- Determine the level of response required by ESF #13 to respond to the event.

- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Based upon the Situation Analysis, prepare a list of objective based priority actions to perform life-saving and short-term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
- Mobilize resources and coordinate response for approved mission assignments.
- Prepare electronic briefings on status of ESF #13 response operations.
- Keep track of all expenditures concerning operations.
- Document the demobilization of personnel and equipment in the Emergency Management Information Tracking System (EMITS).
- Prepare ESF #13 After-Action Report to identify lessons learned and improvements.

D. Notification
In the event of a potential threat, primary agencies will be notified by AEMA. The DPS will notify ESF #13 support agencies on an as needed basis. Mobilization preparation will be made to ensure rapid deployment of resources.

E. Response Actions
ESF #13 will respond with the following actions if activated for a disaster in the order listed below:
- Dispatch a sworn representative from the nearest area State Troopers Post to the affected areas to establish a liaison, monitor the situation, and coordinate the use of State law enforcement resources.
- Dispatch a representative to the SEOC.
- Place State law enforcement on alert.
- Provide State law enforcement resources if requested by the affected local law enforcement agencies.
- Establish communications with appropriate field personnel, brief these personnel on the situation and action plan, and ensure that they are ready for timely response.
- Coordinate with support agencies to establish priorities and develop strategies for the initial response.
- Pre-position resources when it becomes apparent that law enforcement resources will be necessary.

In addition, ESF #13 will perform these actions:
- Maintain law and order.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Provide mobile units to conduct warning functions as requested by the SEOC.
- Report any verified damage(s) to SEOC.
- Determine traffic and access control requirements and coordinate law enforcement resources to support traffic and access control.
- Patrol evacuated areas.
- Provide security for key facilities.
- Perform crime scene investigation.
- Provide crowd and traffic control in specified areas.
- Provide security for evacuating prisoners.

V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The primary agency for ESF #13 is the Department of Public Safety. They are the primary organization for law enforcement response to disaster situations.

The following is a list of the responsibilities of the Department of Public Safety:

- Protect life and property.
- Maintain law and order.
- Facilitate orderly traffic flow.
- Assist in locating casualties.
- Investigate crime scenes.
- Provide emergency transportation (this responsibility is limited to transporting medical supplies).
- Coordinate and direct all emergency police services.
- Operate the State National Warning System (NAWAS).
- Coordinate statewide emergency traffic control with other State agencies.
- Coordinate and maintain liaisons with the Alabama Emergency Operations Center (SEOC), Alabama Department of Homeland Security, Department of Corrections, Forestry Commission, Alabama National Guard, Public Service Commission, Department of
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Conservation and Natural Resources, Board of Pardons and Paroles, Alabama Sheriff’s Association, Criminal Justice Information Center, and the Alcohol Beverage Control Board for use of available personnel and equipment for reinforcing and augmenting emergency assignments.

- Coordinate law enforcement operations during EOC operations.
- Provide warning and communications support.
- Assist the local county sheriff and police in law enforcement operations during major emergencies.
- Maintain special operations forces.

B. Support Agencies

Table 1 below lists support agencies for ESF #13 and their responsibilities.

Table 1. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for ESF #13.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Alabama Department of Homeland Security | • Maintain the Alabama Fusion Center.  
• Gather and disseminate intelligence as deemed appropriate by the Director of the Alabama Department of Homeland Security.  
• Coordinate the Alabama Department of Homeland Security Regional Law Enforcement Teams.  
• Provide Law Enforcement Personnel.  
• The Director of the Department of Homeland Security will determine what essential records are to be relocated if the Governor directs a relocation of State Government in accordance with accepted State and Federal Continuance of Government (COG) and Continuance of Operations Procedure (COOP).  
• Identify Critical Infrastructure that could be possible targets of terrorist activity. |
| Alabama National Guard        | • Assist local governments, when authorized or directed by the Governor and law provisions of the State Code.  
• Provide additional communications equipment when needed.  
• Provide assistance to civilian forces in patrolling, establishing roadblocks, directing traffic, protecting key facilities, and other responsibilities when effects of a disaster exceed law enforcement capabilities of local government and State civilian agencies and when ordered by the Governor. This includes the following:  
  1. Assist guards and law enforcement officials at correctional institutions in restoring order, as required.  
  2. Provide security of vital installations. This may mean posting guards at facilities considered essential in providing services to a town or community, including drinking water sources, electrical stations, communications facilities, and government direction and |
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>control facilities.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>3. Provide crowd and traffic control, including directing traffic and providing roving patrols to prevent looting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>4. Provide transportation support, including providing drivers and assistants in situations of dire need, such as during evacuation of families.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Service Commission</td>
<td>• Allocate and/or prioritize public and private transportation resources for the transportation of personnel, materials, goods, and services to impacted areas by highway, rail, air, and water.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Establish emergency highway traffic regulations to restrict access to roadway use as appropriate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Perform necessary actions to assist with recovery operations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alcohol Beverage Control Board</td>
<td>• Provide law enforcement personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conservation and Natural Resources</td>
<td>• Marine Police Division will provide law enforcement personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Corrections</td>
<td>• Provide law enforcement personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Board of Pardons and Paroles</td>
<td>• Provide law enforcement personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Forestry Commission</td>
<td>• Provide manpower and law enforcement personnel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Sheriff's Association</td>
<td>• Provide law enforcement personnel through mutual aid.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td>• Provide traffic signaling equipment, barriers and road blocking resources.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Criminal Justice Information Center</td>
<td>• Provide information support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI. Resource Requirements

This section details those resources and assets essential for implementation of ESF #13.

A. Access and Traffic Control

The following assets will be needed for traffic and access control during the first 12 hours following the onset of an incident:

- Patrol cars
- Flares and traffic signaling equipment
- Barriers and road block
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Administrative supplies
- First aid supplies

B. Personnel

The law enforcement personnel will be needed during the first 12 hours after an incident to perform the following activities:

- Traffic control
- Access control
- Evacuation of prisoners
- Provide security for evacuated areas

VII. Authorities

Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 14 (Long-Term Community Recovery) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

Emergency Support Function (ESF) #14 – Long-Term Community Recovery

Primary Agencies: Alabama Governor’s Office

Support Agencies: ADECA
Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries
Alabama Department of Human Resources
Alabama Department of Mental Health
Alabama Department of Public Safety
Alabama Finance Department
Alabama National Guard
Alabama Volunteer Organizations Active in Disasters
American Red Cross
Public Service Commission

Federal Coordinating Agencies: Department of Commerce
Department of Defense, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Tennessee Valley Authority
Small Business Administration

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

ESF #14 –Long–Term Community Recovery Annex provides a framework for State Government support to local and tribal governments, non-governmental organizations (NGOs), and the private sector to recover from the long-term consequences of Disasters and Emergencies. This support includes stabilization of regional and local economies, using available programs and resources of State and Federal departments and agencies to aid community recovery, especially long-term recovery, and to reduce or eliminate risk from future incidents, where feasible.

B. Scope

The policies and concepts in this annex apply to State departments and agencies following Disasters and Emergencies that affect the long-term socioeconomic recovery of the affected area. Based on an assessment of incident impacts, the type and focus of ESF #14 support varies depending on the magnitude and type of incident and the potential for long-term and severe consequences.

II. Policies

A. ESF #14 recognizes the primacy of affected local and tribal governments and the private sector in defining and addressing risk reduction and long-term recovery priorities.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 14 (Long-Term Community Recovery) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan

B. **State and Federal agencies** continue to provide recovery assistance under independent authorities to local, and tribal governments; the private sector; and individuals, while coordinating activities and assessments of need for additional assistance through the ESF.

C. **State and Federal support** is tailored based on the type, extent, and duration of the event and long-term recovery period, and on the availability of State and Federal resources.

D. **Long-term** community recovery efforts are forward-looking, focusing on permanent restoration of infrastructure, housing, and the economy, with attention to mitigation of future impacts of a similar nature on either the geographic area or market segment, when feasible.

E. **The State Government** uses the post-incident environment as an opportunity to measure the effectiveness of community recovery and mitigation efforts.

F. **ESF #14** facilitates the application of loss-reduction building science expertise in the rebuilding of critical infrastructure (e.g., in repairing hospitals or Emergency Operation Centers and mitigating for future seismic or tornado risk, etc.).

III. **Concept of Operations**

A. **General**

ESF #14 provides the coordination mechanisms for the State Government to:

1. Assess the socio-economic consequences at the local and tribal level and determine when the impacts of an Incident of National Significance or other catastrophic disaster require State and/or Federal involvement in long-term economic recovery efforts.

2. Work with local and tribal governments; non-governmental organizations; and private-sector organizations to conduct comprehensive market disruption and loss analysis and develop a market-based comprehensive long-term socioeconomic recovery plan.

3. Identify appropriate State and Federal programs and agencies to support implementation of the long-term recovery plan, assure its coordination, and identify gaps in State and Federal support programs.

4. Avoid duplication of assistance, identify and address policy and program issues.
5. Determine/identify responsibilities for recovery activities, and provide a vehicle for maintaining coordination among State departments and agencies, and with local and tribal governments and other involved parties to assure follow through of recovery and hazard mitigation efforts.

B. Organization

1. SEOC

ESF #14 representatives participate in pre-incident meetings and pre- and post-incident coordinating activities. The Governor’s Office of Alabama serves as the ESF Primary Agency. Each support agency serves on committees formed under ESF #14 and provides representatives to the SEOC as requested.

2. Field Operations

The ESF #14 primary and support agencies meet to determine the need to activate ESF #14 elements when the nature of the incident is likely to require State long-term recovery assistance. ESF #14 organizes within the Operations Section of the Joint Field Office (JFO). Agency representation depends on the nature and severity of the Incident.

C. Actions

1. Long-Term Pre-Incident Planning and Operations:

a. Meets regularly at the State level to ensure procedures and program/contact information are up to date, discuss lessons learned from incidents and exercises, and explore ways to leverage available resources by creatively packaging State and Federal assistance.

b. Develops coordination mechanisms and requirements for post-incident assessments, plans, and activities that can be scaled to incidents of varying types and magnitudes.

c. Coordinates development of State strategies and plans in coordination with ESFs # 1, #3, #6, #10, #11 and #12 to address key issues for catastrophic incidents such as incident housing and permanent housing, debris removal, decontamination and environmental restoration, restoration of public facilities and infrastructure, restoration of agricultural sector, and short- and long-term economic recovery.
d. Involves, as appropriate, local and tribal government representatives, local planning and building science organizations, nongovernmental organizations, and private-sector organizations in the pre-event planning activities.

e. Establishes procedures for integration of pre-incident planning and risk assessment with the post-incident recovery and mitigation efforts.

f. Takes into account the differing technical needs for risk assessment and statutory responsibilities by hazards and develops template action plans delineating appropriate agency participation and resources available. Plans include scaling to appropriate levels of staffing and coordination based on the nature and size of event.

2. **Immediately Prior to Incident (where notice is available, e.g., hurricane, flood):**

   a. In coordination with other ESFs as appropriate, uses predictive modeling, such as the HAZUS loss estimation methodology, to ascertain vulnerable critical facilities as a basis for identifying recovery priorities.

   b. Provides early identification of projects to be quickly implemented, especially those relating to critical facilities based on existing local and state plans.

   c. In collaboration with other State agencies, assigns County and State staff for Preliminary Damage Assessment (PDA) teams, if feasible, to identify and document economic impact and losses avoided due to previous mitigation and new priorities for mitigation in the incident-affected area.

3. **Post-Event Planning and Operations:**

   a. Gathers reports from State departments and agencies, and impacted County, local, and tribal governments, assessing the scope and magnitude of the socioeconomic impacts on the affected area(s). Convenes interagency meetings to:

      (1) Develop an incident-specific action plan to delineate specific agency participation and specific community recovery and mitigation activities, using pre-incident State, local, and tribal plans, to the extent appropriate; and take actions to avoid duplication of benefits to assistance recipients; and

      (2) Facilitate sharing of information and identification of issues among agencies and ESFs, and coordinate early resolution of issues and the delivery of State and/or Federal assistance to minimize delays for assistance recipients.
b. Coordinates identification of appropriate State and/or Federal programs to support implementation of long-term recovery plans and gaps under current authorities and funding. This process identifies appropriate programs, waivers, funding levels, requests for additional authorities, and possible new legislation needed to address identified program gaps.

c. Coordinates implementation of the recommendations for long-term recovery with the appropriate State and Federal departments and agencies if the recommendations include program waivers, supplemental funding requests, and/or legislative initiatives,

d. Within the affected area, coordinates assessment and recalibration of existing risk analysis, evacuation plans, and modeling for use by all ESFs.

e. Facilitates recovery decision-making across ESFs. Also facilitates cognizance of post-incident digital mapping and pre-incident State, local and tribal hazard mitigation and recovery planning across ESFs.

IV. Responsibilities

A. ESF Primary Agency: Governor’s Office

1. Convenes meetings pre- and post-incident to implement ESF #14.

2. Coordinates drafting and publication of ESF #14 operational plans and procedures.

3. Represents ESF #14 at interagency planning meetings.

4. Serves as primary representative of ESF #14 at the JFO and ensures appropriate participation from support agencies after incidents.

B. Support Agencies:

1. Lead planning efforts for areas of agency expertise.

2. Lead post-incident assistance efforts for areas of department/agency expertise.

3. Identify areas of collaboration with other support agencies and facilitate the interagency integrated assistance delivery, issue resolution, and planning efforts.

4. General areas of department/agency-specific responsibility:
a. Department of Agriculture and Industries: Coordinates emergency loans for agricultural sector; technical assistance for agricultural market recovery; rural housing; technical assistance for resource conservation; and technical and financial assistance for emergency watershed protection.

b. Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs: economic recovery and growth assistance; technical assistance in community planning; and economic assessment expertise; assistance for housing; community redevelopment; public services, infrastructure; mortgage financing; and public housing repair and reconstruction; and building technology technical assistance.

c. AEMA: technical assistance in community and state planning; recovery and mitigation grant and insurance programs; outreach and public education; building science expertise; and natural hazard vulnerability/risk assessment expertise.

d. Alabama Department of Human Resources: outreach and public education; and client casework and referral support for recovery.

e. State Finance Department: assistance with economic stabilization.

f. Alabama Department of Public Safety: security and access control of damaged and/or evacuated areas to prevent loss of property that would further affect economic recovery.

g. Alabama National Guard: provide assistance and support in areas of security, engineering, damage assessment and human services.

h. Alabama Public Service Commission: provide assistance in price controls of agencies under its regulatory control and provide assistance in waiver of transportation regulation requirements.

h. Alabama Department of Mental Health: coordinates the provision of disaster mental health services.

D. Federal Coordinating Agencies:

1. Participate in planning efforts for areas of agency expertise

2. Provide program assistance and expertise as appropriate and in coordination with other ESF departments and agencies.

3. General areas of department/agency-specific responsibility:
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 14 (Long-Term Community Recovery) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan


b. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration: natural hazard vulnerability analysis expertise; and coastal zone management.


d. Environmental Protection Agency: technical assistance for contaminated debris management and environmental remediation.

e. Tennessee Valley Authority: community liaison for federally owned lands and facilities.

f. Small Business Administration: long-term loan assistance to homeowners, renters, businesses of all sizes, and nonprofit organizations for repair, replacement, mitigation, relocation, or code-required upgrades of incident-damaged property.
Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Support Agencies: Governor’s Office
Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries
Alabama Power Company
American Red Cross
Alabama Department of Homeland Security
Alabama Department of Public Health
Alabama Department of Public Safety
Alabama National Guard
Alabama Department of Rehabilitation Services
Alabama Department of Transportation
Alabama Forestry Commission
Department of Tourism
211-United Way
Governor’s Office of Faith Based and Community Initiative

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- News/social media: provide disaster-related information to traditional news media outlets and provide same information to social media channels
- ESFs with public relations staff: develop assignments for public information officers from support agencies
- ESF#5 (Emergency Management): send Situation Reports (SITREPs), electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPs. Sit-reps are to be posted to the ema.alabama.gov site by one of the AEMA PIOs or designee.
- Volunteer and Donations Group: coordinate information concerning types and quantities of donated goods and volunteer services required and the location of these services.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this ESF is to establish a mechanism that efficiently provides and disseminates information to the general public, media, legislative and congressional officials in the event of a disaster.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 15 (External Affairs) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

B. Scope

ESF #15 applies to natural or manmade disasters and catastrophic events when it is necessary to augment the disaster response capability of local government by State and/or federal resources.

II. Policies

A. The Alabama Emergency Management Agency External Affairs staff is responsible for the following policies:

• Disseminating information through all pertinent methods concerning specific disasters, associated threats, and protective actions to the news media, general public and elected officials.
• Providing a central point for the news media and the general public to access information concerning protective actions taken by the State.
• Establishing a format for managing and staffing of public information telephone lines before, during, and after a disaster.

B. The Governor’s Office of Legislative Affairs is responsible for the following actions:

• Establishing contact with legislative offices representing affected areas to provide information on the incident.
• Responding to legislative inquiries.
• Coordinating with the local liaison officers (LNOs) on all Public Affairs issues to ensure coordinated efforts.

C. The Alabama Indian Affairs Commission (AIAC) is responsible for:

• Providing a Tribal Relations Officer to coordinate with any tribal governments affected on all aspects of incident management operations.
• Organizing and managing a Tribal Relations Field Component to facilitate State Government relations with tribal governments and their incident management organizations, communities, victims, and tribal advocacy groups.

III. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

A significant natural disaster or man-made disaster has the potential to hinder traditional means of communication to those living within and near the impacted areas. For those outside the impacted cities or counties, the demand for information will be overwhelming for several days depending on the extent of the emergency event.
B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- Extensive destruction of media communications facilities and loss of electrical power may severely disrupt the normal flow and dispersal of information in the disaster area.
- The demand for public information outside the disaster area may exceed the capabilities of Alabama Emergency Management Agency external affairs staff.
- The demand for public information in the disaster area may exceed the capability of the local government to provide service. The county EMA director will need to request PIO assistance through the Emergency Management Information Tracking (EMITS) System. AEMA will then send a member of their staff, or task a supporting agency. If the state External Affairs staff gets overwhelmed they can receive support from the Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC)
- In the aftermath of disaster, information is usually more difficult to verify because of the nature of the disaster. External Affairs staff deployed to a disaster area needs to be virtually self-sufficient.

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this ESF’s Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs):

- To create a State external affairs response that provides for the coordination of public information among all ESFs and affected counties.
- To coordinate the use of State public information resources.
- To provide a system for the receipt and dissemination of public information, data, and directives pertaining to activities among ESFs and affected counties.
B. General

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency will act as the lead agency for ESF #15. Depending on the severity of the situation, the Governor’s Communication Director and staff will assist with the media advisories and releases and will be in demand from reporters and news organizations. Lead or support agency staff will locate to the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) on a 24-hour schedule to facilitate the flow of public information.

The Alabama Department of Public Safety will also provide assistance to ESF #15 because they have several PIOs throughout the state. When the SEOC is activated Alabama EMA’s Public Information Manager (PIO) or designee will notify public information officers for each State agency and alert them of impending operations. In the aftermath of a federally declared disaster, the AEMA PIO or designee will travel to the affected area. That individual will coordinate with local public information officers and will be located at a Federal/State joint information center.

Depending on the severity of the disaster, a 24-hour public information line handling citizens’ inquiries maybe established. This line will be staffed with PIOs and other staff members from supporting agencies. In addition, ESF #15 may provide personnel for running joint information centers for federally declared event.

In the event of a catastrophic disaster, ESF #15 and the Governor’s Office of Faith Based and Community Initiative will work together to release information concerning what volunteer goods and services are needed in the disaster area, and where volunteers and donors may go to deliver such goods or potential services. All ESFs should regularly provide information to ESF #15 to keep government officials and citizens aware of current events.

C. Organization

During disasters, the SEOC will act as the central coordinating facility for receiving and dissemination of public information. Information flow to the SEOC will occur directly from news and social media reports and citizen public information phone calls. Information will also flow from county liaisons in local EOCs, local officials, and joint information centers to the SEOC. Information will flow from SEOC in the form of media briefings, news releases, social media and situation reports. Information will also flow from ESF #15 to public information personnel in local EOCs as well as FEMA/State joint information centers. The Alabama Emergency Management Agency, as the primary agency, will determine the support
agencies required for the specific disaster. This determination will result in an organization designed to meet the demands of the event.

D. Notification
Pre-incident and ongoing activities will be monitored by the State Emergency Operations Center and reported to AEMA staff. AEMA will notify the Governor’s Communication Director, and the ESF support agencies as needed.

E. Response Actions
This section lists actions to be performed by ESF #15 in response to a disaster.

1. Initial Actions
ESF #15 will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster in the order listed below:

- Staff ESF #15 as needed in the SEOC.
- Check equipment in the Joint Information Center to ensure everything is functioning properly.
- Assign someone to social media monitoring
- Brief the media spokesperson for the Initial Assessment Team.
- Establish an initial news briefing time and location
- Establish a public information line in order to handle phone calls from individuals attempting to contact the Governor’s Office or AEMA for information.
- Prepare a Situation Analysis by reading and watching the latest media reports, checking social media feeds for trending topics and look for trends in calls coming in from the media and public. This Situation Analysis continues throughout the response and short-term recovery phase and should include the following:
  a. A general description of the situation as it pertains to ESF #15 and an analysis of the ESF #15 operational support requirements.
  b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that ESF #15 will initiate to provide operational support.
- Determine the level of response required by ESF #15 to respond to the event.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 15 (External Affairs) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Prepare a list of objective based priority actions based upon the Situation Analysis. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
- Mobilize public information resources and coordinate response.
- Prepare briefings on status of response operations.
- Prepare an After-Action Report to identify lessons learned and improvements.

2. **Continuing Actions**

ESF #15 will continue to perform the following actions if activated for a disaster:

- Provide updates to the news media concerning disaster conditions and State actions taken pursuant to those conditions.
- Regularly disseminate information from summary reports to the news media.
- Provide trained public information staff in support roles to assist local response and recovery efforts.
- Staff citizen public information lines.
- Coordinate with State Volunteer Coordinator to provide public information concerning what types of volunteer services are required.

**F. Recovery Actions**

Recovery actions for ESF #15 include the same actions as listed in 1 and 2 above.

1. **Initial Actions**

ESF #15 will perform the following initial actions after a disaster:

- Staff the public information function of the Joint Field Office (JFO).
- Brief and instruct media spokesperson for damage assessment teams.
- Coordinate with State Volunteer Coordinator to determine what volunteer goods and services are most needed in the disaster area.
Emergency Support Function Annex for ESF # 15 (External Affairs) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Ensure all state PIOs are on the news release distribution list

2. Continuing Actions

- Continuing actions for ESF #15 are the same as the response actions listed in sections 1 and 2 above as appropriate.

V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this ESF and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency is the primary agency responsible for ESF #15. The Alabama EMA is responsible for the dissemination of emergency information to the general public during disasters, particularly during non-catastrophic disasters. The AEMA will provide updated information to the news media in the form of press briefings, situation reports, news releases, or emergency broadcast announcements.

B. Support Agencies

Table 1 below lists support agencies for ESF #15 and their responsibilities.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AEMA</td>
<td>• Will act as the lead agency during catastrophic disasters.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Other Support Agencies</td>
<td>• Perform Public Information Services for their respective agencies in coordination with AEMA and the Governor’s Office.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

SUPPORT ANNEXES: INTRODUCTION

Purpose

This section provides an overview of the Support Annexes to the Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Background

The Support Annexes describe the framework through which State departments and agencies; county, local, and tribal entities; the private sector; volunteer organizations; and nongovernmental organizations (NGOs) such as the American Red Cross coordinate and execute the common functional processes and administrative requirements necessary to ensure efficient and effective incident management. During an incident, numerous procedures and administrative functions are required to support incident management. The actions described in the Support Annexes are not limited to particular types of events but are overarching in nature and applicable to nearly every type of incident. In addition, they may support several Emergency Support Functions (ESFs). Examples include public affairs, Tribal affairs, and worker safety and health.

The following section includes a series of annexes describing the roles and responsibilities, when appropriate, of State departments and agencies, the American Red Cross, NGOs, and the private sector for those common activities that support the majority of incidents. The annexes address the following areas:

- Continuity of Operations
- Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources
- External Affairs
- Financial Management
- Mass Evacuation
- Private-Sector Coordination
- Strategic National Stockpile
- Tribal Relations
- Volunteer and Donations Management
- Worker Safety and Health

SUPPORT ANNEX ROLES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

Each Support Annex identifies a coordinating agency and cooperating agencies. In some instances, the responsibility of coordinating agency is a joint endeavor between two departments.

The overarching nature of functions described in these annexes frequently involves either support to or cooperation of all the departments and agencies involved in incident management efforts. In some cases, actions detailed in the annex also incorporate various components of the Alabama Emergency Management Agency and other departments and agencies to ensure seamless integration of and transitions between preparedness,
State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

prevention, response, recovery, and mitigation activities. The responsibilities of the coordinating agency and cooperating agencies are identified below.

Coordinating Agency

Coordinating agencies described in the EOP annexes support the incident management mission by providing the leadership, expertise, and authorities to implement critical and specific aspects of the response. In accordance with Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5, ALDHS/AEMA retains responsibility for overall domestic incident management. State agencies designated as coordinating agencies are responsible for implementation of processes detailed in the annexes.

When the functions of a particular Support Annex are required to assist in the management of a catastrophic event, the agency serving as the coordinator is responsible for:

Orchestrating a coordinated delivery of those functions and procedures identified in the annex;

Providing staff for the operations functions at fixed and field facilities;

Notifying and sub-tasking cooperating agencies;

Managing any tasks with cooperating agencies, as well as appropriate State agencies;

Working with appropriate private-sector organizations to maximize use of all available resources;

Supporting and keeping ESFs and other organizational elements informed of ongoing annex activities;

Planning for short-term and long-term support to incident management and recovery operations; and

Maintaining trained personnel to execute their appropriate support responsibilities.

Cooperating Agencies

When the procedures within a Support Annex are needed to support elements of an incident, the coordinating agency will notify cooperating agencies of the circumstances. Cooperating agencies are responsible for:

Conducting operations, when requested by ALDHS/AEMA or the coordinating agency, using their own authorities, subject-matter experts, capabilities, or resources;
State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Participating in planning for short-term and long-term incident management and recovery operations and the development of supporting operational plans, standard operating procedures, checklists, or other job aids, in concert with existing first-responder standards;

Furnishing available personnel, equipment, or other resource support as requested by ALDHS/AEMA or the Support Annex Coordinator;

Participating in training and exercises aimed at continuous improvement of prevention, response, and recovery capabilities; and

Nominating new technologies or procedures that have the potential to improve performance within or across functional areas to ALDHS/AEMA for review and evaluation.

When requested, and upon approval of the Governor, the Alabama National Guard (ALNG) provides Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) during domestic incidents. Accordingly, ALNG is considered a cooperating agency for the majority of Support Annexes. For more information on DSCA, refer to the EOP Basic Plan and the Alabama National Guard All Hazard Plan.
Support Annex A (Continuity of Operations) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Support Annex A – Continuity of Operations (COOP)

Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Supporting Agencies: All State Agencies

I. Introduction

A. Purpose
The purpose of this Annex is to ensure the establishment of a framework for a comprehensive system to guarantee that essential services remain operational or resume operations, in the event personnel and/or facilities are interrupted by any circumstance. This annex references the state agencies’ COOP plans to ensure that each agency is able to perform the activities and obtain resources required to continue or resume services. Each state agency should have a COOP Plan that has been prepared to conform to the requirements of the memorandum issued by the Governor, April 10, 2009; Homeland Security Presidential Directive 20/HSPD-20, May 9, 2007; National Preparedness Guidelines (NPG), September 2007; and National Response Framework, January 2008. Each COOP adheres to the directions found in Continuity Guidance Circular 1 (CGC 1) for Non-Federal Entities, January 21, 2009, and applies to all-hazard emergencies including pandemic influenza.

B. Scope
The COOP Annex is designed to ensure state agencies’ mission essential functions (MEFs) are available regardless of loss of agency infrastructure, staff or capacity to work. Essential Functions are defined as those functions, stated or implied, that the agency is required to perform by statute, executive order, or organizational charter or policy and are necessary to provide vital services, maintain the safety and well-being of the employees, clients or customers, and visitors during an emergency. State Agency COOP Plans provide a framework to suspend services, relocate operations, reassign staff, and seek outside resources as necessary to continue mission essential functions.

II. COOP Elements
While all state agencies are required to have an agency specific COOP plan, the elements of the plan are standard. Below are the common elements that are identified in each agency’s COOP plan:
A. Program Plans and Procedures

1. Continuity Planning Roles and Responsibility

a) Senior Leadership

Senior leadership is directly responsible for ensuring that continuity plans and programs are developed, coordinated, exercised, and capable of being implemented when required. These responsibilities include:

- Designating a Continuity Coordinator.
- Approving all required continuity plans and programs.
- Notifying appropriate offices and organizations upon execution of continuity plans.
- Supporting the work of the Continuity Manager and Continuity Coordinator, including providing the necessary budgetary and other resources to support the continuity program, as required.

b) Continuity Coordinator

The Continuity Coordinator will coordinate the overall activities of the Continuity Planning Team. The responsibilities of the Continuity Coordinator include:

- Coordinating continuity planning activities with policies, plans, and incentives related to critical infrastructure protection.
- Leading the creation and coordination of the continuity planning process.
- Directing and participating in periodic cross-jurisdictional continuity exercises.
- Coordinating the input of the organization and ensuring those inputs reflect, support, and sustain the continuation of essential functions.
- Developing and maintaining the continuity plan.
- Developing and administrating a continuity program budget and submitting funding requests to Senior Leadership.
- Preparing an annual report summarizing the continuity planning activities of the organization.
- Serving as an advocate for the continuity plan and program.
Support Annex A (Continuity of Operations) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

c) Continuity Planning Team

The Continuity Planning Team coordinates continuity planning and duties for the entire organization. These duties include:

- Overall continuity coordination for the organization.
- Guiding and supporting the development of the organization’s continuity plan.
- Coordinating continuity exercises, documenting of post-exercise lessons learned, and conducting periodic evaluations of organizational continuity capabilities.
- Understanding the role that adjacent jurisdictions and organizations might be expected to play in certain types of emergency conditions and what support those adjacent organizations might provide.
- Understanding the limits of other jurisdictions continuity resources and support capabilities.
- Anticipating the point at which adjacent organizational or mutual aid resources will be required.

d) Individual Employees

Each employee is responsible for:

- Understanding their continuity roles and responsibilities within the organization.
- Knowing and being committed to their duties in a continuity environment.
- Understanding and being willing to perform in continuity situations to ensure the organization can continue its essential functions.
- Ensuring that family members are prepared for and taken care of in an emergency situation.

2. Continuity Policy

It is the policy of the state agency to incorporate continuity requirements into daily operations to assure seamless and immediate continuation of Essential Function capabilities so that critical governmental functions and services remain available to the citizens of Alabama.

The agency COOP plan will be the response policy to all hazards and pandemic influenza, in order to continue Essential Functions and to provide support to the operations of client and external
Support Annex A (Continuity of Operations) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

agencies. The COOP plan conforms to the standards of the National Incident Management System (NIMS).

3. Goals

The overarching goal of the COOP is to reduce the consequences of any disruptive event to a manageable level. More specifically, the COOP is designed to:

- Clearly and succinctly define the roles, responsibilities, resources, and procedures necessary to assure that operations necessary to provide assistance to citizens remain available before, during, and after an emergency.
- Open and maintain a line of communication/dialog with public and private entities that are functionally-related to the activities and responsibilities of the state.
- Encourage functionally-related public and private entities to cooperate with government entities so these entities are able to be a central information collection and dissemination liaison agency for their respective functional area.

4. Concept of Operations

a) Applies to All Hazards EXCEPT Pandemic Influenza

- The state agency will be operational during an emergency.
- The state agency has defined Essential Function capabilities and is prepared to sustain Essential Functions or restore Essential Functions within 12 hours after a disruption.
- The state agency may suspend Short-Term Essential Functions (STEF) for a period of 15 days or less and Long-Term Essential Functions (LTEF) for more than 15 days. Suspensions will be based on Short-Term Essential Function/Long-Term Essential Function priority with lowest priority Short-Term Essential Function/Long-Term Essential Functions suspended first.
- Alternate work locations and work methods will have been established and exercised, to the extent possible. Alternate facilities may be activated for use during an emergency.
- Each manager has identified a complete order of succession for his/her leadership position and key position for each Essential Function. This order of
Support Annex A (Continuity of Operations) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

succession will ensure adequate personnel for all Essential Functions.
- Personnel will be re-assigned to assist with the response.
- Each Incident Command system (ICS) position has identified primary, secondary, and tertiary staff for all roles.

b) Applies to Pandemic Influenza

- The state agency will be operational during a pandemic influenza outbreak and is prepared to sustain Essential Function capabilities during an outbreak of pandemic influenza.
- The state agency has defined Essential Function capabilities.
- The state agency may suspend Short-Term Essential Functions (STEF) for a period of 15 days or less and Long-Term Essential Functions (LTEF) for more than 15 days. Suspensions will be based on Short-Term Essential Function/Long-Term Essential Function priority with lowest priority Short-Term Essential Function/Long-Term Essential Functions suspended first.
- Alternate work locations and work methods will have been established and exercised, to the extent possible. Alternate facilities may be activated for use during an emergency.
- Each manager has identified a complete order of succession for his/her leadership position and key position for each Essential Function. This order of succession will ensure adequate personnel for all Essential Functions.
- Personnel will be re-assigned to assist with the response.
- Each ICS position has identified primary, secondary, and tertiary staff for all roles.

5. Go-Kits

Each go-kit will include copies of the State Emergency Operations Plan (EOP), the state agency EOP, the state agency COOP, call-down lists, other vital records as described, and alternate department operating locations. The go-kit will also contain a laptop computer loaded with facility locations, essential human resources and payroll information, and state agency-specific
Support Annex A (Continuity of Operations) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

software. Copies of forms needed to continue providing essential services as well as forms that can be used to perform work manually should computer systems not be working properly will be included in the go-kit.

Essential personnel are encouraged have a personal go-kit that includes personal care items. Some recommended items include:
- a change of clothing,
- personal hygiene items (soap, shampoo, etc.),
- drinking water,
- non-perishable food/snacks,
- eating utensils,
- flashlight,
- batteries,
- portable radio,
- blanket,
- first aid kit/first aid items,
- prescription medicines, and
- contact lenses and solution,

6. Incident Command System

Upon Activation, the state agency will implement its Incident Command System using the structure shown in the figure below with staffing of positions included in each agency’s COOP Plan. A description of the roles and responsibilities of Incident Command System Command and General Staff positions are also included. The Incident Commander will “scale” the response to fit the circumstances through the combination and separation of jobs during the response to an incident. The pre-identification of assignments within the Incident Command System makes this task simpler.
B. Hazard Vulnerability Analysis

The State of Alabama has developed a Hazard Vulnerability Analysis (HVA) and the Emergency Management Agencies in each of the state’s counties also have developed HVAs specific to the county.

Each state agency has engaged in the analysis of hazards facing the organization. Three categories of hazards are analyzed: 1) natural events—those occurring with the natural environment without human intervention or initiation; 2) human events—those initiated by human actions; and 3) technological events—those associated with the technologies used or needed by the organization. Each event was evaluated on three dimensions: 1) probability—likelihood of occurrence; 2) risk—threat to life and/or health, disruption of services, damage/failure possibilities, loss of community trust, financial impact, and legal issues; and 3) preparedness—the level (good, fair, or poor) to which the organization had developed mitigation, preparedness, and response plans and actions for the hazard. A numerical score was assigned to each dimension for each hazard and a total score was assigned by multiplying the three dimensional scores. Hazards with the highest total scores require the greatest attention of the organization.

C. Budgeting and Acquisition of Resources

The state agency has established a budget for COOP. Acquisition of resources through procurement activities are defined in the section ORDER OF SUCCESSION. Key vendors have been identified and the
Support Annex A (Continuity of Operations) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

critical resources they provide have been identified and plans for acquisition have been established in each state agency’s COOP Plan.

D. Essential Functions and Telework Plan

1. Essential Functions

The state agency provides a variety of general operating functions. A set of these functions have been identified as Essential Functions. Essential functions are further delineated into Critical essential functions, Short-term essential functions, and Long-term essential functions. Essential Functions are prioritized within each category.

- Critical Essential Functions are those essential functions that cannot be interrupted or can be only minimally interrupted following an incident.
- Short-term Essential Functions are those essential functions that can be interrupted for a period of up to 15 days following an incident, but must be resumed thereafter.
- Long-term Essential Functions are those essential functions that can be interrupted for more than 15 days following an incident and will be resumed when resources and personnel become available.

2. Telework Assignments

The state agency has developed a Telework Plan for use during a Pandemic Influenza response. Telework assignments are shown in detail in the state agency COOP Plan.

E. Order of Succession and Delegation of Authority

Order of Succession is provision for the assumption of senior agency leadership positions during an emergency when the incumbents are unable or unavailable to execute their duties. The Order of Succession should be established for the agency head and officials down to include office directors/managers responsible for performing essential functions. Temporary authority may be delegated whenever an individual with approval authority will be unable to perform his or her duties due to the consequences of responding to an emergency. The state agency has established a delegation of authority process that is applied through the Order of Succession presented in the agency COOP Plan.
AEMA has included an Order of Succession and Delegation of Authority in the agency COOP Plan. All AEMA employees have access to the COOP.

F. Continuity Facilities

Continuity facilities or alternate facilities are locations, other than the normal facility, used to carry out essential functions in a COOP situation. The detailed location, including physical address and map, of each alternate site has been included in each state agency COOP Plan.

Continuity Facility/Alternate Facility Desirable characteristics:
• Located at a safe distance from and secured against worst-case and most-likely scenarios
• Can be operational in 12 hours or less
• Provide sufficient space, equipment, supplies, and services to support COOP personnel in the performance of essential functions
• Supports required communications and IT infrastructures
• Provides for food, lodging, health, sanitation, and security needs of COOP personnel on site or nearby

AEMA has identified and completed plans/set up of continuity facilities in Alabama. Two locations are included in the AEMA COOP, which is available to all AEMA staff. If for any reason the first alternate location is not accessible, the second location would be available to complete all essential functions and can be operational within 12 hours. Detailed maps, directions, and addresses for both facilities are included in the AEMA COOP.

G. Continuity Communications

Continuity communications are communications that provide the capability to perform essential functions, in conjunction with other agencies and organizations, until normal operations can be resumed. Continuity communications also ensure access to data, systems, and services required. Each state agency COOP Plan has a detailed breakdown of communications required and those available at the alternate location in order to perform essential functions.

AEMA has several communication systems that are used on a daily basis, as well as, in times of disaster. The communication systems are detailed by priority/use in the AEMA COOP Plan. Each of the alternate locations identified in the COOP Plan are communications ready.
Support Annex A (Continuity of Operations) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

H. Vital Records

Vital records are electronic and hardcopy documents, references, and records needed to support essential functions during a COOP situation. The two basic categories of vital records are:

- Emergency operating records
  - Plans and directives
  - Orders of succession
  - Delegations of authority
  - References for performing essential functions

- Legal and financial records
  - Personnel records
  - Social Security records
  - Payroll records
  - Retirement records
  - Insurance records
  - Contract records

Each state agency COOP Plan includes a list of vital records, the primary location, and alternate location for accessing those records during a COOP situation.

AEMA has identified all vital records, primary locations, as well as, alternate locations in the agency COOP Plan. AEMA has an agreement with another state agency to house a backup server to store vital records. Additional vital records will be included in Go-Kits for AEMA employees in times of COOP Plan activation.

I. Test, Training and Exercise Program (TT&E)

1. All Hazards Training and Exercises

   The state agency agrees to hold at least one exercise (Table Top Exercise, Functional, or Full-Scale) each fiscal year. Additionally, the agency agrees to establish, maintain, and implement an annual training program based on preparedness courses offered by AEMA or recommended by AEMA.

2. Pandemic Influenza Training and Exercises

   The state agency agrees to utilize resources provided by the Alabama Department of Public Health (ADPH) to conduct the training and drills.
AEMA has included this element in the agency COOP Plan and participates in COOP training and exercising as suggested.

J. Devolution of Control and Direction

The state agency will devolve Essential Functions (Critical Essential Functions, Short-Term Essential Functions, and Long-Term Essential Functions) in order of priority, from lowest priority to highest priority, at the direction of the Incident Commander. Once an Essential Function has been devolved and the person responsible for the devolved Essential Function reports to the Incident Commander that the Essential Function has relocated and is operational, authority to perform the duties and responsibilities associated with the Essential Function will transfer to the Alternate Location immediately.

K. Reconstitution Operations

The state agency will resume normal functioning after the emergency has been declared as over by the IC. Essential Functions that have been devolved will be restored on a priority basis from highest to lowest. Responsibilities have been assigned for recruiting replacement employees and certifying workplace safety.
Support Annex B (Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Support Annex B – Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources

Coordinating Agency: Alabama Department of Homeland Security

Cooperating Agencies:
- Alabama Department of Archives and History
- Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries
- Alabama Department of Banking
- Alabama Department of Finance
- Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
- Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs
- Alabama Department of Environmental Management
- Alabama Department of Insurance
- Alabama Department of Public Health
- Alabama Department of Public Safety
- Alabama Department of Transportation
- Alabama Emergency Management Agency
- Alabama Historical Commission
- Alabama Public Service Commission
- Alabama National Guard

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

This annex describes policies, roles and responsibilities, and the concept of operations for assessing, prioritizing, and restoring critical infrastructure and key resources (CIKR) of Alabama during actual or potential domestic incidents. The annex details processes to ensure coordination and integration of CIKR-related activities among a wide array of public and private incident managers and CIKR security partners within immediate incident areas as well as at the regional and state levels. Specifically this annex does the following:

- Describes roles and responsibilities for CIKR preparedness, protection, response, recovery, restoration, and continuity of operations relative to National Response Framework (NRF) coordinating structures and National Incident Management System (NIMS) guiding principles.

- Establishes a concept of operations for incident-related CIKR preparedness, protection, response, recovery, and restoration.

- Outlines incident-related actions (including pre-response and post-response) to expedite information sharing and analysis of actual of potential impacts to CIKR and facilitate requests for assistance and information from public- and private-sector partners.
B. Scope

This annex addresses integration of the CIKR protection and restoration mission as a vital component of the State’s unified approach to domestic incident management, which also may include CIKR-related national and international considerations.

Critical infrastructure includes those assets, systems, networks, and functions and services supporting various aspects of the state and national government, economy, and society.

Processes outlined herein apply to state departments and agencies during incidents with potential or actual CIKR impacts and may apply to, or involve, incident managers and security partners at other levels of government and the private sector, including CIKR owners and operators.

CIKR-related processes described in this annex utilize the unified risk-based approach for “steady-state” protection detailed in the National Infrastructure Protection Plan (NIPP). CIKR requirements generated by the threat or incident at hand are coordinated through NRF and NIMS organizational structures. This applies to activities in the local incident area, as well as response and recovery activities outside the incident area, regionally, or nationally.

II. Policies

Policies for CIKR protection and preparedness are established through the following authorities: Homeland Security Act of 2002; Homeland Security Presidential Directive (HSPD) 7, “Critical Infrastructure Identification, Prioritization, and Protection”; the National Strategy for the Protection of Critical Infrastructure and Key Assets; the National strategy for Securing Cyberspace; and other relevant statutes, Executive orders, and Presidential directives.

HSPD-7 charges the Secretary of Homeland Security with responsibility for coordinating the overall national effort to enhance the protection of the CIKR of the United States. The directive also designates SSAs with responsibility for coordinating planning-, preparedness-, and protection-related activities within each of the 18 CIKR sectors. This approach provides the structure needed to address the unique characteristics and operating models of each of the sectors.

Further information on a variety of statutes, strategies, and directives that are applicable to CIKR protection and restoration are included in Appendix 2A of the NIPP:

This annex does not alter or supersede existing:
Support Annex B (Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Statutory responsibilities for CIKR protection, incident management, emergency management, or other related functions under the law.
- Regulatory, contractual, or other legal relationships between Federal agencies and the private sector.
- International agreements, treaties, or other agreements for incident management between the U.S. Government and other countries.
- Agreements for incident management between the State of Alabama and other states.

The following sections provide an overview of the general authorities that guide CIKR-related activities in the context of the NRF. This includes the NIPP, developed as the implementing structure for steady-state CIKR protection; the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act; and the Defense Production Act.

A. General Process for Requesting Federal Assistance

CIKR-related preparedness, protection, response, and recovery activities operate within a framework of mutual aid and assistance. Incident-related requirements can be addressed through direct actions by owners and operators or with government assistance provided by Federal, State, tribal, or local authorities in certain specific circumstances.

1. Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act. Seven Disaster assistance programs generally offer support for incident-related repair, replacement, or emergency protective services needed for infrastructure owned and operated by government entities.

Stafford Act principles permit consideration of private-sector requests for assistance, but the application of these legal principles does not guarantee that needs or requests from private-sector entities will be met in all cases. A private-sector CIKR owner or operator may receive direct or indirect assistance from Federal Government sources when the need:

- Exceeds capabilities of the private sector and relevant State, tribal, and local governments;
- Relates to immediate threat to life and property;
- Is critical to disaster response or community safety; and
- Relates to essential Federal recovery measures.
Support Annex B (Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

The process for coordinating requests for assistance and information from private-sector CIKR owners and operators is described in the Concept of Operations section of this annex.

The Defense Production Act (DPA) provides specific authority to expedite supply and strengthen production capabilities for CIKR protection and restoration activities. These authorities include use of the following:

- Priority ratings in the Defense Priorities and Allocations System on contracts and orders for industrial resources.9
- Financial incentives to expedite deliveries and expand supplies of materials and services.
- Agreements by the private sector to share information to coordinate management of critical supplies.
- Private-sector experts in government emergency preparedness, response, and recovery activities.

The Department of Homeland Security (DHS)/Federal Emergency Management Agency coordinates DPA authorities related to incident management before and during an incident, including: providing priority ratings on contracts and orders for industrial resources in cooperation with the Department of Commerce or relevant SSAs; developing guidance and procedures; coordinating DPA plans and programs; and providing technical assistance for all appropriate Federal agencies under the NRF and NIPP.

III. Concept of Operations

The concept of operations describes specific organizational approaches, processes, coordinating structures and incident-related actions required for the protection and restoration of CIKR assets, systems, networks, or functions within the impacted area and outside the impacted area at the local, regional, and national levels. The processes described herein are detailed further in standard operating procedures, field guides, and other related guidance developed collaboratively by DHS and the cooperating agencies to this annex.

The concept of operations uses the organizational structures and information-sharing mechanisms that are established in the NIPP for identifying, prioritizing, protecting, and restoring the Nation’s CIKR and describes protocols to integrate these steady-state organizational elements with NRF incident management organizational structures and activities.
Support Annex B (Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Specifically, the concept of operations focuses on processes and actions for CIKR-related:

- Situational awareness.
- Impact assessments and analysis.
- Information Sharing
- Requests for assistance or information from private-sector CIKR owners and operators.

IV. Responsibilities

A. General

Addressing CIKR-related prevention, protection, preparedness, response, and recovery requires cooperation and collaboration between and among CIKR entities. A primary objective of this collaborative effort between the private-sector owners and operators; State, tribal, and local governments; nongovernmental organizations; and the Federal Government is to ensure that resources are applied where they offer the most benefit for mitigating risk, deterring threats, and minimizing the consequences of incidents.

B. Agency Specific

1. Alabama Department of Homeland Security: responsible for leading, integrating, and coordinating the state effort to enhance CIKR protection, including developing and implementing comprehensive, multi-tiered risk management programs and methodologies; developing cross-sector and cross-jurisdictional protection guidance and protocols; and recommending risk management and performance criteria and metrics within and across sectors.

The DHS responsibilities for CIKR support that are most applicable during incident response include:

- Identifying, prioritizing, and coordinating Federal action in support of the protection of nationally critical assets, systems, and networks, with a particular focus on CIKR that could be exploited to cause catastrophic health effects or mass casualties comparable to those produced by a weapon of mass destruction.
Support Annex B (Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Establishing and maintaining a comprehensive, multi-tiered, dynamic information-sharing network designed to provide timely and actionable threat information, assessments, and warnings to public- and private-sector security partners. This responsibility includes protecting sensitive information voluntarily provided by the private sector and facilitating the development of sector-specific and cross-sector information-sharing and analysis systems, mechanisms, and processes.

- Coordinating, facilitating, and supporting comprehensive risk assessment programs for high-risk CIKR, identifying protection priorities across sectors and jurisdictions, and integrating CIKR protective programs with the all-hazards approach to domestic incident management described in HSPD-5.

- Identifying and implementing plans and processes for threat-based increases in protective measures that align to all-hazards warnings, specific threat vectors as appropriate, and alerts of the National Terrorism Advisory System (HSAS).

- Conducting modeling and simulations to analyze sector, cross-sector, and regional dependencies and interdependencies, to include cyber-related issues, and sharing the results with security partners, as appropriate.

- Integrating state efforts for the protection and recovery of CIKR, including analysis, warning, information sharing, vulnerability reduction, and mitigation activities and programs.

- Documenting and sharing lessons learned from exercises, actual incidents, and pre-disaster mitigation efforts and applying those lessons, where applicable, to CIKR protection efforts.

- Working with the Department of State, SSAs, and other security partners to ensure that U.S. CIKR protection efforts are fully coordinated with international partners.

- Coordinating with the State, Local, Tribal, and Territorial Government Coordinating Council (SLTTGCC) to ensure full integration with national- and regional-level CIKR prevention, protection, response, and restoration efforts.

2. **Federal Departments and Agencies**: provide support consistent with their CIKR-related statutory or regulatory responsibilities or
Support Annex B (Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

with their designated functions as SSAs, ESF primary or supporting agencies, or coordinating or cooperating agencies for other related NRF Support or Incident Annexes.

3. SSAs: focus on overarching CIKR protection, risk management, and information sharing by working collaboratively with SCCs, GCCs, relevant Federal departments and agencies, State, local, and tribal governments, ESFs, CIKR owners and operators, sector-based information-sharing mechanisms, and other private-sector entities.

SSAs coordinate CIKR efforts within their sectors to deter threats, mitigate vulnerabilities, and minimize consequences of manmade and natural incidents. SSPs specify each sector’s approach to the risk management and information-sharing components of incident management.

In cooperation with the DHS Office of Infrastructure Protection (OIP), SSAs collaborate with private-sector security partners to encourage:

- Supporting comprehensive risk assessment and management programs for high-risk CIKR.
- Sharing real-time incident notification as well as CIKR protection practices and processes.
- Developing information-sharing and analysis mechanisms to include consideration of physical and cyber threats.
- Promoting security-related information sharing among public and private entities.

In the context of incident management, SSAs coordinate with their counterparts designated within various NRF and ESF, Incident, or other Support Annex functions, as appropriate.

ESFs are activated to provide support for evolving CIKR-related incident management requirements by:

- Providing authorities, resources, program implementation, and support required for infrastructure-related response, recovery, and restoration within the impacted area.
- Serving as key points of coordination to address CIKR issues and concerns relating to the impacted area.
• Coordinating and collaborating with DHS; SSAs; owners and operators; State, tribal, and local entities; ESFs; and others as required to address CIKR concerns that fall within the scope of their ESF or other National Response Framework-related responsibilities.

4. **State, Tribal, and Local Government Entities:** establish security partnerships, facilitate information sharing, and enable planning and preparedness for CIKR protection within their jurisdictions.

   a. State governments are responsible for:

      • Developing and implementing statewide or regional CIKR protection programs integrated into homeland security and incident management programs.

      • Serving as crucial coordination hubs, bringing together prevention, preparedness, protection, response, and recovery authorities, capacities, and resources among local jurisdictions, across sectors, and across regional entities.

      • Acting as conduits for requests for Federal assistance when the threat or incident situation exceeds the capabilities of public- and private-sector security partners in their jurisdictions.

   b. Tribal governments are responsible for public health, welfare, safety, CIKR protection, and continuity of essential services within their jurisdictions.

   c. Local governments usually are responsible for emergency services and first-level responses to CIKR incidents. In some sectors, local governments own and operate CIKR such as water, wastewater, and storm water systems and electric utilities, and are responsible for initial prevention, response, recovery, and emergency services provision.

5. **Private-Sector CIKR Owners and Operators:** responsible at the corporate and individual facility levels for risk and incident management planning, security, and preparedness investments. Other activities that form part of business and continuity of operations planning activities include:
Support Annex B (Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Developing and revising business continuity and emergency management plans to address direct effects of incidents and critical dependencies and interdependencies at sector, enterprise, and facility levels.

- Building increased resiliency, backup capabilities, and redundancy into business processes and systems.

- Maintaining coordination with incident management, information-sharing, and CIKR protection programs.

- Reporting CIKR status using established mechanisms for inclusion in the national common operating picture (COP).

- Developing and coordinating CIKR protective and emergency-response actions, plans, and programs.

- Guarding against insider threats.

- Providing technical expertise to DHS, SSAs, ESFs, and other Federal, State, tribal, and local entities.

- Identifying CIKR and prioritizing related protection and restoration activities.

V. Critical Infrastructure and Key Resources:

Agriculture and Food
Banking and Finance
Chemical
Commercial Facilities
Communications
Critical Manufacturing
Dams
Defense Industrial Base
Emergency Services
Energy
Government Facilities
Information Technology
National Monuments and Icons
Nuclear Reactors, Materials and Waste
Postal and Shipping
Public Health and Healthcare
Transportation Systems
Water
Support Annex C – External Affairs

Coordinating Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Cooperating Agencies: All

I. Introduction

A. Background

Homeland Security Presidential Directive 5 (HSPD-5) directs the Secretary of Homeland Security to inform America’s citizens about incidents and preparedness measures. This task specifies the Federal communications leadership role within the Federal Government and the implied requirement that the American public receive accurate, consistent, and timely information throughout incidents. The Joint Information System (JIS), described in the National Incident Management System (NIMS), provides the framework for integrating public information activities among Joint Information Centers (JICs), across jurisdictions, and with private-sector and nongovernmental organizations. In view of the unique challenges of informing the public during incidents, the concept of incident communications is now employed as an element of the JIS. Incident communications outlines specific public information management processes for use during disaster and emergencies. Alabama utilizes this approach to inform the citizens of Alabama during incidents within the State or affecting the State.

B. Purpose

The External Affairs Support Annex describes interagency incident communications procedures to rapidly mobilize State authorities to prepare and deliver a coordinated and sustained message in response to Disasters and Emergencies in Alabama.

C. Objectives

During Disasters and Emergencies, Federal, State, local, and Tribal authorities are responsible for communicating information to the public. Incident communications is a critical component and must be fully integrated with all operational actions to ensure that the incident communication efforts support and achieve the following objectives:

1. Delivery of incident preparedness, health, response, and recovery instructions; and

2. Dissemination of incident public information.
D. **Scope**

This Annex supplements Emergency Support Function (ESF) #15, and provides guidance to State incident communicators on activities to be initiated in conjunction with Disasters and Emergencies in Alabama and domestic incident response. Incident communications process actions contained are executed to support and flow through the frameworks established under NIMS, the JIS, and the Incident Command System (ICS). Domestic incidents and the effects they create are limitless, and no single plan can anticipate the many variables. However, timely execution of the coordinated incident communications actions by interagency partners, in accordance with JIS procedures, will help ensure that the people of Alabama remain fully prepared and informed.

II. **Policy**

Incident communications is adopted by the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) as a concept of operations to manage communications activities for Disasters and Emergencies and lesser incidents with state impact. Incident communications incorporates the following processes:

A. **Control.** This identifies the incident communications lead agency roles, and authority and authorities for release of information.

B. **Coordination.** This addresses interagency coordination and plans, notification, activation, and supporting protocols.

C. **Communication.** This addresses known incident facts, health risk concerns, pre-incident and post-incident preparedness recommendations, warning issues, incident information, messages, audiences, and who, when, where, and how will the messages be delivered.

D. **Incident Communications Planning Assumptions.** AEMA incident communications planning assumptions are detailed below:

- An act of domestic terrorism may employ a previously unknown threat, or multiple and simultaneous attacks in different locations.

- An act of domestic terrorism may not be immediately known to authorities (e.g., bioterrorism).

- Man-made or natural disaster requires close and constant coordination between State, local, and Tribal authorities in proximity to or association with the incident.
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- The media and public want to know as soon as possible if an incident is terrorist related.

- If there is a significant incident media as a whole, local, regional and national will ask for as many details as possible in a timely manner.

- Terrorists may exploit media coverage of attacks, response actions, and communications to the public.

- The public will look to AEMA, Governor’s Office and other State and local incident communications leadership for immediate factual information, preparedness advice, and updates.

- Existing communications resources such as telephones, cellular phones, the Internet, and even media outlets may be destroyed or compromised; and

- Teamwork and use of standardized incident communications processes facilitates rapid development, deployment, and sustainment of a coordinated messaging effort.

III. Concept of Operations

A. Scope

This Annex details incident communications processes necessary to support management of Disasters and Emergencies. The annex provides a comprehensive description for all incident communications and public affairs guidance in support of the EOP. It incorporates the following.

1. ESF #15. This Emergency Support Function details State incident communications authorities, resources, and capabilities and is incorporated within the EOP.

2. EOP Catastrophic Incident Annex. This special purpose EOP component contains incident communications resource information to support catastrophic incidents. This Annex is contained within the EOP.

B. Responsibilities

HSPD-5 details responsibilities and requirements in order to inform the public. Departmental responsibilities are assigned as follows:

1. The Alabama Emergency Management Agency, through External Affairs will:
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

a. Plan, prepare, and execute State incident communications leadership processes during Disasters and Emergencies.

b. Coordinate incident communications plans and processes using resources and field operations established through ESF #15.

c. Coordinate incident communications plans and processes with the Governor’s Office and the Alabama Homeland Security (AHS).

d. Coordinate interagency incident communications plans and processes.

e. Coordinate State incident communications plans and processes with State, Tribal, and local authorities as necessary;

f. Designate a Public Information Officer (PIO) to support the incident State Coordinating Officer (SCO);

g. Coordinate incident communications plans and processes with nongovernmental organizations; and

h. Disseminate public information.

2. State departments and independent agencies will:

a. Plan, prepare, and execute respective incident communications processes during Incidents of Disasters and Emergencies, and in conjunction with strategic communications direction by AEMA.

b. Assume certain lead agency incident communications responsibilities when assigned or consistent with specific departmental and agency authorities.

c. Disseminate public information within their areas of responsibility; and

d. Ensure that departmental and agency plans incorporate incident communications provisions contained in the EOP.
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

IV. Incident Phases

A. Purpose

The State EOP establishes mechanisms to rapidly lead and State authorities to prepare and deliver a coordinated and sustained message regarding catastrophic events. Subject to available facts, scientific analysis, and national security, the EOP provides prompt State acknowledgement of an incident and communicates emergency information to the public during response and recovery operations. The EOP is structured to facilitate the Director of Alabama Emergency Management Agency, a senior official designated by the Director, or other senior State official(s) to speak to the State soon after an incident is known. This first statement will be made after coordination with State and local on-scene incident authorities, as the circumstances of the incident and communications permit. Sustaining incident communications activities will follow to support communications objectives.

PROTECTING THE PUBLIC

Ensuring the safety of the public is an essential task. Initial State incident confirmation and announcement of Disasters and Emergencies may be preceded by the release of preparedness, health safety, or emergency evacuation instructions. These instructions will be coordinated, if feasible, with other State, Local, and Tribal authorities.

B. Incident Phases

The EOP-ICES specifies incident communications activities corresponding to and in support of operational measures relating to preparedness, prevention, response, and recovery.

C. Prevention

Consistent with the provisions of HSPD-5 for law enforcement, the Department of Justice (DOJ) and Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) coordinate closely with DHS during this phase to ensure that a unified incident communications message is delivered to reassure and alert the public, and deter or defeat threats to the homeland. Incident communications prevention includes dissemination of:

1. Public information detailing changes in National Terrorism Advisory System

2. Public information describing protective measures;
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

3. Requests by law enforcement authorities for public assistance, information, and cooperation; and

4. Public information describing homeland security threats.

D. Preparedness

Preparedness, in the context of an actual or potential Disasters and Emergencies, involves actions to enhance readiness and minimize the effects of an incident. Preparedness related public information includes:

1. Evacuation, warning, or precautionary information to ensure public safety and health.


3. State, local and Tribal incident communications.

4. Media education regarding hazards and threats within the state.

5. Exercises and training with risk communications.

6. Identifying subject-matter experts for availability during an incident.

7. Preparation and readiness to develop and deploy public service announcements and health advisory information; and

8. Testing and coordination of emergency broadcast and alerting systems.

E. Response

Execution checklists, teamwork, and incident communications processes will mitigate unknown elements and facilitate orderly management of the incident. Sustaining actions are developed and implemented. Response incident communications activities include:

1. Activation of ESF #15 and the processes in support of the EOP, NRP and other plans. AEMA PIO coordinates the State incident communications response, while FEMA/DHS Public Affairs coordinates the Federal incident communications response.

2. Immediate and continuing dissemination of health or safety instructions, if necessary. This may also include evacuation or decontamination instructions.
3. Coordination of initial State announcements about an incident with local, Tribal and Federal authorities to ensure that the public is receiving a consistent message.

4. Coordination at the State interagency level.

5. Designation of a PAO to support the PFO.

6. Designation of a lead Public Information Officer (PIO) to coordinate field-level State public information and assist with management of the JIC.

7. Establishment of a JIC to support the Joint Field Office (JFO) and ICS.

8. Reassurance that authorities are implementing response and recovery actions to ensure the safety and security of the public.

9. Communications to other, non-affected States about incident details, preparedness measures, and reassurance.

10. Deployment of public affairs resources from other agencies as required by the scope of the incident;

11. Deployment to the incident site of State Emergency Response Team (SERT), incorporating public affairs personnel with that element.

12. Development and implementation of a joint sustaining communications plan and effort by State, local and Federal authorities.

F. Recovery

The incident communications and public affairs efforts must be sustained as long as necessary to continually reassure, inform, and respond to public information needs. This effort must be closely coordinated with other State agencies and local authorities. Recovery programs include mitigation components designed to avoid damage from future incidents. Typical incident communications recovery actions may include:

1. Providing public information on incident response and progress in restoring normalcy. Emphasis is placed on mitigating or reducing anxiety and concern.
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

2. Providing public information on disaster assistance and support resources.

3. Recognition of the efforts of responders and citizens.

IV. CONTROL

A. Control Processes

When a domestic incident occurs, it is imperative that State participants immediately work together to manage incident communications. This section describes incident communications control processes. Control, within this context, addresses processes that delineate incident communications lead roles, lead agency functional areas, and notional authority for release of information.

B. Lead Department and Agency Assignments

Upon activation of the SEOC AEMA External Affairs will lead the State incident communications effort. Departments, agencies, and other authorities may retain the incident communications lead for specific tasks. Lead assignments are assessed and confirmed during initial discussions and conference calls. Notional lead task assignments for incident communications may include, but aren’t limited to the following:

- Incident management
- Law enforcement
- Medical or health
- Family assistance and victim issues
- Technical or forensic matters
- Environmental
- Protective measures
- Search and rescue
- Preparedness
- Recovery assistance
- Personnel management.
C. Lead Authority to Release Information

Timely release of public information during Disasters and Emergencies is critical to maintaining public confidence, preventing the spread of inaccurate information, and refuting rumors. The interagency incident communications group must work closely in the first minutes of an incident to ensure that all necessary information is available. General guidance on authority to release information is in accordance with existing plans, operational security, law enforcement protocols, designated lead agency assignments, and procedures detailed below.

1. Domestic Terrorism. Communications dealing with acts of domestic terrorism must be managed with extreme care, as they present significant ramifications for citizen morale, the national economy, domestic security measures, and potential legal and prosecution matters. The initial facts must be confirmed and rapidly appraised by the interagency incident communications group.

   a. Federal Announcement and Confirmation of Domestic Terrorism. In accordance with HSPD-5, DOJ and the FBI have the lead for Federal law enforcement incident communications. The initial Federal announcement of domestic terrorism is coordinated with DHS Public Affairs, DOJ, and the FBI. Federal departments and agencies participating in the response should not make public announcements without authorization from their respective chains of command. Comments should focus on response efforts and not attribute or speculate on the cause of the incident.

   b. Departments and Agencies. After the initial announcements, departments and agencies may release information appropriate to their specific jurisdiction or functional tasks using approved interagency guidance. Statements are coordinated or reviewed by the core group in advance and shared promptly with all participants when released. Departments and agencies should remain within their respective areas and refer outside questions to DHS Public Affairs or the designated functional lead.

   c. State and Local Authorities. Nothing in this Plan limits the authority of State or local officials from releasing information about an incident under their jurisdiction, particularly if it involves immediate health and safety issues. State and local authorities retain the lead in
communicating health and safety instructions for their citizens. Integration and teamwork between Federal, State, and local participants is essential. State and local authorities are encouraged to contact DHS Public Affairs as they release initial or follow-on information. DHS Public Affairs engages with State and local authorities as soon as possible for synchronization of the overall incident communications effort. DHS Public Affairs can provide support and assistance when requested or when State and local capabilities have been destroyed or severely degraded. Close coordination between the JIC and State and local authorities is necessary.

d. Joint Information Center. Major announcements, daily briefings, and incident updates are coordinated through AEMA External Affairs and the interagency core group prior to release. Routine information, such as statistical updates, may be released by the JIC.

e. Coordination of Public Affairs Officers will take place prior to making public statement.

D. Summary

Disasters and emergencies require special arrangements to identify and execute lead agency incident communications responsibilities. Nuclear detonations and radioactive fallout, can cause massive damage, degradation of the communications infrastructure, and impact normal civil authority. For notional planning purposes, State, local, and Tribal authorities retain the statutory authority for health and safety incident communications and are much better positioned to make initial comments in their respective venues.

1. Control. State, local, and Tribal authorities lead incident communications efforts within the incident area and proximity. Federal authorities, led by DHS Public Affairs, lead communications messaging to the Nation, with emphasis on non-affected States. These advance incident communications coordination measures are planning objectives, and real-world circumstances, destruction, or damage to infrastructure may significantly alter these assumptions. Subject to these limitations, DHS Public Affairs supports State, local, and Tribal messaging and public health information efforts.

2. Natural and Man-Made Incidents. The authority for release of information about these incidents is dependent on the specific
nature, location, and special plan applicability (e.g., pollution response). The preparation phase and response announcements will likely focus on health, safety, evacuation, response, and recovery efforts. AEMA External Affairs coordinates with the interagency incident communications group and makes announcements as necessary to support the incident. Close coordination with State and local authorities is necessary.

V. Coordination

A. Content

The State Government must operate as a team to ensure success with incident communications. From initial notifications to final recovery actions, the team must operate and speak with a unified voice and consistent message. NIMS, the JIS, JICs, and incident communications processes reinforce this and provide frameworks to make it possible. This section describes connectivity options, notification and activation, sustaining communications, interagency coordination, and JIC establishment.

B. Coordinating Systems

Coordination depends on effective communications systems and connectivity between incident management authorities. State departments and agencies must have the capability and redundancy to participate in the development and delivery of incident management messages. Available systems for notification, activation, and coordination include the following (which do not include specialized State operational warning and control systems):

1. Phone (Secure and Non-secure). Non-secure phone communications are used when permitted by the nature of the incident and security. Discussions of a classified nature must be conducted on secure systems.

2. Conference Calls and the “Virtual JIC.” Conference calls rapidly link all parties, permit the sharing of key facts and incident information, and facilitate execution of incident communications processes. In addition, conference calls support and help facilitate a “virtual” Joint Information Center, linking all key participants.

4. E-Mail. E-mail management with unclassified web systems.

5. Homeland Security Information Network (HSIN). HSIN provides the incident communications team with an encrypted on-line Web
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

system for record communications, chat room capability, and a real-time capability to post and review documents. The HSIN also is used by the DHS NOC to coordinate homeland security operations with interagency participants. DHS Public Affairs retains a public affairs “site” on HSIN for use by the Federal interagency during Incidents of Disasters and Emergencies. DHS Public Affairs coordinates access, account support, and administrative issues relating to the HSIN.

6. *Command and Operations Center Support*. In the event that normal communications are lost or degraded, the core group communicates with AEMA External Affairs through respective State, local and Tribal emergency operations and command centers. The AEMA SEOC provides support for this task. Department and agency incident communications continuity of operations (COOP) plans should incorporate relocation and alternate operating location provisions.

C. **Notification and Plan Activation**

1. *Incident Leadership*. When the Director of Emergency Management Agency or designated representative determines that a condition described in HSPD-5 exists that requires the State Government’s coordination of resources to respond to or recover from such a condition, the Director or his/her designated representative will request activation of the SEOC. The 24/7 SEOC personnel will notify the AEMA Director of Operations who will direct activation of the EOP and immediate external affairs staffing support to the SEOC.

2. *Domestic Incident Notification and Activation*. The EOP processes can be activated by the Director AEMA for domestic incidents where the Secretary of Homeland Security has not been required to assume leadership in accordance with HSPD-5 and the NRP, but where enhanced incident control, coordination, and communications among participating State departments and agencies is necessary. Coordination and control is determined subject to the scope of the incident. The Director AEMA advises the NOC of activation of the Plan for major incident situations.

**INCIDENT NOTIFICATION**

Under ideal circumstances, interagency public affairs leadership is notified soon after an incident occurs. However, certain threats, such as a biological or chemical release, may not be fully known or localized for hours, or even days. Flexibility in activating and using the EOP is necessary.
D. Initial Coordination

Establishing communications paths with incident participants is a primary objective during the first minutes of Plan activation. These paths provide a streamlined process to ensure that appropriate participants and decision makers are linked together (by virtual or other means) to manage incident communications. AEMA Public Affairs establishes paths with the following entities:

1. Executive. Consult with Governor’s Office Senior Staff.

2. DHS Headquarters. Consult with DHS senior leadership.

3. Incident Site. Consult with the incident site public affairs leadership. When an incident occurs, it is presumed that State and local authorities initially take the lead for communicating what has happened and initial response actions. AEMA Public Affairs makes every attempt to establish contact with key incident site and participating State and local communicators to learn details about the incident, operational response, media coverage, and messages under consideration or already delivered.

4. Interagency. Consult with the State Interagency Incident Communications Group (SIICG). State, local, and nongovernmental organizations may be included in the SIICG as required. Interagency core group participants are designated and a virtual JIC assesses control, coordination, and communications issues. The conference assesses and assigns lead agency roles and reaches agreement on the content of the first release, talking points, and details on announcement of the information.

5. News Media. Contact news media to inform them about the incident and its status, provide initial information to counter speculation and rumors, and make available, where necessary or known, immediate health and safety guidance. Agencies should closely coordinate media queries during this critical phase to ensure that the approved interagency plan is being executed.

6. Social Media. Provide Social Media same information as traditional media outlets, this will try to combat rumors and misinformation.

E. Sustaining Coordination

The JIS, through employment of incident communications processes, provides an organized, integrated, and coordinated mechanism to ensure
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

the delivery of understandable, timely, accurate and consistent information to the public during Disasters and Emergencies. This incorporates the plans, protocols, and structures used to provide information to the public. It is inclusive of Federal, State, local, Tribal, and nongovernmental organization incident communications efforts and professionals. Sustaining coordination must continue as a team effort, at all levels.

1. **Federal Interagency.** FEMA/DHS Public Affairs continues to coordinate department and independent agency headquarters-level incident communications as necessary throughout the incident, focusing on both the incident locale and non-affected areas. (As reference see Section V).

2. **Joint Information Centers.** Following Disasters and Emergencies, JICs are established to coordinate the Federal, State, local and Tribal incident communications effort. A JIC is a central point for coordination of disaster information, public affairs activities, and media access to information about the latest developments.

   a. **National JIC.** Initially, and at the national level, a virtual JIC led by DHS Public Affairs coordinates information among Federal departments and agencies. If necessary, a National JIC may be established at DHS/FEMA Headquarters in Washington DC, or another designated location. If established, Federal departments and agencies may be requested to provide representatives to the National JIC. A National JIC may be used when Disasters and Emergencies are anticipated to have an extended duration (i.e., weeks or months).

   b. **Incident JIC.** The JIC is a physical location where incident communications professionals from organizations involved in the response work together to provide critical emergency information, media response, and public affairs functions. The JIC serves as a focal point for the coordination and dissemination of information to the public and media concerning incident prevention, preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation. The JIC may be established at an on-scene location in coordination with State, local, and Tribal agencies depending on the requirements of the incident. In most cases, the JIC is established at, or is virtually connected to, the JFO, under the coordination of AEMA Public Affairs. (Information detailing the organization and structure of a JIC is contained in NIMS, Chapter II and ESF #15 Annex.)
(1) **JIC Staffing Components.** Subject to the nature of the incident, the following should be represented in the JIC:

(a) Governor’s Office, Director of Communications

(b) DPS public information officer and staff (when activated in support of a terrorist incident);

(c) Department of Public Health and public information officer for health support issues and coordination;

(d) AEMA public information officer and staff;

(e) Other State agency public information officers, as required; and

(f) County and local public information officers.

(2) **JIC Information Management.** The JIC develops, coordinates, and disseminates unified information. News releases are cleared internally through the JFO Coordination Group to ensure consistent messages, avoid release of conflicting information, and prevent negative impact on operations. This formal approval process ensures protection of law enforcement-sensitive information. The JIC closely coordinates release of information with the State interagency incident communications group through AEMA Public Affairs.

(3) **Multiple JICs.** The JIS and incident communications concepts should be employed when multiple JICs are operating in support of the same or related incidents. This ensures mutual awareness and consistency in messaging and public instructions between all participants. This could be particularly important during a major incident involving health safety or evacuation issues over a broad multi-jurisdictional area.
(4) DHS Principal Federal Official PAO. During Disasters and Emergencies, the PFO is supported by a dedicated DHS public affairs officer who functions as the press secretary for the PFO, coordinates media activities for the PFO, provides strategic communications guidance to the JIC, and serves as a designated spokesperson when directed by the PFO.

VI. Communications

A. Content

This section describes incident communications planning factors, resources, warning and alert systems, health safety and preparedness, release and flow of information, spokespersons, the sustaining communications plan, and messaging. A notional planning guide provides general interagency guidance on incident communications steps during an incident.

B. Discussion

Timely and accurate public instructions can protect national security, save lives and property, ensure orderly evacuation, alert the population to potential threats, and maintain or restore public confidence in authorities and ongoing response and recovery efforts. Awareness of the magnitude and impact of potential domestic incidents is especially important in preparing plans. To this end, frameworks established in the NIMS are used to ensure standardization and compatibility among participants.

C. Planning Factors

Systems, capabilities, and resources taken for granted during normal activity may not be available, and their loss could severely disrupt or inhibit a well organized State, local and Tribal incident communications response. It is important to understand, discuss, and explore alternate solutions.

D. Developing the Message

The process of interagency message development must be inclusive, rapid, and comprehensive. However, the nature of an incident may inhibit prompt accomplishment of this team effort. This will be worsened if relocation by AEMA External Affairs or other State departments and agencies is required.
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

E. Delivering the Message

Loss of normal power, the nature and threat of the incident, degradation of media broadcast capabilities in and around the affected area, and other limitations will inhibit and restrict delivery of the message.

F. Receiving the Message

The public, especially those who require evacuation or other guidance, must have the capability to receive the message. The ability of the public to receive messages and instructions must be considered throughout an incident, and be made known to incident management leadership on a recurrent basis.

G. Risk Communications

Professionals who support this Annex should be trained and conversant in risk communications and are expected to employ these provisions during actual incident management. (HHS and the CDC publish excellent reference guidance on risk communications.)

H. Information Security

Disasters and Emergencies may involve classified or sensitive information. Public information and public education efforts in support of Disasters and Emergencies must be conducted using proper protocol and procedures for the handling of classified or sensitive information. Operational leadership and the communication team must balance the security of classified and sensitive information with the responsibility to provide the public with critical emergency information and protective action guidance.

I. Rumor

As described in doctrinal guidance, panic occurs not necessarily because of an incident, but when conflicting instructions are provided to the public. This presumption, and the potential effects of rumor and panic, must continually be in the forefront of incident communications product development, review, and delivery. The Incident Communication Team uses media monitoring, Community Relations reports, and other techniques to identify rumors, misinformation, inaccurate reports, or other potential issues. The communication team and the JIC use a rapid response strategy to research problems, develop an aggressive communications strategy, and ensure dissemination of accurate information.
J. Scientific Support and Messaging

Immediate and follow-on scientific support for incident communications and the messaging effort is critical to saving lives, mass movement of people, and the mental health in affected and non-affected areas. Public information must be correct and consistent with scientific recommendations. Incident communications teams must rapidly translate complex scientific processes into public information, statements for senior officials, and instructions that can be readily absorbed by the media or acted on by citizens.

K. Non-affected Areas

Controlling rumors and panic, and providing accurate and timely instructions to non-affected areas are high priorities. Other new threats may cause incidents in these areas and preparedness by the public and awareness of the incident and response are important. Lastly, the original incident may cause an impact on expected goods, services, and way of life. Communications messaging throughout the State must acknowledge this and plan accordingly.

L. National Terrorism Advisory System

The National Terrorism Advisory System, or NTAS, replaces the color-coded Homeland Security Advisory System (HSAS). This new system will more effectively communicate information about terrorist threats by providing timely, detailed information to the public, government agencies, first responders, airports and other transportation hubs, and the private sector. It recognizes that Americans all share responsibility for the nation’s security, and should always be aware of the heightened risk of terrorist attack in the United States and what they should do.

M. Mass Communications Resources

Television is the primary means the public uses to get information during an emergency. The information below is based on the results of multiple mass communications polls and assessments and should be considered when timely preparedness or health communications instructions are being developed and deployed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MEDIA</th>
<th>KEY ATTRIBUTES</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Television</td>
<td>• Live information and updates</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• 2/3 of public will turn to TV for news</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

SA-C-18
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Radio</td>
<td>• Live information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Portable, ideal for citizens in affected areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internet</td>
<td>• Live information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides detailed instructions or facts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Print</td>
<td>• Photographs, graphics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Provides detailed facts and information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social</td>
<td>• Live Posts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Replying to messages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

N. Public Alerting Systems

These systems provide near-immediate capability to warn or instruct the public on natural, man-made, or terrorist incidents and their aftermath. Subject to the availability of power and normal utilities, they provide a key mass communications resource for national leadership to employ during an incident.

1. Emergency Alert System (EAS), formerly Emergency Broadcasting System (EBS). The Federal Communications Commission (FCC) designed the Emergency Alert System (EAS) as a tool for authorities to quickly send important emergency information to a specific area. The EAS is designed to account for multiple sources of activation to deliver EAS messages and to account for the needs of such special populations as the deaf and those with differing language requirements.

   a. Activation and Operation. When the activation order is given by national authorities to DHS-FEMA, the agency can access broadcast stations around the nation within several minutes. Authorities can deliver emergency messages and instructions in audio format.

   b. State Use. The EAS is available for State use. States are required to maintain a supporting plan to cover EAS operations. DHS-FEMA coordinates EAS management issues with State authorities.

2. NOAA Weather Radio. NOAA Weather Radio (NWR) is a nationwide network of radio stations broadcasting continuous weather information direct from a nearby National Weather Service office. NWR broadcasts National Weather Service warnings, watches, forecasts and other hazard information 24
hours a day. In conjunction with the EAS, NWR provides an "all-hazards" radio network, making it a single source for comprehensive weather and emergency information. NWR also broadcasts warning and post-event information for all types of hazards: natural (e.g., earthquakes and volcano activity), man-made (such as chemical or environmental disasters), and terrorist attacks.

3. **DHS-FEMA Mobile Emergency Radio System (MERS).** FEMA’s MERS provides mobile telecommunications, operational support, life support, and power generation assets for the on-site management of disaster and all-hazard activities. MERS provides a deployable broadcast radio capability for multimedia communications, information processing, logistics, and operational support to Federal, State, and local authorities during Incidents of National Significance and domestic incidents. MERS is a valuable recovery resource to update the public and affected population.

4. **Other.** AEMA and support agencies will utilize any and all other available means to provide critical information to the public when traditional modes of communication are not available.

### O. Preparedness

Incident communication preparedness efforts provide the public and the news media information and instructions needed to immediately comprehend and act following Disasters and Emergencies. Preparedness measures are summarized below:

1. **Public Preparedness.** Preparedness guidance is provided through a number of sources, including:

   a. **Websites.** Alabama EMA, [www.ema.alabama.gov](http://www.ema.alabama.gov), The DHS Website, Ready.gov, and the Websites from the Department of Energy, Department of Health and Human Services, Centers for Disease Control, and Nuclear Regulatory Commission, which provide authoritative and scientifically based information, and information on threats, health preparedness, or post-incident actions.

   b. **News Releases and Interviews.** This guidance includes interviews with subject-matter experts, technical experts, and nongovernmental authorities who can summarize incident issues in layman’s terms. These experts refute or correct inaccuracies, rationally explain the nature of a threat, and provide a measure of public reassurance.

SA-C-20
Subject-matter experts also may be made available to the news media to provide fact based information and objective analysis of an incident and related issues. AEMA Public Affairs also develops and airs state wide public service announcements to educate and reassure the public on the specific incident and related medical or mental health concerns following Disasters and Emergencies.

2.  *Media Education.* Ensuring that the news media understand the effects of homeland security threats and planned incident management actions by authorities enhances the communications effort.

3.  *Exercises.* Frequent exercises, both at the command and field levels, enhance readiness. They also serve to educate operational managers in the complexity and challenges of incident communications.

---

**EMERGENCY HEALTH, SAFETY, AND PREPAREDNESS MESSAGES**

While an objective of the Public Affairs Support Annex is to prepare the Director of AEMA and other senior officials to provide the public with incident facts, the Director's announcement may be preceded by urgent health, safety, or preparedness instructions delivered by State, local, or Federal incident management authorities. Officials making these announcements should share this information in advance or as soon as possible with all Federal, State, and local incident communicators to assure mutual awareness and reduce the likelihood of conflicting messages.

---

**P. Response**

General incident communications planning guidance is contained in Table 5 at the end of this Annex. This matrix reflects incident actions and commensurate incident communications response activities for Disasters and Emergencies.

1.  *Initial Actions.* The objective in the first news release is to inform and reassure the public. The Director of AEMA or senior department official generally makes this first statement following interagency and State and local coordination. The Director may be supported by other cabinet officials or subject-matter experts (e.g., health experts). Follow-on announcements and principals will be coordinated through the Plan. Technical or complex medical issues require a subject-matter expert to support the principals. The first release may include the following information.
2. **Messaging and Threats**

   a. **Contingency Planning.** Response actions and projected incident communications contingencies contain sensitive information that must be handled using required protocols for classified and law enforcement sensitive information.

   b. **Message Guidance.** Notional message guidance has been developed by AEMA Public Affairs for contingency use. This guidance is incorporated as necessary during actual Incidents of National Significance.

   c. **Spokespersons.** Spokespersons are identified as early in the incident management process as possible. Designated spokespersons may include incident management leadership and public affairs professionals. The State, local, Federal and Tribal incident communications effort must ensure that spokespersons are fully prepared with current information and speak with one voice -- agreed upon incident messages -- and guidance regarding incident management roles and responsibilities. Scientific, technical, and medical experts should be identified and available for briefings and interviews throughout the incident. These experts are critical to ensuring that the message is clearly translated into common terms.

3. **Web Actions.** AEMA IT updates AEMA homepage. DHS Public Affairs frequently updates the DHS Website during a domestic incident. Splash pages covering a range of potential incidents have been developed for prompt Web posting to expedite deployment of time-critical information.

   **INCIDENT COMMUNICATIONS WEBSITE COORDINATION**

   It is essential that Federal, State, local and Tribal incident communications staffs frequently review Website material to ensure consistency and accuracy in the unified message. Federal departments and agencies will ensure that pages documenting their response actions are appropriately linked to the DHS Website and talking points or comments are consistent with the approved interagency guidance.

4. **Subsequent Releases and Coordination.**

   a. **AEMA Public Affairs and State Interagency.** AEMA Public Affairs continues to manage the incident communications
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

b. State, Local, and Tribal Authorities. State, local, and Tribal authorities continue to lead incident communications within their jurisdiction and provide health and safety instructions to their citizens. AEMA Public Affairs supports this effort through coordination with the JIC, information updates that reflect deploying resources, and other State assistance activities. Close coordination is maintained through the PFO PAO and JIC PIO.

5. Recovery. Recovery incident communications efforts are directed to assist victims and their families, communicate restoration of institutions to sustain economic growth, and instill confidence in the reconstitution of government operations and services. Other considerations include:

a. Decontamination. Long-term decontamination or property cleanup efforts may be required and must be communicated and managed by State, local, Federal and Tribal authorities. This could involve significant numbers of people who have lost homes, businesses, places of work, and schools.

b. Medical and Mental Health Support. State and local authorities, Federal resources, the American Red Cross, and others continue to provide assistance to the public. Mitigating concern, anxiety, and fear from new attacks or incidents and instilling public confidence in the capabilities of responders and authorities are potential requirements for the incident communications effort.

c. Recovery. DHS-FEMA coordinates Federal recovery and assistance efforts for affected citizens and communities. AEMA coordinates State recovery and assistance efforts for affected citizens and communities. Resources such as newsletters, newspapers, Websites, and radio and television broadcasts provide updates, support, and assistance information.

d. Recognition. The recovery communications effort should identify accomplishments by first responders, citizens, and others that contributed to the effectiveness of the overall incident management.

SA-C-23
TABLE 5. *Interagency Incident Communications Planning Guide*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident Time</th>
<th>Incident Activity</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Hour</td>
<td>• Incident</td>
<td>• DHS notified</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• First official reports</td>
<td>• EOP activated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Unconfirmed facts and rumors</td>
<td>• AEMA Public Affairs initiates communications path</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• First media reports</td>
<td>• contacts, including contact with incident site</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Potential live TV reports</td>
<td>• State and local authorities may make first releases about the incident</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Public has immediate need for information and possible health and safety</td>
<td>• Initial health and safety release (TBD)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>instructions</td>
<td>• EAS may be activated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Witness media reports</td>
<td>• NOAA Weather Radio system provides initial warning information</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Potential incident video</td>
<td>• Interagency assesses:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Potential voluntary or directed evacuations</td>
<td>o Control (leads)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o Coordination</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>o Communications, and first release announcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Initial incident communications strategy agreed upon with interagency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Director AEMA, or other senior officials make first public announcement</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• AEMA Public Affairs initiates outreach and liaison with non-affected jurisdictions</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Splash Web page updates DHS and links to other interagency Websites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Overall, State Government focuses on incident support and state wide messages</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TABLE 5. *Interagency Incident Communications Planning Guide* (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident Time</th>
<th>Incident Activity</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **First Day** | • Potential for rumor continues  
• Continuing heavy media coverage  
• Continuing victim and family coverage in media  
• Search and rescue operations  
• Possible decontamination issues  
• Delivery of medicines, as appropriate  
• Arrival of supporting Federal resources, including medical, incident response, law enforcement, and incident communications  
• Questions from media: What happened, numbers of victims, impact, Federal response and resources  
• Media requests for live interviews | • State interagency effort continues to focus on support to incident site, reassurance, and preparedness in non-affected jurisdictions.  
• HSAS level changed if necessary and protective measures incorporated in interagency incident communications plan  
• JIC established to support JFO and incorporate State, local and Federal authorities; JIC performs standard functions  
• Daily briefing routine established in coordination with all State, local and Federal authorities.  
• PFO PAO designated and deployed  
• State supporting departments and agencies publish supporting releases in accordance with interagency plan  
• Messaging addresses potential medical or health safety instructions  
• AEMA deploys SERT  
• AEMA Public Affairs coordinates preparation and distribution of state wide televised public service announcements and health advisories  
• Subject-matter experts made available |
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

| | | • Information to support disaster impact and assistance resources incorporated in daily messaging  
| | | • Web pages continue to be updated, coordinated, and linked  
| | | • JIC distributes statistical information, program availability fact sheet information, information on field-level activities, graphics, video, and photos as appropriate |
TABLE 5. *Interagency Incident Communications Planning Guide* (Continued)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Incident Time</th>
<th>Incident Activity</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **First Week** | • Response and recovery continues  
• National media coverage wanes  
• Local media coverage continues  
• Continuing victim and family coverage  
• Search and rescue operations  
• Possible decontamination issues  
• Media questions regarding assistance support and effectiveness of government efforts  
• Delivery of medicines, as appropriate | • State interagency effort continues to focus on support to incident site and reassurance and preparedness for non-affected jurisdictions  
• JIC supports JFO, performing standard functions  
• Daily briefing routine continues in coordination with all State, local and Federal authorities  
• PFO PAO provides strategic guidance to JIC, and serves as spokesperson  
• State supporting departments and agencies continue to release supporting updates in accordance with interagency plan  
• Messaging addresses potential medical or health safety instructions  
• AEMA Public Affairs coordinates preparation and distribution of state wide televised public service and health advisories  
• Subject-matter experts support continues  
• Information to support incident impact and assistance resources is incorporated in daily messaging  
• Web pages continue to be updated, coordinated, and linked  
• JIC distributes statistical |
Support Annex C (External Affairs) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>information, program facts, graphics, video, and photos as appropriate</th>
<th>Potential VIP visits to incident site</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

SA-C-28
Support Annex D – Financial Management

Coordinating Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Cooperating Agencies: All State Agencies

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The Financial Management Support Annex provides basic financial management guidance for all agencies with responsibilities in the Alabama Emergency Operation Plan. This includes guidance for all departments and agencies providing assistance for incidents requiring a coordinated emergency response. The financial management function is a component of Emergency Support Function (ESF) #5 – Emergency Management.

The processes and procedures described in this annex ensure that funds are provided expeditiously and that financial operations are conducted in accordance with established State law, policies, regulations, and standards.

B. Scope

As part of Alabama Emergency Management Agency’s responsibility to coordinate resources during a state emergency or disaster, this annex is applicable to State departments and agencies participating and responding under the Alabama EOP.

II. Concept of Operations

A. Stafford Act Declarations

1. All requests for a declaration by the President that a major disaster exists shall be made by the Governor of Alabama. As part of such request, and as a prerequisite to major disaster assistance under this Act, the Governor shall take appropriate response action under State law and direct execution of the State’s emergency plan. The Chief Financial Officer will coordinate with the Director of Emergency Management, the Budget Office, and the State Comptroller’s Office to ensure that state and local government obligations and expenditures will comply with all applicable cost-sharing requirements of this Act. (see section 401)
B. Non-Stafford Act Declarations

1. Funds are appropriated by the Legislature in the general appropriation act which shall be solely expended for the purposes designated in said appropriation act and shall be limited to the amounts provided therein and shall be disbursed, in the same manner as all other state funds are disbursed, by warrant of the Comptroller, authorized by the Director of Emergency Management and approved by the Governor, subject to the terms, conditions, provisions and limitations of Article 4 of Chapter 4 of Title 41 of the Code of Alabama, 1975. In addition to any other appropriation, there is hereby appropriated out of any moneys in the State Treasury the sum of $250,000.00, or so much thereof as may be necessary, for the expenses incident to the operation and enforcement of the provisions of this chapter during an emergency as described in the Code of Alabama, 31-9-8 hereof and the expenditure and disbursement of such funds shall be in the same manner as other funds of the Emergency Management Agency are expended and disbursed. The Chief Financial Officer coordinates with the Budget Office on such funds and oversees issuance of payments as necessary. (See Code of Alabama 31-9-24).

C. Funding and Reimbursement

1. **Stafford Act Declarations**: Payment requests are submitted by program managers as necessary. All claims are audited and reviewed for accuracy by accounting staff and entered into the AFNS system for payments. Payments are then submitted to the Comptroller’s office for issuance of a warrant. Warrants are then mailed to appropriate vendor/grantee.

2. **Non-Stafford Act Incidents**: Payment requests are submitted by program managers as necessary. All claims are audited and reviewed for accuracy by accounting staff and entered into the AFNS system for payments. Payments are then submitted to the Comptroller’s office for issuance of a warrant. Warrants are then mailed to appropriate vendor/grantee.

3. **Other Incidents**: Payment requests are submitted by program managers as necessary. All claims are audited and reviewed for accuracy by accounting staff and entered into the AFNS system for payments. Payments are then submitted to the Comptroller’s office for issuance of a warrant. Warrants are then mailed to appropriate vendor/grantee.
Support Annex D (Financial Management) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

III. Responsibilities

A. Alabama EMA Fiscal Services Branch

1. The Chief Financial Officer oversees the Finance Branch and uses federal and state financial principles, policies, regulations, and management controls to ensure accountability of funds and provides financial management support to incidents requiring state coordination such as:

   - Providing advice on financial policies and regulations to agency director, division managers, and local emergency management personnel relative to an incident requiring state coordination and use of funds.

   - Expeditious processing of all documented and approved requests for reimbursement and review of bills prior to processing payments to ensure that proper documentation supports the expenditures claimed.

   - Performing periodic reviews of outstanding obligations to ensure accuracy and timeliness and providing financial management reports as needed.

The Finance Branch processes all agency financial transactions including budget requests, agency operation plans, agency payroll, purchase requisitions, and payments of claims for grants, cooperative agreements, and other vendor invoices. The branch is also responsible for cash management and financial reports to federal grantors, the Executive Budget Office, and others. As an agency of the State of Alabama, AEMA processes all receipts/disbursements through the State Treasury/Comptroller’s Office in accordance with Alabama Fiscal Policy and Procedures.

B. State Comptrollers

1. The State Comptroller’s Office provides accountability through excellent financial services, reporting, and support to the governmental community and the citizens of Alabama.

C. Cooperating Agencies

1. Cooperating agencies are responsible for maintaining documentation to support requests for reimbursement, submitting final reimbursement requests within the terms of the disaster guidelines or reimbursable agreement, and notifying Alabama EMA when a task is completed and/or when additional time is
Support Annex D (Financial Management) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

required to complete work in advance of the projected completion date.

2. Cooperating agencies are expected to apply proper financial principles, policies, regulations, and management controls to ensure full accountability for the expenditure of funds.

IV. Authorities and References

A. Code of Alabama 1975 – Chapter 16, Article 2 – State Bid Laws; Code of Alabama Title 41-16-23 Emergency Exemptions

B. The National Incident Management System (NIMS).
Support Annex E (State of Alabama Evacuation Plan) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) – Revision in Progress

PLAN CURRENTLY IN PROGRESS AND WILL BE ADDED WHEN COMPLETE.
Support Annex F (Private Sector Coordination) to State of Alabama Emergency Management Plan (EOP)

Support Annex F – Private Sector Coordination

Primary Agency: Governor’s Office of Faith-Based and Community Initiatives

Support Agencies: All Agencies

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

This annex describes the policies, responsibilities, and concept of operations for State incident management activities involving the private sector during incidents requiring a coordinated State response. In this context, the annex further describes the activities necessary to ensure effective coordination and integration with the private sector, both for-profit and not-for-profit, including the State’s critical infrastructure, key resources, other business and industry components, and not-for-profit organizations (sometimes called nongovernmental organizations (NGOs)), including those serving special needs populations, engaged in response and recovery.

B. Scope

This annex applies to all State agencies operating under the State Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) in incidents requiring a coordinated State response that involves the private sector in any of the following ways:

- Impacted organization or infrastructure
- Response resource
- Regulated and/or responsible party
- Member of the State emergency management organization

The Basic Plan of the State EOP document describes the private-sector role in incident management activities. This annex addresses those aspects of incident management regarding the private sector that must be emphasized because of their uniqueness or importance.

This annex does not alter existing private-sector responsibilities for emergency management under the law. Existing contractual or other legal obligations are not supplanted by this annex.

The roles and interfaces of voluntary and other not-for-profit organizations and linkages of potential donors of goods and services to governments and NGOs are detailed in the Volunteer and Donations Management Support Annex and the Emergency Support Function (ESF) #6 – Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services Annex.
Support Annex F (Private Sector Coordination) to State of Alabama Emergency Management Plan (EOP)

II. Policies

The State encourages cooperative relations between private-sector organizations and state, and local authorities regarding prevention, preparedness, mitigation, response, and recovery activities.

The State supports the development and updating of voluntary preparedness standards. A private-sector firm that complies with their appropriate standards will benefit from its compliance both in its preparedness and its ability to promote public awareness of its compliance.

The State encourages processes that support informed cooperative decision making. It takes actions that engage the private sector at the strategic (e.g., chief executive officer (CEO), corporate president, or other senior leadership, etc.) and operational levels to ensure:

- Effective and efficient use of private-sector and state resources.
- Timely exchange of information.
- Public and market confidence in times of crisis or catastrophe.

The State encourages extensive two-way and multidirectional sharing between the public and private sectors of operational information and situational awareness relative to potential or actual incidents. The State works cooperatively to develop and apply processes, procedures, and communications protocols that support such sharing at the strategic leadership and operational levels.

The State encourages owners and operators of those infrastructure elements whose disruption may have state or local impact to develop appropriate emergency response plans and information-sharing processes and protocols tailored to the unique requirements of their respective sectors or industries, and mapped clearly to State and local emergency response plans and information-sharing networks.

The State encourages private-sector organizations to develop and maintain capabilities needed to respond to and manage a complete spectrum of incidents and emergencies, except in cases where the capabilities are inherently governmental in nature.

In certain circumstances, Federal law requires appropriate authorities to include private-sector representatives in incident management planning, operations, and exercises; when not required, it encourages such participation whenever practical.

The State may direct private-sector response resources in some cases in which contractual relationships exist. The Government also retains its full authorities to oversee and control as appropriate infrastructure involved in an incident.

The State treats information provided by the private sector, from receipt through destruction, in a manner consistent with applicable statutes and regulations. These handling procedures include Protected Critical Infrastructure Information, providing exemption from disclosure, to protect from unauthorized disclosure appropriately designated proprietary or otherwise sensitive company information.
The State avoids actions that disrupt existing relationships between voluntary aid providers at the local, state, or national level when eliciting additional offers of goods and services.

The State conducts after-action critiques of the procedures detailed in this annex with private-sector participants. It shares such critiques appropriately with private-sector participants.

The State supports measures that ensure site accessibility for essential services providers responding to disasters or emergencies. Essential services providers, as defined in the Stafford Act as amended by Public Law 109-347, include: “(a) a municipal entity; (b) a nonprofit entity; or (c) a private, for-profit entity” that contributes to efforts to respond to an emergency or major disaster. These entities provide:

- Telecommunications service;
- Electrical power;
- Natural gas;
- Water and sewer services;
- Emergency medical services; or
- Other essential services

III. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

A significant natural or human event may be beyond the capability of local jurisdictions to respond. Impact on local manpower and resources, as well as the overwhelming response from the public outside the disaster area with items meant to assist victims, necessitate organized use of volunteers and donations.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- Once emergency conditions subside, individuals and relief organizations from outside the disaster area will begin to collect materials and supplies to assist the devastated region.
- Individuals and organizations will feel compelled to go to the area to offer assistance.
- When these situations occur, a need for an organized response is imperative.
- Resources may be needed during a major catastrophic event for at least six months.
Support Annex F (Private Sector Coordination) to State of Alabama Emergency Management Plan (EOP)

IV. Concept of Operations

This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals

The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this Annex:

- Processes to determine the impact of an incident.
- Procedures for communication that facilitate a shared situational awareness across industry and infrastructure sectors and between the public and private sectors, including individuals with special needs.
- Procedures for coordination and priority-setting for incident management support and response, and the prioritizing of the delivery of goods and services after an incident.
- Processes to inform State decision makers to help determine appropriate recovery and reconstitution measures, particularly in cases where they may result in indemnity, liability, or business losses for the private sector.
- Procedures for the State to obtain goods and services necessary for the restoration and recovery of key elements of the economy on a priority basis.

B. Assessment

The AEMA will assess the need for implementing this annex and for requesting Federal assistance (through ESF #5 Emergency Management) in conducting Private Sector Coordination operations.

C. Hotline

The decision to establish a 24-hour toll-free volunteer and donations hotline using the Aidmatrix system will be made jointly by the Director of the GFBCI, the Director of AEMA, and the Governor’s Chief of Staff.

When the JFO is activated, FEMA may establish a 24-hour donation hotline and database system to handle donation calls in conjunction with its disaster assistance tele-registration operation. FEMA may also establish a National Donations database, Hotline answering point, website or operator.

The hotline number will be established prior to the disaster (if possible) and will be announced to the media in coordination with the Governor’s Press Office and ESF 15 upon activation by a pre-planned press release. Press releases establishing the hotline will emphasize the negative impact resulting from shipment of unsolicited goods to a disaster area as a way of discouraging such activities.
D. Organization

The Governor’s Office of Faith-Based and Community Initiatives, as the primary agency, will determine the support agencies required for the specific private sector coordination. This determination will be based on the needs of the private sector partner and their role in times of a disaster.

E. Response Actions

This section lists actions to be performed by the Private Sector Coordinator in response to a disaster.

1. Pre-Incident

Facilitate the development and presentation of training programs available to the private sector designed to enhance the professional competency of its participants and to promote responsible safe practices throughout the state’s emergency preparedness and response community.

Encourages private sector and other industry sectors to develop and implement industry best practices for preparedness.

Support sector-specific and cross-sector exercises and provides representation in exercises led by the private sector and local governments.

2. Initial Actions

Facilitate coordination with relevant private-sector entities. The ESFs also implement established protocols for coordination with private-sector counterparts at the national and regional levels.

GFBCI acts as a liaison to communicate at a strategic level to private sector leadership. GFBCI facilitates communication with private-sector senior leadership to maintain awareness of private-sector issues and needs.

V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this Annex and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The primary agency is the Governor’s Office of Faith-Based and Community Initiatives.

Develops plans, processes, and relationships, and facilitates coordinated response planning with the private sector at the strategic, operational, and tactical levels.
Support Annex F (Private Sector Coordination) to State of Alabama Emergency Management Plan (EOP)

Shares information, including threats and warnings, before, during, and after an incident.

Informs and orients the private sector on the contents of the AL EOP, and encourages and facilitates the development and coordination of equivalent private-sector planning.

Develops, implements, and operates information-sharing and communication strategies, processes, and systems with homeland security stakeholders.

B. Support Agencies

All

VI. Administrative

A. Licenses

The State Volunteer and Donations Coordinator should work with the appropriate agency (Alabama Department of Public Health, Emergency Management, etc) to re-identify the requirements for licensing, or waive of license, for the following:

- Medical personnel and contractors whose services might be used during a disaster.
- Food service and health regulations as required in the handling, distributing, and serving of food, ice, and water during a disaster.
- Interstate transportation of foods and goods that might be required for donated goods and supplies.

Most PVOs are registered 501(c) 3 agencies for receiving donations of funds, goods, and services and applying them as their resources. They are knowledgeable of required record-keeping and management standards. Federal, State, and county municipalities, as well as churches, can also accept donations and apply them as their resources. The State of Alabama's policy is to direct cash donations to the state emergency relief fund or registered 501(c) 3 agencies. Certain ad hoc or expedient organizations or groups that are established during the disaster may need to be aligned with those organizations listed above, to be accredited or identified during active period. This latter group should be considered as facilitator in the distribution of goods and services. The alignment and identification then is more for coordination of their activity, but can become a means to regulate their activity as well.

B. Accounting/Record Keeping

All organizations receiving and utilizing donated items as their resources need to record all requested information into the database. All information will be kept confidential and will be used only for the purpose of volunteer and donations management.
The State Donations Coordinator should, whenever feasible, direct all donated durable/non-expendable items to the PVOs and faith-based groups. They then become the recipients rather than accepting it for State government. The record keeping and final dispositions shift to that organization.

VII. Authority

Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, Public Law 93-288, as amended (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).
Support Annex G (Strategic National Stockpile Plan) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Support Annex G – Strategic National Stockpile

Primary Agency: Alabama Department of Public Health

Due to the complex nature, the Department of Public Health has developed different operational plans to deal with mass distribution of countermeasures and pandemic influenza. The two plans are the Strategic National Stockpile Plan (SNS Plan) and the Pandemic Influenza Operational Plan (PI Plan). These plans can be utilized together or separately. They complement each other, and serve as the operational response to a biological incident in the State of Alabama. The Alabama Emergency Management Agency will activate the State Emergency Operations Center for biological incidents as required by following the same process and protocol as for any other disaster impacting the state. A unified command will be established between agencies such as the Alabama Emergency Management Agency, Alabama Department of Public Health, Alabama Department of Homeland Security, Alabama Department of Public Safety, Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries and/or other agencies as the situation requires. Due to the “For Official Use Only” designation and sensitive nature of the materials contained in these plans they are not contained in this plan, but are readily available from the Alabama Department of Public Health.
Support Annex H (Tribal Relations) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Support Annex H – Tribal Relations

Primary Agency: Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Coordinating Agencies: Alabama Indian Affairs Commission

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

This annex provides guidance on tribal relations to expedite Federal, State, and local governments’ abilities to help Tribal communities and individual Indians recover from the effects of an emergency or catastrophic event. The Alabama Indian Affairs Commission will act as liaison to the Tribal communities in Alabama.

On the Federal level, the Assistant Secretary – Indian Affairs, Department of the Interior, is the primary official responsible to facilitate incident liaison, response, and recovery for all federally recognized affected tribal communities after a federally declared disaster. The Bureau of Indian Affairs deploys field officers and uses all available field personnel to assist in incident management activities. All Federal agencies are required by various authorities, to include Executive Order 13175, Consultation and Coordination with Indian tribal governments, dated November 6, 2000, to work with tribes and tribal members. Tribal relations serve as a direct link to these communities and works in close coordination with other program elements to ensure the availability of federal disaster assistance.

B. Scope

This annex discusses the policies, responsibilities, and concept of operations for effective tribal relations in a potential catastrophic event, and applies to all State departments.

C. Tribal Communities and Individual Indians

As of April 2011, more than 57,000 Indians, associated with nine tribes, were living in the State of Alabama.

II. Policies

A. Purpose

The purpose of tribal relations is to ensure affected Native Americans and their communities are aware of available State and Federal disaster assistance programs and how to access them.
B. Responsibilities

Tribal relations officials are responsible for assessing and documenting the social, political, and cultural aspects of an incident area that might affect response and recovery effort.

C. Planning Assumptions

1. Deployment

AIAC does not have adequate personnel to deploy staff to an affected area, however, they will be used as tribal relations experts and liaisons to the affected disaster area.

Federal tribal relations managers and field officers deploy in accordance with the National Response Framework and simultaneously with other initial response elements as determined necessary by responsible officials.

2. Data Sharing

Up-to-date resource databases are made available by those State agencies maintaining them to provide established contacts, relationships, and rosters of tribal government officials and appropriate community groups and organizations to properly identified tribal relations officials. Current, accurate, and accessible geographic and demographic databases are made available by those federal agencies maintaining them to properly identify tribal relations officials. The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) Office of State and Local Government Coordination coordinates data sharing.

D. Coordination

Tribal relations officials coordinate with all elements of the Emergency Response Team (ERT) and state officials to ensure information disseminated in the community is timely and consistent.

III. Concept of Operations

A. General

1. Preparation

a. Preparation by applicable State staff for an anticipated or
actual event includes coordinating with the affected tribe(s), collecting relevant information on the situation, and alerting required staff.

b. The Alabama Indian Affairs Commission (AIAC) and/or The Bureau of Indian Affairs assists the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO) to provide information, coordinate, and monitor efforts as needed.

2. Tribal Coordination

a. The Bureau of Indian Affairs provides a Tribal Relations Coordinator for each federally declared disaster that coordinates with state personnel as needed.

b. An initial Tribal Relations Plan, with disaster-specific guidance and objectives, is prepared by the Tribal Relations Coordinator, appropriate Tribal official, FCO, and ERT leader, or representatives, at the beginning of each operation.

c. The tribal relations elements coordinate closely with the affected tribe(s) and/or AIAC to identify community leaders (e.g., cultural, political, religious, and educational leaders) and community advocacy groups to assist in the rapid dissemination of information, identify unmet needs, and facilitate collaborative Federal, State, and local planning and mutual support for disaster recovery.

3. Objectives and Cultural Considerations

a. State tribal relations officials work with Federal and tribal officials, when available, to achieve the objectives specified in the Tribal Relations Plan.

b. Field teams are organized and dispersed throughout the affected area. They may include trained State, Federal, Tribal, and, if necessary, locally hired persons who know the community. Federal officials organize these teams and coordinate any hired personnel if needed.

B. Organization (The following organization applies nationally and regionally)
1. **Command**

   The Tribal Relations Coordinator reports directly to the External Affairs or ESF #15 lead of FEMA.

2. **Operations**

   a. The tribal relations operations element is responsible for organizing and managing the tribal relations field component to interface with the Tribal government(s), community organizations and disaster victims.

   b. The field component may be divided into geographic areas and sectors, depending on the size and nature of the incident. Bureau of Indian Affairs area managers are assigned to incidents that affect a large geographic area and/or have a large number of sector teams.

      (1) Area managers assist in the supervision of sector teams to maintain an appropriate span of control, unity of command, and enhance day-to-day response and recovery activities.

      (2) Each tribal relations sector will have an assigned Tribal Relations Sector Manager who reports to the appropriate Bureau of Indian Affairs field operations chief or area manager.

      (3) An appropriate number of field officers are assigned to each sector.

   c. Tribal relations functions can be expanded or streamlined to meet the needs of the disaster.

3. **Support**

   Depending on the size and nature of the incident, the tribal relations function may include an Information element, an Administrative/Logistics Liaison, and/or a Training Liaison, generally following the National Incident Management System (NIMS) template.

   a. The Information element manages the timely flow of tribal relations information to and from the FCO, Joint Field Office (JFO), the tribal relations field component, and others as needed.

   b. The Administrative/Logistics Liaison provides short-term support to field officers and coordinates the long-term...
administrative and personnel activities of the tribal relations function.

c. The Training Liaison identifies training needs and provides disaster-specific orientation and training, supported by the Joint Field Training Office.

C. Notification Procedure (Federal)

In response to an anticipated or actual event, Indian Affairs Tribal Relations staff will be notified, activated, and deployed through the Tribal Relations Coordinator. Bureau of Indian Affairs regional directors may request additional staff through the Assistant Secretary – Indian Affairs (ASIA), Department of the Interior headquarters at any time. Staff from other Bureau of Indian Affairs regions may be used to augment regional tribal relations operations in large disasters as needed.

D. Actions

All actions are taken in a manner that supports government-to-government relations with tribes to the extent possible

1. Prevention

State agencies provide all possible support to State recognized tribes in preventing all-hazard disasters. This support includes cooperating with County, local, and private entities in identifying critical infrastructure and key resources located on or interdependent with tribal lands.

2. Preparedness

State agencies cooperate with State recognized tribes to the extent possible to promote tribal all-hazards preparedness.

3. Response

The number of State tribal relations field officers and extent of involvement throughout response and recovery operations is governed by the Tribal Relations Plan and any subsequent amendments. Specific activities and responsibilities of tribal relations field officers will be in accordance with procedures and guidance contained in the Tribal Relations Operations Manual and Tribal Relations Field Operations Guide, as promulgated by the Tribal Relations Team.
Support Annex H (Tribal Relations) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

AIAC will act as liaison with the SEOC and tribal communities during this phase of the incident.

4. Recovery

The tribal relations team will ensure recovery operations follow guidance from the FCO or designee.

IV. Responsibilities

A. Primary Agency: Alabama Indian Affairs Commission

1. In conjunction with the disaster-affected reservation(s), ensures an efficient and reliable flow of disaster-related information between victims and State and Federal departments and agencies that provide assistance.

2. Act as State liaison with the tribal relations coordinator.

3. Establishes and adheres to standardized procedures that provide for a consistent level of tribal relations services to disaster victims.

B. Support Agencies

1. Provide services as stated in National Response Framework, Executive Orders and other applicable authorities.

2. Conform to appropriate tribal relations guidelines.
Support Annex I – Volunteer and Donations Management

Primary Agency: Governor’s Office of Faith-Based and Community Initiatives

Support Agencies: Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Alabama Department of Human Resources
Public Service Commission
Department of Public Safety
Alabama National Guard
Alabama Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster
Adventist Community Services
Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries
Alabama Department of Transportation

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:
The State Volunteer and Donations Coordinator (SVDC) will coordinate with all ESFs to ensure they have information concerning availability of volunteer goods and services.

- ESF #1 (Transportation): transport donated goods from reception warehouses to areas of need.
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): send Situation Reports (SITREPs), electronic briefings, request mission assignments, and receive consolidated SITREPs.
- ESF #6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services): coordinate resource requirements at shelters.
- ESF #11 (Agriculture and Natural Resources): identify food and water shortfalls and determine the need for bottled drinking water.
- ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security): provide security of donated goods.
- ESF #15 (External Affairs): coordinate types of goods and services required to support the response and recovery operations.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose
The purpose of this Annex is to provide a central point for the coordination of information and activities of voluntary agencies responding in times of disaster and the effective utilization of donated goods and services.

B. Scope
Experience in past catastrophic disasters has shown that donated goods and volunteer services meet critical needs. They can become a tremendous
Support Annex I (Volunteer and Donations Management) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

burden, however, if not properly managed. Volunteer groups will appear within the community affected to provide assistance. In addition, volunteers of services and donated goods will be provided from a national response far outside the affected area. Management initiatives need to be implemented to effectively use both these sources of volunteer goods and services.

The scope of Volunteer and Donations Management is twofold: to coordinate response/recovery efforts as related to volunteers (affiliated and spontaneous) and to assure the expeditious response/recovery delivery of donated goods to the affected area.

The scope of activities of Volunteer and Donations Management include, but is not limited to:

- Maintaining a toll-free number and a website for soliciting/managing donations and spontaneous volunteers.
- Maintaining contact with the county volunteer and donations coordinators.
- Assessing and prioritizing needs of the affected area.
- Deploying resources to meet specified needs.
- Ensuring that appropriate information intended for public distribution is made to Emergency Support Function 15 with respect to volunteer goods and services.
- Maintaining contact with volunteer organizations.
- Developing a strategy for soliciting and managing donated goods and spontaneous volunteers.

II. Policies

The resources available to Volunteer and Donations Management will be used to assist organizations and individuals with unmet needs. Basic policies determining operational procedures are as follows:

- Determine area with greatest need.
- Prioritize delivery of goods for basic needs (food, water, etc.).
- Distribute public information regarding resources needed/not needed.
- Maintain a complete database to assure prompt allocation of available resources.

The Governor’s Office of Faith-Based and Community Initiatives (GFBCI) will coordinate activities of Volunteer and Donations Management, with assistance from the support agencies. The GFBCI will appoint an individual as the State Volunteer and Donations Coordinator (SVDC).

The State provides policy for donations as follows:
“The State Government encourages the giving of cash to private non-profit voluntary organizations involved in disaster relief, rather than the specific donation of clothing, food, and other goods. Should goods and services be offered, the SVDC will coordinate the transportation and distribution of only those donations it accepts for use. To facilitate this policy the State Government will issue appropriate press releases in conjunction with Federal and voluntary organizations; establish a central phone number for handling donations inquiries and set up a database for recording offers of goods and volunteer services.”

The SVDC will be designated at the State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) initially, and at the Joint Field Office (JFO) to work with the ESFs in managing donations. The GFBCI and the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) will ensure that a database is made available to the volunteer agencies to identify needed goods and services or to respond to offers of goods and services. Should a volunteer agency wish to take advantage of the offer on a donated good or service, that volunteer agency is responsible for contacting the potential donor and arranging for the receipt, transport, and distribution, or acquisition of the donated good or service.

III. Situation

A. Disaster Condition

A significant natural or human event may be beyond the capability of local jurisdictions to respond. Impact on local manpower and resources, as well as the overwhelming response from the public outside the disaster area with items meant to assist victims, necessitate organized use of volunteers and donations. The State will need to provide leadership and direction to ensure the public donates goods and services that are needed, and does not burden the system with unneeded goods and services that only detract or impede relief efforts. Special actions will be required to avoid unsolicited donations becoming a burden to operations.

B. Planning Assumptions

The following planning assumptions have been made:

- Once emergency conditions subside, individuals and relief organizations from outside the disaster area will begin to collect materials and supplies to assist the devastated region.

- Individuals and organizations will feel compelled to go to the area to offer assistance.

- When these situations occur, a need for an organized response is imperative.
Support Annex I (Volunteer and Donations Management) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Local volunteer groups will experience a deficit in some, if not all, areas. This will necessitate State and possibly Federal assistance.
- Resources may be needed during a major catastrophic event for at least six months.

IV. Concept of Operations
This section details facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications necessary to effectively accomplish stated goals in response to an incident.

A. Goals
The following goals have related objectives, tasks, and procedures specified in this Annex:
- To provide a method to manage volunteers and donations in a major or catastrophic disaster and a means to discourage unaffiliated volunteers from going to the disaster site or the shipment of unsolicited goods directly to the disaster area(s).
- To provide a source of resources to the private voluntary organizations involved in the disaster response and recovery operations.
- To provide a mechanism for maintaining an official record of the community response to a disaster.
- To provide a means to publicize items and services that may be needed during disaster response and recovery and a system for receiving and recording offers of assistance in response to the needs.

B. Assessment
The AEMA will assess the need for implementing this annex and for requesting Federal assistance (through ESF #5 Emergency Management) in conducting Volunteer and Donations Management operations.

C. Hotline
The United Way of Alabama 211 Call Center will serve as a means of information and referral dissemination prior to and during a disaster. The 211 Call Center will be activated by a joint decision from the Governor’s Chief of Staff, the Director of the GFBCI, the Director of AEMA, and the United Ways of Alabama.

When the SEOC or JFO is activated, the GFBCI will use the National Donations Management Network (NDMN) to match donated goods and money as well as volunteers to organizations in Alabama that are in need.
The 211 Call Center and NDMN will be announced to the media in coordination with the Governor’s Press Office and ESF 15 upon activation by a pre-planned press release. This press release will emphasize the negative impact resulting from shipment of unsolicited goods to a disaster area as a way of discouraging such activities.

The SVDC will initially operate from the SEOC and will coordinate closely with ESF #5, Adventist Community Services and the Alabama Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (ALVOAD) to determine the State’s needs for a donation management system. The JFO, when it is activated, will be used as the key coordination point of Volunteer and Donations Management. However, logistics operations may be more appropriately conducted in the central receiving facilities.

The decision to open a State Multi-Agency Warehouse will be made by the Director of the GFBCI and the Director of AEMA. The SVDC, working with the Director of the GFBCI, will oversee all aspects of the warehouse. The State’s Multi-Agency Warehouse(s), supported by Adventist Community Services (an ALVOAD organization) is critical in the process of receiving donated goods, sorting, storing them, and distributing them through recognized local organizations to their distribution sites in localities where the goods are needed.

The GFBCI website – www.ServeAlabama.gov – and the 211 Call Center will direct donors to the NDMN (Aidmatrix). The 211 Call Center must maintain contact with the SVCD to ensure proper operation of the Volunteer and Donations Management system.

1. **Concept for “designated donations”**
   a. A designated donation is an offer of a donation made to, and accepted by, an organization or a specific donation requested by an organization.
   b. Inquiries concerning and offers of donations for a specified organization will be referred to that organization. The organization accepting/receiving the donation will follow its own logistics policies and procedures.
   c. Volunteer and Donations Management will discourage donors from sending unsolicited donations directly to the Alabama Multi-Agency Warehouse or the disaster site. Donors will be advised that their offers have been noted and will be accepted when needs arise.

2. **Concept for unsolicited/undesignated donated goods**
   a. Unsolicited/undesignated goods are those donations that arrive, but have not been requested by an agency.
Support Annex I (Volunteer and Donations Management) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

b. A reasonable effort will be made to control the flow of goods in the affected area and will be coordinated at the State and Local levels.

c. If the situation dictates, the Public Service Commission and State Troopers will maintain positive control of inbound donations. Trucks inbound to the State with cargo earmarked for a disaster will be screened for donated materials at designated rest areas and other required points.

d. If the situation dictates, those containing donated materials which were not authorized by the SEOC/JFO Volunteer and Donations Coordinator will not be permitted to proceed to the distribution centers or disaster area, but will be rerouted to a receiving point and asked to return to their departure point.

e. Similar controls will be applied to rail, air, and water routes if necessary.

f. Communications between the positive control points and the JFO/SEOC Volunteer and Donations Coordinator is essential.

3. Concept for Voluntary Services

a. Individuals interested in volunteering their service will be encouraged to affiliate with recognized ALVOAD member organizations, other private volunteer organizations, or Citizen Corps Councils and their established programs (i.e. Community Emergency Response Teams, Medical Reserve Corps, Volunteers in Police Service, Fire Corps, and Neighborhood Watch).

b. Unaffiliated volunteers will be discouraged from going directly to any disaster site.

c. Emergency managers will be asked to identify requirements for volunteers with specific technical skills. Volunteer agencies may also identify their needs to the local volunteer and donations coordinator.

d. Spontaneous volunteers from the public sector will be encouraged to register through the 211 Call Center or on www.ServeAlabama.gov. Volunteers will be called upon by agencies seeking particular skills.

e. Local volunteer and donation coordinators involved in disaster operations may request spontaneous volunteers from the SVDC.
D. Organization

This Annex’s organization is divided into county, regional, State, and private volunteer organizations.

1. County

The county will identify a volunteer coordinator to interface with local volunteer organizations. This individual could be located at the County Emergency Operations Center, Volunteer Registration Center, County Staging Area, or State Recovery Center. When local resources are inadequate, the county coordinator will contact the SEOC for additional assistance.

The county will also be responsible for documenting volunteer hours and services provided to be used to help meet FEMA match requirements. Forms will be provided by and submitted to the GFBCI.

2. State

The SVDC will act as liaison between local coordinators, the Federal donations coordinator, and the Federal Voluntary Agency Liaison (VAL). The SVDC will coordinate with ESF’s and serve as an informational source as to availability and coordination of resources.

3. Private Volunteer Organizations

There can be as many as 300 or more Private Volunteer Organizations (PVOs) active in a single disaster. Each PVO has its own method of operations in disaster response and means of receiving donations. While these methods vary, PVOs generally work well together and are self-sufficient and reliable. Donations are vital to each PVO and it is recommended that donations be given to established non-profit agencies.

Each PVO must account for receipt, use, and disposition of funds and gifts-in-kind or donations of goods and services it directly receives. Resources include funds and volunteers to be provided before and during a disaster and during the recovery period. Individual national organizations will generally supply responding units in the disaster area with specific goods and services as required. If such goods and services are available, they will use them as well. Many of the PVOs are members of the Alabama or National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (ALVOAD) (NVOAD). VOAD representation in the JFO can assist in the
identification of and coordination with the PVOs active in the disaster.

4. Notification

In the event of a potential threat, the SEOC will notify primary agencies. AEMA will notify agencies on an as-needed basis.

E. Response Actions

This section lists actions to be performed by Volunteer and Donations Management in response to a disaster.

1. Initial Actions

The SVDC will perform the following initial actions if activated for a disaster in the order listed below:

- Contact representatives from the GFBCI and ALVOAD to staff the Volunteers and Donations Management station at the SEOC.
- Prepare a SITREP by reviewing reports, video, message traffic, status boards, and logs. This SITREP continues throughout the response and short-term recovery phase and should include the following:
  a. A general description of the situation as it pertains to Volunteer and Donations Management and an analysis of the operational support requirements.
  b. A prioritized listing of significant actions that Volunteer and Donations Management will initiate to provide operational support.
- Determine the level of response required by Volunteer and Donations Management to respond to the event.
- Initiate notification of the required personnel and support organizations to achieve the required level of response.
- Based upon the SITREP, prepare a list of objective based priority actions to perform lifesaving and short-term recovery operations. The action list should be revised as the situation changes.
- Mobilize resources and coordinate response.
- Prepare electronic briefings on status of Volunteer and Donations Management response operations.
- In coordination with AEMA, keep track of all unsolicited donations and volunteer resources in the NDMN.
2. Response Actions

An organized response effort is vital to the successful delivery of goods and services. The SVDC will oversee the response with the following actions if activated for a disaster, in the order listed below:

- The 211 Call Center immediately after the event to accept incoming calls of donations and volunteers.
- A cadre of affiliated volunteers will be maintained on database by relief agencies and organizations. This service will screen and provide information to volunteers as to requirements necessary to participate in the voluntary effort.
- County EOCs will have a volunteer and donations coordinator responsible for the coordination of the voluntary effort in the local area. This coordinator will assess county needs and relay this information to the SVDC.
- Volunteer registration centers may be established throughout Alabama.
- All PVOs will be responsible for contacting the person or organization offering the item and coordinating packaging, transportation, sorting, and distribution of the material.
- The SVDC will process offers of assistance from local and other State governments directly. If a PVO accepts such an offer, the PVO will be responsible for coordinating all logistic requirements.
- International offers of assistance will be referred to FEMA and then to the appropriate United States Embassy in the originating country.
- Regional collection, sorting, packaging, and distribution centers will be pre-identified. These centers will service the flow of goods and donations and are located strategically, as to proximity, to likely disaster sites and transportation assets. Each center must have sufficient staging area and warehouse space to accommodate anticipated demands. Except on a special basis, relief supplies should be staged at these centers for further distribution in the disaster area. Receiving/collection facilities must be accessible to all means of common carriers.
- AEMA may decide to establish forward warehouses, located in or very close to the impacted areas, to serve as a forward staging area to make distribution of the donated goods in the local community.
- Prepare an Action Plan to terminate operations.
V. Responsibilities

This section lists the primary agency and the support agencies for this Annex and their associated responsibilities.

A. Primary Agency

The GFBCI acts as the State’s coordinator of donated goods and services and will provide a SVDC to the SEOC and JFO.

B. Support Agencies

Table 1 below lists support agencies for Volunteer and Donations Management and their responsibilities.

Table 1. Support Agencies and Responsibilities for Volunteer and Donations Management.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| The Governor’s Office of Faith-Based and Community Initiatives | • Maintain and update appendix and a SOP in coordination with the AEMA, FEMA and appropriate volunteer organizations.  
• Coordinate with ESF #6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services) and ESF #11 (Agriculture and Natural Resources) to determine needs which could be filled by Volunteer and Donations Management.  
• Coordinate with county volunteer and donations coordinators and identify unmet needs.  
• Coordinate with ESF #15 (External Affairs) and the Governor’s Press Office to develop press releases, outreach, and other material related to donated goods and services.  
• Coordinate with the Alabama Emergency Management Agency to maintain a toll-free number, website, and a joint master database of offers of services, goods, and monetary donations. |
| Alabama Emergency Management Agency         | • Identify appropriate regional staging centers.  
• Provide all necessary supplies and equipment to operate (one or more) Multi-Agency Warehouse(s).  
• Coordinate with the GFBCI to maintain a toll-free number, website, and a joint master database of offers of services, goods, and monetary donations. |
| Adventist Community Services                 | • Provide supervision for a multi-agency donations warehouse, if requested by the State.  
• Provide leadership and training for community based volunteers to coordinate the flow of incoming undesignated donated goods. |
| Public Service Commission Department of Public Safety | • Make appropriate arrangements to support the provisions of |
Support Annex I (Volunteer and Donations Management) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Agency</th>
<th>Responsibilities</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Department of Transportation</td>
<td>Support Annex H-Volunteers and Donations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama National Guard</td>
<td>• Provide implementation support to Support Annex H-Volunteers and Donations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Agriculture &amp; Industry</td>
<td>• Provide coordination to determine needs which could be filled by Volunteer and Donations Management.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Department of Human Resources</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alabama Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster</td>
<td>• Provide a liaison to the SEOC and JFO</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Coordinate with member agencies throughout Alabama to determine disaster-related needs and resources.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

VI. Administrative

A. Licenses

The State Volunteer and Donations Coordinator should work with the appropriate agency (Alabama Department of Public Health, Emergency Management, etc) to re-identify the requirements for licensing, or waive of license, for the following:

- Medical personnel and contractors whose services might be used during a disaster.
- Food service and health regulations as required in the handling, distributing, and serving of food, ice, and water during a disaster.
- Interstate transportation of foods and goods that might be required for donated goods and supplies.

Most PVOs are registered 501(c) 3 agencies for receiving donations of funds, goods, and services and applying them as their resources. They are knowledgeable of required record-keeping and management standards. Federal, State, and county municipalities, as well as churches, can also accept donations and apply them as their resources. The State of Alabama's policy is to direct cash donations to the state emergency relief fund or registered 501(c) 3 agencies. Certain ad hoc or expedient organizations or groups that are established during the disaster may need to be aligned with those organizations listed above, to be accredited or identified during active period. This latter group should be considered as facilitator in the distribution of goods and services. The alignment and identification then is more for coordination of their activity, but can become a means to regulate their activity as well.
Support Annex I (Volunteer and Donations Management) to State of Alabama
Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

B. Accounting/Record Keeping

All organizations receiving and utilizing donated items as their resources need to record all requested information into the NDMN. All information will be kept confidential and will be used only for the purpose of volunteer and donations management.

The State Volunteer and Donations Coordinator should, whenever feasible, direct all donated durable/non-expendable items to the PVOs and faith-based groups. They then become the recipients rather than accepting it for State government. The record keeping and final dispositions shift to that organization.

VII. Authority

Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, Public Law 93-288, as amended (42 U.S.C. 5121 et seq.).
Support Annex J (Worker Safety and Health) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Support Annex J - Worker Safety and Health

Coordinating Agency: Department of Industrial Relations

Cooperating Agencies: Department of Public Health
Department of Environmental Management
Department of Homeland Security
Alabama Emergency Management Agency

PLAN CURRENTLY BEING REDEVELOPED AND WILL BE ADDED WHEN COMPLETE.
INCIDENT ANNEXES: INTRODUCTION

Purpose

This section provides an overview of the annexes applicable to situations requiring specialized, incident-specific implementation of the Emergency Operations Plan (EOP).

Background

The Incident Annexes address contingency or hazard situations requiring specialized application of the EOP. The annexes in the sections that follow address the following situations:

- Biological Incident
- Catastrophic Incident
- Cyber Incident
- Food and Agriculture Incident
- Nuclear/Radiological Incident
- Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation

Incident Annexes are organized alphabetically. Policies and procedures in the Catastrophic Incident Annex are overarching and applicable for all hazards. Similarly, the mechanisms in the Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation Annex apply when terrorism is associated with any incident.

INCIDENT ANNEX CONTENTS

The annexes describe the policies, situation, concept of operations, and responsibilities pertinent to the type of incident in question.

**Policies**: Each annex explains unique authorities pertinent to that incident, the special actions or declarations that may result, and any special policies that may apply.

**Situation**: Each annex describes the incident situation as well as the planning assumptions, and outlines the approach that will be used if key assumptions do not hold (for example, how authorities will operate if they lose communication with senior decision makers).

**Concept of Operations**: Each annex describes the concept of operations appropriate to the incident, integration of operations with EOP elements, unique aspects of the organizational approach, notification and activation processes, and specialized incident-related actions. Each annex also details the coordination structures and positions of authority that are unique to the type of incident, the specialized response teams or unique resources needed, and other special considerations.
INCIDENT ANNEX CONTENTS (Continued)

Responsibilities: Each Incident Annex identifies the coordinating and cooperating agencies involved in an incident-specific response; in some cases this responsibility is held jointly by two or more departments. The overarching nature of functions described in these annexes frequently involves either the support to, or the cooperation of, all departments and agencies involved in incident management efforts. In some cases, actions detailed in the annex also incorporate various components of the Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and other departments and agencies to ensure seamless integration of and transitions between preparedness, prevention, response, recovery, and mitigation activities. The responsibilities of the coordinating agency and cooperating agencies are identified below.

Coordinating Agency

Coordinating agencies described in the NRF annexes support the DHS incident management mission by providing the leadership, expertise, and authorities to implement critical and specific aspects of the response. In accordance with Homeland Security Presidential Directive-5, DHS retains responsibility for overall domestic incident management. Federal agencies designated as coordinating agencies, in close coordination with DHS, are responsible for implementation of processes detailed in the annexes that follow. Some of the Incident Annexes, such as Cyber and Nuclear/ Radiological, list multiple coordinating agencies. In these annexes, the responsibilities of the coordinating agency may be shared or delegated based on the nature or the location of the incident. The coordinating agency is responsible for:

Orchestrating a coordinated delivery of those functions and procedures identified in the annex;

Providing staff for operations functions at fixed and field facilities;

Notifying and sub-tasking cooperating agencies;

Managing tasks with cooperating agencies, as well as appropriate State agencies;

Working with appropriate private-sector organizations to maximize use of available resources;

Supporting and keeping ESFs and other organizational elements informed of annex activities;

Planning for short-term and long-term support to incident management and recovery operations; and

Maintaining trained personnel to provide appropriate support.
Cooperating Agencies

The coordinating agency will notify cooperating agencies when their assistance is needed. Cooperating agencies are responsible for:

Conducting operations, when requested by AEMA or the coordinating agency, using their own authorities, subject-matter experts, capabilities, or resources;

Participating in planning for incident management and recovery operations and development of supporting operational plans, standard operating procedures, checklists, or other tools;

Furnishing available personnel, equipment, or other resource support as requested by AEMA or the Incident Annex coordinator;

Participating in training and exercises aimed at continuous improvement of prevention, response, and recovery capabilities; and

Nominating new technologies or procedures to improve performance.

When requested, and upon approval of the Governor, the Alabama National Guard (ALNG) provides Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA) during domestic incidents. Accordingly, ALNG is considered a cooperating agency to the majority of Incident Annexes. For additional information on DSCA, refer to the EOP Basic Plan and the Alabama National Guard All Hazards Plan.
Incident Annex A (Biological Incident) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Incident Annex A - Biological Incident

Coordinating Agency: Alabama Department of Public Health

Cooperating Agencies: Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Alabama Department of Homeland Security
Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries
Alabama Department of Public Safety
Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
Alabama Department of Economic Development
Alabama Department of Environmental Management
Governor’s Office of Faith Based and Community Initiatives

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The Biological Incident Annex is to outline the actions, roles, and responsibilities associated with response to a human disease outbreak of known or unknown origin requiring State and/or Federal assistance. In this document, a biological incident includes naturally occurring biological diseases (communicable and non-communicable) in humans as well as diseases occurring as the result of intentional transmission or release of disease causing biological agents in terrorist events. This definition also includes those biological agents found in the environment, or diagnosed in animals, that have the potential for transmission to humans (Zoonotic). Incidents that are restricted to animal, plant, or food health or safety are reviewed in other annexes. Actions described in this annex take place with or without the Governor declaring a State of Emergency or a public health emergency declaration by the State Health Officer. This annex outlines biological incidents such as Pandemic Influenza and or a terrorist attack involving a biological agent.

B. Scope

The objectives of the State of Alabama’s response to a biological terrorism event or to a naturally occurring disease outbreak with a known or novel pathogen are to:

- Detect the event through disease surveillance and environmental monitoring.
- Identify and protect the population(s) at risk.
- Determine the source of the disease.
- Assess the public health, law enforcement, and international implications.
- Control and contain any possible epidemic (including providing guidance to State, tribal, territorial and local public health authorities).
- Augment and surge public health and medical services.
Incident Annex A (Biological Incident) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Identify the cause and work towards preventing the occurrence of any potential resurgence, additional outbreaks, or further spread of disease.
- Assess the extent of residual biological contamination and conduct response, restoration, and recovery actions as necessary.
- The unique attributes of this response require separate planning considerations that are tailored to specific health concerns and effects of the disease (e.g., terrorism versus natural outbreaks, communicable versus non communicable, short-term versus long-term, etc.).
- Specific operational guidelines, developed by respective organizations to address the unique aspects of a particular biological agent or planning consideration, will supplement this annex and are intended as guidance to assist Federal, State, tribal, territorial, and local public health and medical planners.

II. Situation

A. Special Considerations

Detection of a bioterrorism act against the civilian population may occur in several different ways and involve several different modalities:

- An attack may be surreptitious, in which case the first evidence of dissemination of an agent may be the presentation of disease in humans or animals. This could manifest either in clinical case reports to domestic or international public health authorities or in unusual patterns of symptoms or encounters within domestic or international health surveillance systems.
- A terrorist-induced infectious disease outbreak initially may be indistinguishable from a naturally occurring outbreak; moreover, depending upon the particular agent and associated symptoms, several days could pass before public health and medical authorities even suspect that terrorism may be the cause. In such a case, criminal intent may not be apparent until some time after illnesses are recognized.
- Surveillance systems, such as the National Electronic Disease Surveillance System (NEDSS), are used by Public Health to help detect the presence of a biological agent in the environment and may trigger the utilization of a public health, medical, and law enforcement response in advance of the appearance of the first clinical cases or a rapid response after the first clinical cases are identified.
- Other cooperating departments and agencies listed in this annex may detect acts of bioterrorism or biological incidents through their normal operations and surveillance efforts. Should this occur, notifications should be made according to approved interagency response protocols, consistent with the health and law enforcement assessment process described in this annex.

B. Planning Assumptions

1. In a biological incident, Federal, State, tribal, territorial, and local officials require a highly coordinated response to public health and
medical emergencies.

2. The biological incident also may affect other states, or be of national concern, and therefore involve extensive coordination with other states and the Department of Health and Human Services.

3. Disease transmission may occur from direct contact with an infected individual or animal, an environmental reservoir (includes contaminated surface or atmospheric dispersion), an insect vector, or contaminated food and water.

4. Indirect contact transmission may also occur where contaminated inanimate objects (fomites) serve as the vehicle for transmission of the agent. Hands may also play a role in indirect transmission.

5. A biological incident may be distributed across multiple jurisdictions simultaneously. This could require the simultaneous management of multiple “incident sites” from national and regional headquarters locations in coordination with multiple State, tribal, territorial, and local jurisdictions.

6. A response to contagious and non contagious public health emergencies may require different planning assumptions or factors.

7. Early detection of biological agents offers an opportunity to take proactive measures to mitigate the consequences of a disease outbreak.

8. No single entity possesses the authority, expertise, and resources to act unilaterally on the many complex issues that may arise in response to a non routine disease outbreak and loss of containment affecting a multi-jurisdictional area. The state response requires close coordination between numerous agencies at all levels of government and with the private sector.

9. The Federal Government supports affected State, tribal, territorial, and local health jurisdictions as requested or required. The response by HHS and other Federal agencies are flexible and adapts as necessary as the outbreak evolves.

III. Concept of Operations

A. Biological Agent Response

The key elements of an effective biological response include (in non sequential order):

- Rapid detection of the outbreak or introduction of a biological agent into the environment.
- Rapid dissemination of key safety information, appropriate personal protective equipment, and necessary medical precautions.
- Swift agent identification and confirmation.
Incident Annex A (Biological Incident) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Identification of the population at risk (to include animals, marine life, and plants).
- Determination of how the agent is transmitted, including an assessment of the efficiency of transmission.
- Determination of susceptibility to prophylaxis and treatment.
- Definition of the public health and medical services, human services, and mental health implications.
- Control and containment of the epidemic when possible, and use of mitigation strategies when containment is not possible (e.g., in the event of an influenza pandemic).
- Augmentation and surging of local health and medical resources.
- Protection of the population through appropriate public health and medical actions.
- Dissemination of information to enlist public support and provide risk communication assistance to responsible authorities.
- Assessment of environmental contamination and cleanup/decontamination/proper disposal of bio-agents that persist in the environment, and provision of consultation on the safety of drinking water and food products that may be derived from directly or environmentally exposed animals, crops, plants and trees, or marine life.
- Tracking and preventing secondary or additional disease outbreaks.

B. Plans

Due to the complex nature, the Department of Public Health has developed different operational plans to deal with mass distribution of countermeasures and pandemic influenza. The two plans are the Strategic National Stockpile Plan (SNS Plan) and the Pandemic Influenza Operational Plan (PI Plan). These plans can be utilized together or separately. They complement each other, and serve as the operational response to a biological incident in the State of Alabama.

In the event of a biological incident, the Alabama Emergency Management Agency will activate the State Emergency Operations Center for biological incidents as required by the event and will follow the same process and operational protocols as for any other disaster impacting the state. A unified command will be established between agencies such as the Alabama Emergency Management Agency, Alabama Department of Public Health, Alabama Department of Homeland Security, Alabama Department of Public Safety, Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries and/or other agencies as the situation requires. Due to the “For Official Use Only” designation and sensitive nature of the materials contained in these plans they are not contained in this annex, but are readily available from the Alabama Department of Public Health.

IA-A-4
Pandemic Influenza

Primary Agency: Alabama Department of Public Health

Due to the complex nature, the Department of Public Health has developed different operational plans to deal with mass distribution of countermeasures and pandemic influenza. The two plans are the Strategic National Stockpile Plan (SNS Plan) and the Pandemic Influenza Operational Plan (PI Plan). These plans can be utilized together or separately. They complement each other, and serve as the operational response to a biological incident in the State of Alabama. The Alabama Emergency Management Agency will activate the State Emergency Operations Center for biological incidents as required by following the same process and protocol as for any other disaster impacting the state. A unified command will be established between agencies such as the Alabama Emergency Management Agency, Alabama Department of Public Health, Alabama Department of Homeland Security, Alabama Department of Public Safety, Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries and/or other agencies as the situation requires. Due to the “For Official Use Only” designation and sensitive nature of the materials contained in these plans they are not contained in this plan, but are readily available from the Alabama Department of Public Health.
Primary Agency: Department of Conservation and Natural Resources Division of Wildlife and Freshwater Fisheries

Support Agencies:
- Alabama Emergency Management Agency
- Governor’s Office
- Alabama National Guard
- Department of Public Safety
- Department of Transportation
- Department of Corrections
- Department of Environmental Management
- Department of Agriculture and Industries
- Alabama Forestry Commission
- Department of Public Health
- Department of Human Resources
- Department of Mental Health
- Alcoholic Beverage Control Board
- Insurance Commission
- Department of Economic and Community Affairs
- Southeastern Cooperative Wildlife Disease Study

I. Introduction

A. There are large numbers of diseases, natural disasters, chemical spills, pollutants, and other actions that could affect Alabama’s fish and wildlife resources at any given time. Most of these occur naturally, are localized, and have very little consequences to humans or fish and wildlife.

B. Recent events in Asia and Europe involving avian and herbivore type diseases that are highly contagious and easily spread forecast the possibility that such diseases may have severe economic impacts should they arrive in this State.

C. Natural and man-made disasters may have negative impacts on fish and wildlife populations. Diseases that affect animals and may also threaten public health are called zoonotic.

D. This plan was developed in order to prepare for a zoonotic outbreak or other catastrophic biological impacts to fish and wildlife resources. This plan is designed to be used in concert with the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) and does not supersede it. This plan may also be used in concert with bio-terrorism plans developed by individual agencies.
II. Scope

This Fish and Wildlife Emergency Response Plan will be implemented when and if circumstances dictate the need for such action. Upon advice of the Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources, Division of Wildlife and Freshwater Fisheries or Division of Marine Resources (DCNR), the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) will determine the level of the state’s EOC activation necessary to respond to the event.

III. Concept of Operations

A. Levels of Activation

- **Level IV:** An outbreak or action has occurred in the Northern Hemisphere that could eventually affect Alabama’s fish and wildlife resources, but does not immediately endanger it. The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) would not need to be activated. DCNR would monitor the situation and advise AEMA of any changes.

- **Level III:** An outbreak or action has occurred in the United States, but does not immediately endanger Alabama’s fish and wildlife resources. The SEOC would not need to be activated. DCNR would monitor the situation and advise AEMA of any changes.

- **Level II:** An outbreak or action has occurred in Alabama or an adjoining State, which threatens Alabama’s fish and wildlife resources. DCNR would monitor the situation and advise AEMA of any needed actions. If needed, AEMA would activate the SEOC with sufficient staffing to support DCNR needs.

- **Level I:** Confirmed cases of a contagious disease or an action negatively affecting fish and wildlife resources has occurred within the State or an adjoining State boundary where the potential for rapid dissemination or negative impacts within the State is imminent. Full staffing of the SEOC to include Federal resources necessary to quarantine areas of the State for prolonged periods would occur. AEMA would coordinate a State of emergency declaration.

B. Organizational Responsibilities:

1. **Office of the Governor:**
Tab B (Fish and Wildlife) to Incident Annex A (Biological Incident Annex) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

1. Issue a State of emergency declaration to utilize State resources and request Federal assistance.
2. Issue press releases in coordination with State agencies.
3. Determine need for additional emergency funding.

2. Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA):

   - Implement and maintain this plan.
   - Keep the Governor’s Office informed of all activities.
   - Activate the SEOC and determine staffing requirements.
   - Coordinate State and Federal resources.
   - Coordinate with volunteer agencies.
   - Deploy liaisons to affected counties.
   - Coordinate public information.
   - Coordinate the State of emergency declaration.
   - Coordinate with the DHS/FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency).

3. Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources:

   - Act as lead agency for issues under the jurisdiction of the DCNR.
   - Inform AEMA of any suspected or confirmed outbreaks or impacts.
   - Inform AEMA of necessary resources to contain the outbreak or minimize impacts.
   - Coordinate with veterinary, livestock, aquaculture, and poultry groups if needed.
   - Assist with public information.
   - Declare an area as a quarantine zone.
   - Assist with law enforcement activities.
   - Assists with activation and distribution of Strategic National Stockpile (SNS) materials.
   - Coordinate and assist with the enforcement of quarantine activities on both land and public water within the State.

4. Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries

   - Provide veterinary assistance in the depopulation and disposal of contaminated fish and wildlife.
   - Provide requirements on personal protection.
   - Provide requirements for decontamination of personnel, equipment, and vehicles.
   - Provide requirements in restocking areas.
   - Determine the need for the Veterinary Medical Assistance Teams (VMATS).

IA-A-B-3
• Coordinate with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) and other stakeholders.
• Coordinate and assist with stopping animal shipments into and out of the State.

5. Alabama National Guard (ALNG):

• Provide manpower and equipment for:
• Assistance with security.
• Emergency air transportation.
• Decontamination of personnel, vehicles, and equipment.
• Provide emergency communications if needed.
• Assist with public information.
• Coordinate with the Department of Defense (DOD).

6. Alabama Department of Public Safety (DPS):

• Coordinate with other law enforcement agencies to stop fish and wildlife shipments from leaving or entering the State on the advice of DCNR.
• Provide primary law enforcement of quarantine zone(s).
• Coordinate with other law enforcement agencies.
• Assist with public information.
• Coordinate potential acts of terrorism with the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) and Homeland Security (DHS).

7. Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT):

• Provide advice on quarantine of highways, roads, etc.
• Provide manpower and equipment for disposal of contaminated animals.
• Provide barricades for the quarantine zone(s).
• Assist with public information.
• Coordinate with the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT).

8. Alabama Department of Corrections (DOC):

• Provide manpower for the disposal of contaminated animals.
• Provide law enforcement assistance.
• Coordinate with Federal and local correctional facilities in the quarantine zone(s).
9. Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM):
   - Provide advice on disposal of affected fish and wildlife.
   - Provide permission to burn.
   - Provide advice on Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) and decontamination methods.
   - Assist with public information.
   - Coordinate with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

10. Alabama Office of the Attorney General (AG):
    - Provide legal advice and assistance.

11. Alabama Forestry Commission (AFC):
    - Provide manpower and equipment for carcass disposal.
    - Provide law enforcement assistance.

12. Alabama Department of Public Health (ADPH):
    - Provide advice on PPE and decontamination methods.
    - Assist with public information.
    - Coordinate with public health veterinarians concerning human risks.
    - Coordinate with the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS).
    - May activate and assist with distribution of SNS materials.

13. Alabama Department of Human Resources (DHR):
    - Overall responsibility for public shelters.
    - Assist with public information.
    - Coordinate with Alabama Red Cross.

14. Alabama Department of Mental Health:
    - Provide counseling to quarantine zone(s) in a manner that does not have potential for the spread of disease and/or toxic agents. This may include telephone counseling, and other forms of electronic communication as conditions permit.
    - Provide counseling to emergency workers in a manner that does not have potential for the spread of disease and/or toxic agents. This may include telephone counseling, and other forms of electronic communication as conditions permit.
    - Assist with public information.
    - Coordinate with Federal and local mental health agencies.
15. Alabama American Red Cross:
   • Provide public shelter management.
   • Provide Emergency Response Vehicles (ERVs).
   • Provide mass feeding.
   • Assist with emergency relocation information.
   • Assist with public information.
   • Coordinate with the National American Red Cross.

16. Alabama Beverage Control Board (ABC):
   • Provide law enforcement assistance.

17. Alabama Public Service Commission (PSC):
   • Coordinate stopping animal shipments into and out of the State.
   • Provide law enforcement assistance.

   • Provide law enforcement assistance.
   • Provide advice on insurance issues.

19. Department of Economic and Community Affairs (ADECA)
   • Provide assistance to local communities and citizens
   • Provide advice on obtaining loans and Federal assistance

20. Department of Homeland Security (DHS)
   • Coordinate with agencies involved in Terrorist Incidents.

21. Southeastern Cooperative Fish and Wildlife Disease Study Groups
   • Provide technical assistance to professional staff regarding fish and wildlife disease implications and control techniques

C. Direction and Control
   • Direction and Control will be initiated at any level of activation of the SEOC. It will remain at the SEOC for the duration of the event. Field offices may be necessary for forward support of quarantine zone(s). All requests for information and resources will be forwarded to the SEOC for action.

IA-A-B-6
Tab B (Fish and Wildlife) to Incident Annex A (Biological Incident Annex) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Detailed information on SEOC Direction and Control is stated in the Basic Plan to the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan.

IV. Quarantine Zones

The DCNR has overall responsibility for managing a foreign animal disease incident of native fish and wildlife resources. DCNR, by order of the Commissioner, will issue any actual quarantine and will be involved with establishing zone boundaries and providing liaison support.

V. Decontamination

A. Personal decontamination will be addressed by key agencies, dependent on the disease or action, and will be of primary concern. Methods used by hazardous materials response teams, military units, and health facilities may be used to ensure public and emergency worker safety. Contaminated clothing and personal possessions, if possible, will be decontaminated and returned to the original owner. A separate decontamination guide will be developed for field use.

B. Vehicle and equipment decontamination areas will be established within the quarantine zones. Additional consideration will be given to controlling run off and disposal of items that cannot be decontaminated.

C. Areas of land may be decontaminated or neutralized, each case will be analyzed to determine if and how this could be accomplished.

VI. Animal Depopulation and Carcass Disposal

A. Native wildlife is owned by the State of Alabama and managed by the Division of Wildlife and Freshwater Fisheries and the Division of Marine Resources on behalf of the state’s citizens. All possible efforts will be made to humanely depopulate contaminated fish and wildlife populations. There may come a time when either human health or additional large numbers of fish or wildlife may be at risk if infected populations are not immediately destroyed. In such cases, all efforts will be made to respectfully and quickly dispatch the fish and wildlife, taking ownership into consideration. Veterinary teams will supervise other agencies tasked to assist with the depopulation efforts.

B. Serious consideration will be given to carcass disposal. Public opinion, geographical limitations, resource availability, and financial considerations are a few of the factors that will be involved. DCNR along with AGI, ADEM, ADPH, and AEMA will jointly decide on disposal methods. Animals that cannot be disposed of quickly may be covered with large sheets of plastic or maintained in some other recommended manner to contain diseases. Disposal methods will be as follows:

IA-A-B-7
Burial is the primary/preferred method for many incidents involving catastrophic wildlife loss due to disease. Burial on site provides the most efficient, bio secure method of carcass disposal. Decomposition may take a long period of time, carcasses may become exposed, and ground water may become contaminated. Additionally, areas of the State may have bedrock or water tables that preclude this method, so coordination with responsible agencies is critical.

Burning is another method of carcass disposal. This system does not immediately and totally destroy carcasses, and it may also spread noxious smoke and fumes creating an unpleasant public perception.

Rendering of dead fish and wildlife, when possible, can be an acceptable means of disposal. In some cases, the type of disease or action, the large numbers of animals involved, or the location of rendering plants may eliminate this method.

Incineration is yet another mode of carcass disposal and decontamination. This is the recommended method of carcass disposal for victims of Chronic Wasting Disease and other prion related diseases. This method, while assuring total destruction of carcasses requires huge amounts of fuel to achieve the high temperatures necessary for large animals. Poultry farms may have on-site incinerators that could be used for disposal of bird carcasses.

VII. Recovery

A. The type of disease or action involved determines recovery from this sort of disaster. A quick recovery may be made in a matter of a few days, medium recovery in a matter of months, and long term over a period of years.

B. Recovery is dependent on the following issues:
   - Type of disease or action
   - Type of fish or wildlife affected
   - Economic impact
   - Restocking populations
   - Decontamination capability

C. In order to ensure that there is not a reoccurrence of a disease; DCNR will conduct assessments in affected area, which may include placing sentinel animals in the affected area. These animals will be monitored for an adequate amount of time, contingent on the type of diseases, before declaring an area clean for restocking.
Tab B (Fish and Wildlife) to Incident Annex A (Biological Incident Annex) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

VIII. Logistics

Each agency will be responsible for providing logistical support for its personnel. Individual agencies may be required to purchase PPE, decontamination, and other equipment or supplies. Financial records will be kept of all disaster activities for possible reimbursement.

IX. Plan Maintenance

This plan will be maintained by the AEMA. Each individual agency named within this plan is solely responsible to notify AEMA of any recommendations, changes, or deletions for its agency’s tasking. An annual review of all agencies’ tasking will be accomplished.

X. Authorities and References

Code of Alabama, Acts 9-2-1 through 9-2-130
Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Incident Annex B – Catastrophic Incident

Coordinating Agency: Alabama Department of Homeland Security
Alabama Emergency Management Agency

Cooperating Agencies: Alabama National Guard
Department of Agriculture and Industries
Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
Department of Corrections
Department of Economic and Community Affairs
Department of Education
Department of Environmental Management
Department of Human Resources
Department of Mental Health
Department of Postsecondary Education/ACCS
Department of Public Health
Department of Public Safety
Department of Transportation
Forestry Commission
Alabama Power Company
American Red Cross
Geological Survey of Alabama

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

1. The Catastrophic Incident Annex to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP) establishes the strategy for implementing and coordinating an accelerated, proactive state response to a catastrophic incident. A catastrophic incident, as defined in the NRF, is any natural or manmade incident, including terrorism that results in extraordinary levels of mass casualties, damage, or disruption severely affecting the population, infrastructure, environment, economy, national morale, and/or government functions. Such an event would immediately exceed resources normally available in the Tribal, local, State, Federal, and private sectors and therefore would require State/Federal/national assistance in a timelier manner than the EOP typically could provide.

2. Recognizing that State and/or Federal resources will be required to augment profoundly overwhelmed local and Tribal response efforts, the EOP-CIA establishes protocols to pre-designate and rapidly deploy key resources (e.g., medical teams, urban search
and rescue teams, transportable shelters, medical and equipment caches, etc.) that are expected to be urgently needed or required to save lives and contain incidents.

B. Scope

1. A catastrophic incident may include sustained statewide impacts over a prolonged period of time, and an interruption to government operations and emergency services to such a significant extent that national security is threatened.

2. Upon the direction of the Governor of Alabama, State resources—organized into incident-specific “packages”—deploy as quickly as possible following a catastrophic incident to one or more State facilities near the incident area. The resources deploy in accordance with a phased, prioritized schedule, and in coordination with the affected local jurisdiction and incident command structure.

II. Policies

A. The EOP-CIA strategy is consistent with NRF and the National Incident Management System (NIMS) protocols and Incident Command System conventions.

B. All deploying resources remain under State oversight during mobilization and deployment to include pre-deployment staging at a State Mobilization Center or other State facility.

C. State resources arriving are subsequently integrated into the incident response effort and are assigned and report to an organizational component of the incident command structure.

D. The occurrence or threat of multiple catastrophic incidents may significantly reduce the size, speed, and depth of the State response. If deemed necessary or prudent, the State Government may reduce the availability or allocation of resources when multiple areas are competing for the same resources, or hold certain resources in reserve as a hedge against additional incidents.

III. Situation

A. Incident Condition: Normal procedures for ESF #1, 6, 8, 9, and 15 and others will be expedited or streamlined to address magnitude of events. All ESFs must maximize utilization and efficiency of scarce resources. In catastrophic events, it is expected that the State Government and Federal
or national entities will provide assistance outside the normal request process in one or more of the following areas:

1. **Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services** (ESF #6). The ability to provide functions such as temporary shelter, food, medical care, clothing, and other essential life support needs to people may be complicated by contaminated resources or facilities.

2. **Search and Rescue** (ESF #9). Resources and personnel to perform operational activities that include locating, extricating, and providing onsite medical treatment to victims trapped in collapsed structures are limited. If the search and rescue operations are required in areas of contamination, the availability of properly equipped resources is extremely limited.

3. **Oil and Hazardous Materials Response** (ESF #10). Incidents involving a weapon of mass destruction (WMD) may require decontamination of casualties, evacuees, animals, and equipment. Given the potentially large numbers of casualties and evacuees, resulting decontamination requirements will quickly outstrip local and State capabilities.

4. **Public Health and Medical Services** (ESF #8). There will be a significant need for environmental and public health support, including disaster mental health services. Medical support will be required not only at medical facilities, but in large numbers at casualty evacuation points, and evacuee and refugee points and shelters, and to support field operations. In addition, any contamination dimension will increase the requirement for technical assistance.

5. **Medical Equipment and Supplies** (ESF #8). Shortages of available supplies of preventive and therapeutic pharmaceuticals and qualified medical personnel to administer available prophylaxis are likely. Timely distribution of prophylaxis may forestall additional illnesses, and reduce the impact of disease among those already exposed.

6. **Casualty and Fatality Management and Transportation** (ESF #8). State resources may be required to manage the transportation and storage of dead, injured, and exposed victims if their numbers are extremely high. In addition, the immense numbers of casualties are likely to overwhelm the bed capacities of local medical facilities.
7. External Affairs (ESF #15). On a statewide scale, the State Government must be prepared to immediately provide clear and coherent guidance and direction in case the local public communications channels are overwhelmed.

B. Planning Assumptions

1. A catastrophic event will result in large quantities of casualties and/or displaced persons, possibly in the thousands.

2. A catastrophic mass casualty/mass evacuation incident will trigger a Governor’s disaster declaration and probably a Presidential disaster declaration, immediately or otherwise.

3. The nature and scope of such an event may include chemical, biological, radiological, or nuclear (CBRN) attacks, disease epidemics, major earthquakes/major hurricanes in densely populated areas, and/or other natural or manmade hazards.

4. Multiple events may occur simultaneously or sequentially in contiguous and/or noncontiguous areas.

5. A catastrophic incident may occur with little or no warning. Some incidents, such as rapidly spreading disease outbreaks, may be well underway before being detected.

6. The event will cause significant disruption of the area’s critical infrastructure and power, transportation, utilities, and communications systems.

7. The response capabilities and resources of the local jurisdiction (to include mutual aid from surrounding jurisdictions and response support from the State) may be insufficient and quickly overwhelmed. Many local emergency personnel who normally respond to disasters will be among those affected and unable to perform their duties.

8. A detailed and credible common operating picture may not be achievable for 24- to 48 hours (or longer) after the incident. As a result, response activities must begin without the benefit of a detailed or complete situation and critical needs assessment.

9. State support must be provided in a timely manner to save lives, prevent human suffering, and mitigate severe damage. This may require deploying assets before they are requested via normal EOP protocol.
10. Large-scale evacuations, organized or self-directed, may occur. More people initially will flee and seek shelter for attacks involving CBRN agents than for natural events. The health-related implications of an incident will aggravate attempts to implement a coordinated evacuation management strategy.

11. Large numbers of people may be left temporarily or permanently homeless and may require prolonged temporary housing.

12. A catastrophic incident may produce environmental impacts (e.g., persistent chemical, biological, or radiological contamination) that severely challenge the ability and capacity of governments and communities to achieve a timely recovery.

13. A catastrophic incident will have unique dimensions/characteristics requiring that response plans/strategies be flexible enough to effectively address emerging needs and requirements.

14. A catastrophic incident may have national dimensions. These include potential impacts on interstate trade, transit, law enforcement coordination and other areas.

15. If the incident is the result of terrorism, the National Terrorism Advisory System (NTAS) will be activated and the Secretary of Homeland Security will decide, in coordination with other Federal entities, whether an alert should be issued. This system recognizes that Americans all share responsibility for the nation’s security, and should always be aware of the heightened risk of terrorist attack in the United States and what they should do. NTAS replaces the old Homeland Security Advisory System (HSAS).

IV. Concept of Operations

A. County and local jurisdiction responsibilities are covered in their EOPs. This annex addresses the proactive State response to be taken in a catastrophic event.

B. State Response

1. In accordance with provisions for proactive State support to catastrophic incidents, the EOP employs a more aggressive approach to the provision of State resources to save lives and contain the incident.
2. Guiding principles for proactive State response include the following:
   a. The primary mission is to save lives, protect property and critical infrastructure, contain the event, and protect the national security;
   b. Standard procedures regarding requests for assistance may be expedited, or under extreme circumstances, suspended in the immediate aftermath of an event of this magnitude;
   c. Pre-identified State response resources deploy and begin necessary operations as required to commence life-safety activities; and
   d. Notification and full coordination with Counties will occur, but the coordination process will not delay or impede the rapid deployment and use of critical resources. Counties are urged to notify and coordinate.

3. Upon recognition that a catastrophic incident condition exists, the Alabama Department of Homeland Security’s Director of Emergency Preparedness and Response- Alabama Emergency Management Agency Director-immediately implements response actions in advance of a formal Governor’s disaster declaration. Upon notification from the State Emergency Operations Center that an incident has occurred or is imminent, State departments and agencies will:
   a. Take immediate actions to activate, mobilize, and deploy EOP designated resources.
   b. Take immediate actions to protect life and property under their jurisdiction, and provide assistance within the affected area.
   c. Immediately commence those hazard-specific activities established under the appropriate and applicable EOP Incident Annex (es), including the EOP-CIA.
   d. Immediately commence functional activities and responsibilities established under the EOP Emergency Support Function Annexes.

4. EOP-CIA actions that the State Government takes in response to a catastrophic incident include:
a. All State departments and designated agencies (including the American Red Cross) tasked to initiate actions implement/initiate those assigned actions within the directed timeframe(s).

b. All State departments and designated agencies (including the American Red Cross) assigned primary or supporting Emergency Support Function (ESF) responsibilities immediately implement those responsibilities, as appropriate or directed.

c. Immediately incident-specific resources and capabilities (e.g., medical teams, search and rescue teams, equipment, transportable shelters, preventive and therapeutic pharmaceutical caches, etc.) are activated and mobilized for deployment to the incident site, in accordance with the EOP. The development of site-specific catastrophic incident response plans that include the pre-identification of incident-specific critical resource requirements and corresponding deployment/employment strategies accelerates the timely provision of critically skilled resources and capabilities.

d. Regional State facilities (e.g., hospitals) are activated and prepared to receive and treat casualties from the incident area. State facilities will be directed to reprioritize services (in some cases reducing or postponing certain customary services) until lifesaving activities are concluded. The development of site-specific catastrophic incident response plans that include the pre-identification of projected casualty and mass care support requirements and potentially available facilities expands the response architecture and accelerates the availability of such resources.

e. Supplementary support agreements with the private sector are activated.

5. Given the projected high demand for augmentation support, as well as the potential national security implications of a catastrophic incident, State employees may be redirected from their day-to-day assignments to support the response effort. Catastrophic incident response assignments will be commensurate with the employee’s experience. Under no circumstances will employee health and safety be compromised.
V. Responsibilities

This section summarizes State department and agency responsibilities under the EOP-CIA. For a complete listing of State department and agency responsibilities under the EOP-CIA, refer to the individual Emergency Support Function Annexes and hazard-specific Incident Annexes in the EOP.


1. Establish that a catastrophic incident has occurred and implement the EOP.

2. Notify all State departments and agencies to implement the EOP.

3. Upon implementation of the EOP:
   a. Activate and deploy (or prepare to deploy) Alabama Emergency Management Agency-managed teams, equipment caches, and other resources in accordance with the EOP or SERT SOG.
   b. Identify, prepare, and make operational, facilities critical to support the movement and reception of deploying State resources.
   c. Activate state-level facilities and capabilities in accordance with the CIA and standard EOP protocols.
   d. Establish and maintain communications with incident command authorities to ensure a common and current operating picture regarding critical resource requirements. As specific resource requirements are identified, advises the state agencies to reprioritize and adjust the resource flow accordingly.

B. Support Agencies

All State departments and agencies with ESF primary agency responsibilities immediately commence activation of assets/resources, and assessments of probable consequences of the incident, project resources required, and develop shorter- and longer-term implementation strategies. When notified by the SEOC of a catastrophic incident, State departments and agencies immediately implement actions required to support implementation of the EOP.
1. Department of Agriculture and Industries
   a. Activate and deploy Incident Management Teams to help establish, and make operational, installations designated to serve as State mobilization centers.
   b. Coordinate agricultural and animal issues.

2. Alabama National Guard: Deploy personnel to help determine and address critical catastrophic incident support requirements.
   a. Provide resources when tasked
   b. Provide resources for emergency route clearance.

3. Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
   a. Provide traffic supervision and control for waterways adversely affected by catastrophic incidents.
   b. Coordinate with appropriate State, local, and Federal agencies any action deemed necessary to protect endangered or threatened species.
   c. Provide support for law enforcement and USAR operations.

4. Department of Corrections
   a. Provide support for law enforcement activities and provide manpower to assist in debris clearance operations.

5. Department of Economic and Community Affairs
   a. Activate and deploy (or ready for deployment) ADECA managed teams and resources to assess energy related issues and coordinate state and federal emergency support to minimize or correct energy deficiencies caused by catastrophic incidents.
   b. Activates the Emergency Energy Task Force as necessary to provide guidance and technical assistance.

6. Department of Education
Annex B (Catastrophic Incident Annex) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

a. Provide for use of facilities and staff to assist emergency services operations.

b. Assist with rehabilitation of disaster victims.

7. Department of Postsecondary Education/ACCS

a. Upon the direction of the Governor, activates and manages the facilities at select community colleges for use as emergency shelters in support of mandatory hurricane evacuations and host state hurricane evacuation reception operations.

8. Department of Public Health

a. Quickly assess the medical and public health consequences of the catastrophic incident and, in conjunction with State and local public health authorities, develop and implement a sustainable short and long-term strategy for effectively addressing those consequences.

b. When applicable, activate and deploy Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Teams.

9. Department of Human Resources

a. Immediately implement responsibilities as the primary agency for ESF #6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services), and leads the coordination of all state mass care response activities and actions.

10. Department of Mental Health

a. Provides disaster mental health services including crisis counseling for victims on an immediate and continuing basis when applicable.

11. Department of Public Safety

a. Provide state law enforcement resources, if requested, to local areas to supplement local resources.

b. Maintain law and order

c. Coordinate law enforcement resources to support traffic control and access control functions.
12. Department of Transportation
   a. Quickly assess the transportation consequences of the catastrophic incident and develop and implement a sustainable short-and long-term strategy for effectively addressing those consequences.
   b. Assist local jurisdictions in reestablishing the local transportation infrastructure.

13. Department of Environmental Management
   a. Immediately implement agency responsibilities as lead for ESF #10 (Oil and Hazardous Materials Response).
   b. Quickly assess environmental health consequences of the catastrophic incident and, in conjunction with DPH, DHS and State and local public health authorities, develop and implement a sustainable short-and long-term strategy for effectively addressing those consequences.

14. Forestry Commission
   a. Coordinates disaster operations with state and federal agencies at the agency level.

15. American Red Cross
   a. Immediately implement American Red Cross (ARC) responsibilities as a support agency for ESF #6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services), and supports the coordination of all national mass care response activities and actions.
   b. Quickly assess the mass care consequences of the catastrophic incident and, in conjunction with State and local (including private sector) mass care authorities, develop and implement a sustainable short-and long-term strategy for effectively addressing those consequences.
   c. When notified by the SEOC that an incident is imminent or occurring:
      (1) Inventory available shelter space within a 500-mile radius of the catastrophic incident site.
(2) Activate all ARC disaster response functions.

Tabs:

A – Earthquake
B – Flood
C – Hurricane
D – Severe Weather
E – Severe Winter Weather
Earthquake

I. Introduction

A. Overview

As Northwest Alabama lies within the New Madrid Seismic Zone (NMSZ), Northeast Alabama lies within the Eastern Tennessee Seismic Zone (ETSZ), and South Alabama lies within the Bahamas Fracture Seismic Zone (BFSZ), it is critical that an estimate of loss from a future earthquake be prepared and used during the planning process. Without this estimation of loss, accurate response plans cannot be developed and the operational aspects of response and recovery will not meet the needs of the citizens of Alabama. Furthermore, a loss estimate that leads to linked operational plans assists decision makers in structuring an appropriate response and properly facilitating good decision making at the local, regional, State, and national levels of government. A HAZUS estimate of earthquake losses provides vital tools for the following:

- Land-use planning and facility site decisions (e.g., a map-based analysis of the potential intensity of ground shaking from a postulated earthquake that identifies those parts of the community that will experience the most violent shaking and the buildings at greatest risk of damage)
- Prioritization of retrofit or abatement programs (e.g., an estimate of building damage that provides the basis for establishing programs to mitigate or strengthen buildings that may collapse in earthquakes by providing estimates of damages and casualties)
- Local, regional, and State emergency response and contingency planning (e.g., estimates of casualties and damage to buildings and utilities)
- Medical and relief agency preparedness and response (e.g., estimates of casualties and homelessness)
- Assistance planning (e.g., an estimate of dollar losses that will help the State and Federal Government plan for assistance to jurisdictions and disaster victims)

As additional revisions to the State Catastrophic Earthquake Annex occur, local counties and the Federal Government will be able to refine their catastrophic earthquake documents using the newest planning and response concepts. This will allow for a seamless response strategy linking all levels of government from the local level to the State, and then on to the Federal response.

---

B. Purpose

This annex provides guidance about earthquake response for an earthquake in the State of Alabama. The plan is designed for use at the State level and for organizations that support the Emergency Support Functions (ESFs). Primary and support ESF organizations can use the plan for development of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs).

C. Scope

The annex was further refined by using the Scenario-Driven Planning Process. This process uses a detailed and realistic scenario to help achieve planning objectives. It is based on a worst-case NMSZ seismic event for Alabama as determined by the MAE Center and ICDRM. It provides the operational framework for implementing the response strategies contained within the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP). This version of the annex now reflects the information extrapolated from the catastrophic planning workshop and lessons learned from past disasters within and outside the State of Alabama. It also reflects new planning concepts identified for no-notice catastrophic events and the lessons learned from Hurricanes Katrina and Rita.

The intent of this annex is to reduce the loss of life, property damage, and impact on the environment while supporting a jurisdictional response to a catastrophic incident. Therefore, this annex defines the State’s response to an earthquake and applies to all State departments and agencies identified within the EOP.

II. Background Information

A. Earthquakes

An earthquake is a phenomenon that results from the sudden release of stored energy in the earth’s crust that creates seismic waves. At the earth’s surface, earthquakes may manifest themselves by a shaking or displacement of the ground, which may lead to loss of life and destruction of property. Earthquakes may occur naturally or as a result of human activities. In its most generic sense, the word earthquake is used to describe any seismic event, whether a natural phenomenon or an event caused by humans, that generates seismic waves. The sudden release of stored energy results in ground shaking, surface faulting, and/or ground failures.

B. Geology in Alabama

Earthquakes are not uncommon in the State of Alabama. According to the Geological Survey of Alabama, most Alabama earthquakes originate along faults deep within basement rocks. Little is known about basement rocks in Alabama, due to lack of drilling to basement depths.

3 Geological Survey of Alabama, 2008
Alabama is also susceptible to damage from liquefaction and amplification. Liquefaction is a phenomenon that can occur during an earthquake when seismic waves pass through saturated, unconsolidated material causing sediment particles to move in relation to each other. This can be particularly damaging to buildings and structures built on thick sediments, especially in areas where the sediments are saturated with water. Shaking levels at a site may be increased, or amplified, by the focusing of seismic energy caused by the geometry of the sediment velocity structure, such as basin subsurface topography, or by surface topography.

Maps of the liquefaction risks, amplification, and basement faults can be found in Appendix E to this Annex.

C. Historical Overview

1. New Madrid Seismic Zone

The NMSZ is a 150-mile-long fault zone spanning four states in the midwestern United States. Historic earthquakes in the region, such as the 1811–1812 earthquakes, are believed to have had magnitudes of approximately 8.0 or greater. Since the central United States geology is susceptible to soil liquefaction, earthquake damage is magnified over a potentially wider area. The NMSZ is the most seismically active area east of the Rocky Mountains.

![Figure 1: New Madrid Seismic Zone](image)

The NMSZ saw some of the largest North American earthquakes in recorded history, with magnitude estimates greater than 8.0 on the seismograph. These earthquakes occurred over a four-month period. Many

---

of the published accounts describe the cumulative effects of all the earthquakes, known as the New Madrid Sequence; thus, finding the individual effects of each earthquake can be difficult.

- The first earthquake occurred on December 16, 1811, at 2:15 a.m., and had a severity of magnitude 8.1 to 9.0. It caused only slight damage to man-made structures, mainly because of the sparse population in the epicenter area. However, landslides and geological changes occurred along the Mississippi River, and large localized waves occurred due to fissures opening and closing below the earth’s surface.
- The second major earthquake occurred later that morning at 8:15 a.m., with a magnitude 7.8.
- The third earthquake was at 9 a.m. on January 23, 1812. Although the intensity was slightly less, the second and third earthquakes were just as violent as the earlier earthquake.
- The last of this series of earthquakes occurred on February 7, 1812, at 4:45 a.m., with an estimated magnitude of 8.0 to 11.0. As the epicenter for this quake was near New Madrid, Missouri, the town was destroyed. At St. Louis, many houses were severely damaged and their chimneys were toppled. The meizoseismal area\(^5\) was characterized by general ground warping, ejections, fissuring, severe landslides, and caving of stream banks.

![Figure 2: Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale for a New Madrid Seismic Zone Event\(^6\)](image)

---

\(^5\) The meizoseismal area in an earthquake is the area of maximum damage.

This period of earthquakes caused permanent changes in the course of the Mississippi River, which flowed backwards temporarily. These earthquakes were felt as far away as New York City and Boston, Massachusetts, causing church bells to ring. Large areas sank into the earth, fissures opened, lakes permanently drained, new lakes were formed, and over 150,000 acres of forests were destroyed. Hundreds of aftershocks followed over a period of several years.

In terms of response, it has been reported that the probability of a repeat of the 1811–1812 earthquakes (magnitude 7.5–8.0) is from 7–10% and the probability of a magnitude 6.0 or larger is from 25–40%. However, it is understood that a large magnitude event grows more probable with each passing day. A catastrophic seismic event on the NMSZ could trigger a national response on a larger scale than any recorded earthquake event in modern United States history.

Within Alabama, there are 624,368 people who live in the 12 critical counties of the NMSZ. Those counties are:

- Colbert
- Lamar
- Marion
- Cullman
- Lauderdale
- Morgan
- Marion
- Lauderdale
- Morgan
- Fayette
- Lawrence
- Walker
- Franklin
- Limestone
- Winston

2. **East Tennessee Seismic Zone**

The ETSZ, also known as the Southern Appalachian Seismic Zone (SASZ), extends from near Roanoke in southwestern Virginia southwestward toward Birmingham in central Alabama. Considered a zone of moderate risk, the ETSZ includes the Appalachian Mountains. The hypocenters of earthquakes in this zone are probably on deeply buried faults. The greatest earthquake in the zone occurred in 1897 near Pearisburg, Virginia, with an estimated magnitude of 5.8. In Alabama, on April 29, 2003, a 4.9 magnitude earthquake occurred in DeKalb County. The quake was felt in 13 states. The earthquake damaged weaker chimneys and formed cracks in some structures.

---

Figure 3: Fort Payne Earthquake, 2003

The largest known earthquake in Alabama occurred in the ETSZ, near Birmingham, in 1916. Although no seismographs existed in the state at the time, the magnitude of the earthquake was calculated to be approximately 5.1 with an epicenter near the Irondale area.

---

Within Alabama, there are 1,751,879 people who live in the 13 critical counties of an ETSZ event. Those counties are:

Blount          DeKalb          Jefferson          Marshall
Calhoun         Etowah          Limestone          Morgan
Cherokee        Jackson         Madison           St. Clair
               |               |                  | Talladega

3. Bahamas Fracture Seismic Zone
The BFSZ extends from the panhandle of Florida through Alabama and into Mississippi. It is responsible for the 4.9 magnitude earthquake that occurred on October 24, 1997 in Escambia County, Alabama. In recent years, there has been an increase in earthquakes from the BFSZ. Historically, the southwestern part of Alabama has had minimal seismic activity, but this quake indicates activity on the BFSZ, an ancient basement fault zone that underlies the area. It is not expected that an event on this fault line would create a catastrophic event.

The 4.9 magnitude earthquake was the largest quake at that time recorded by seismographs in Alabama and the largest in the Southeast in the last 30 years.

Within Alabama, there are 744,702 people who live in the nine counties of the BFSZ. These counties are:

- Baldwin
- Conecuh
- Mobile
- Choctaw
- Covington
- Monroe
- Clarke
- Escambia
- Washington

III. Assumptions

A. Plan Development Assumptions

The following general assumptions pertain to the overall development of this annex. They are global in nature and are further supported by functional specific assumptions for each ESF.

1. This annex is based on a catastrophic earthquake.

2. The Director of AEMA will direct implementation of the Catastrophic Annex and will provide plan information to the various State departments and agencies.

3. AEMA is the State agency responsible for coordinating with local, State, and Federal agencies in the mitigation of, preparedness for, response to, and recovery from a catastrophic earthquake event that may occur within

---

Alabama.

4. There will be new earthquakes and/or aftershocks potentially as large or larger than the initial earthquake and they may occur for many months. Multiple incidents may occur simultaneously or sequentially in contiguous and/or noncontiguous areas.

5. Response operations must be automatic and begin without the benefit of a detailed assessment of the situation, as full reconnaissance and situational assessments may not be immediately completed or available.

6. If air assets are available, reconnaissance via fixed wing and rotary aircraft must be considered early on. These early reconnaissance missions will be vital in developing full situational awareness. Satellites, drones, and unmanned aerial devices may also be used.

7. As this event is anticipated to be catastrophic in nature, it brings unique management issues and response operations that will require plans to be flexible, be easily adaptable to the situation, and effectively address emerging and unanticipated needs and requirements.

8. Alabama recognizes that a catastrophic earthquake in the southeast United States will have the potential to affect other adjoining states and that an immediate Presidential Disaster Declaration will be required along with the establishment of a Joint Field Office (JFO).

9. Other ongoing disasters/emergencies, combined with maintaining a reserve capability for potential subsequent events (e.g., aftershocks, weather-related events, terrorist events, or other types of man-made disasters), must be factored into State planning capabilities.

B. Planning/Operational Assumptions by ESF

1. ESF 1: Transportation

   a. Damage to transportation systems may severely hamper recovery efforts following an earthquake. The loss or impairment of major rail, highway, and bridge links serving the city may significantly increase the difficulty of rescue and relief efforts, and may also have a long-term disrupting effect upon regional and national commerce.

   b. River port cities built on alluvial soil may sustain substantial damage to their infrastructure that limits the usefulness of the facilities in relief efforts.

   c. Partial or limited availability of airport facilities is expected following an earthquake. Facilities that rely on electrical power
TAB A (Earthquake) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

(i.e., navigation aids and runway lighting) may be out of commission for some time, even if emergency power is available. Runways may be available at least for limited use, even in severely affected areas.

d. Ingress and egress routes may not be usable.

e. Debris removal may be a major problem.

f. In the event rubble and debris resulting from an earthquake prevent access to the affected area for a prolonged time, helicopters and alternate forms of transportation may be necessary to bring rescue teams in and remove casualties from the area.

g. Transportation routes, such as highways and bridges, may be destroyed or damaged. This may include roads buckling or shifting out of alignment and areas reduced to rubble. Bridges that appear to be structurally sound may in actuality need structural reinforcement prior to resumption of use. Additional modes of transportation—including rail, navigable waterways and ports, and airport runways—may sustain damage that will render them unusable.

2. ESF 2: Communications

a. Commercial telephone service is vulnerable, particularly due to the possible rupture of underground cables that cross faults. Should the public switched telephone network (PSTN) fail, satellite phones and the Amateur Radio Emergency System (ARES) and/or Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES) may be implemented to support relief efforts. Southern LINC, Cellular telephone, two-way radio towers and associated circuits may be inoperable. The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) has amateur radio equipment installed, as well as approximately half of the county Emergency Management Agency (EMA) offices located in the listed critical counties.

b. AEMA Regional Communications vehicles may be deployed. Regional communication vehicles are located in the following critical counties: Lauderdale, Calhoun, and Mobile. There are other vehicles located throughout the state that can be brought in as needed.

c. In the case where communications infrastructure is not damaged, there will be an overload of the communication systems after an earthquake.
d. AEMA will have the following equipment pre-staged in Northern Alabama:
   i. One 100’ tower trailer with repeaters
   ii. One radio cache with 50 VHF, 50 UHF, 25 800 MHz, and 6 multiband portable radios
   iii. Other state-owned tower trailers and radio caches located throughout the state that may be deployed as needed

e. AEMA has satellite telephone units assigned to all area coordinators and additional units are located at the SEOC.

3. **ESF 3: Public Works and Engineering**

   a. In the non-governmental sector, there may be minimal communications for a considerable length of time.

   b. Many natural gas lines are buried in Alabama. These are vulnerable to rupture, which may result in an explosion and fire.

   c. A number of crude oil pipelines are in operation in Alabama. A break in one of these lines could cause significant environmental damage and could have an impact on potable water service.

   d. If high water conditions exist during the time an earthquake occurs, levees may be sufficiently damaged to allow flooding to occur behind them, especially in low-lying areas.

   e. Earthen dams are not expected to be damaged to the extent they will lose their reservoirs.

   f. One or more dams may fail. An inventory of Alabama dams maintained by the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs, Office of Water Resources listed 171 dams as “high hazard,” 427 as “significant hazard,” and 1,506 as “low hazard.” Counties should contact the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers and the Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs, Office of Water Resources to determine the status of dams.

   g. Water and sewage systems are vulnerable to ground movement. Disruption of the water system can lead to loss of potable water and a loss of water for firefighting. Disruption of the sewage system can result in environmental damage and increased health risks.
4. **ESF 4: Firefighting**
   
a. Fires, burning out of control, involving major portions of a city are possible in the business sections because of the nature and density of construction in the affected areas. Large, uncontrolled fires are less likely in residential areas because the housing density is less than in the business sections. However, there may be some individual or small group fires that occur as the result of miscellaneous damage-related factors or weather conditions.

b. The total number of ignitions/responses in a jurisdiction may increase immediately after an earthquake due to ruptured utility lines and injuries sustained during the event.

c. Prioritization of calls and responses will be required. Matching resource type to incidents where they can provide the most benefit may be used, with lower priority calls not being immediately addressed. Additionally, the type of incident and security considerations will also influence decision making when triaging a particular emergency response.

d. Personnel will be deployed for longer durations, increasing the fatigue factor.

e. Response time will be increased due to debris and road damage. Downed power lines may make roads difficult to navigate.

5. **ESF 5: Emergency Management**
   
a. It may be several hours before personnel and equipment can be mobilized and initial teams deployed to affected areas. Therefore, regional and local resources will be relied upon heavily in the period immediately following the earthquake.

b. During a major earthquake, there is an increased need for the coordination of all activities relevant to the emergency response and recovery efforts. This increased coordination will take place at the SEOC.

6. **ESF 6: Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing, and Human Services**
   
a. Food supply lines could break down.

b. Emotional, spiritual, and mental health needs will be great.

c. Shelter workers in affected areas may not be able to report for assignments. This will require an immediate request for outside
7. **ESF 7: Logistics Management and Resource Support**

a. Affected counties will need to pre-identify base locations for replenishing depleted resources to further manage the incident. The methods for replenishment (air or ground) will need to be communicated to the SEOC.

b. Assistance from private contractors and voluntary agencies will be forthcoming to help during the incident. Pre-contracted services may be necessary and are encouraged through public- and private-sector organizations and partnerships.

c. Supply chain coordination and planning must occur at all levels (local, State, and Federal) within the logistics management process.

d. Interstate and intrastate mutual aid agreements will be used.

e. The Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC) will be implemented based on State and Federal declarations.

8. **ESF 8: Public Health and Medical Services**

a. A major earthquake would create extraordinary requirements for emergency medical services.

b. Health care may be seriously impaired by damage, limiting the number of hospital beds and medical supplies that are available immediately following an earthquake.

c. The number of health care professionals available may also be limited in the event of an earthquake because some professionals may be isolated from their work places or injured.

d. Depending on the nature of the incident, supplies of preventive and therapeutic pharmaceuticals and treatments will be insufficient or unavailable to meet the demand, both real and perceived. Additionally, there will be insufficient numbers of qualified medical personnel to administer available treatment to both the affected and adjacent populations. Timely provision of treatment may be able to forestall additional people becoming ill and reduce the impact of disease among those already exposed.

e. The number of fatalities may overwhelm the local mortuary services and the county coroner. Federal assistance, provided by a Disaster Mortuary Operational Response Team, may be needed.
f. Deaths and injuries are expected to be principally the result of the failure of man-made structures, particularly older, multi-story, and un-reinforced brick masonry buildings built before the adoption of earthquake resistant building codes.

9. ESF 9: Search and Rescue

a. The first few hours following an earthquake are critical in saving the lives of people trapped in collapsed buildings. Therefore, the use of local resources during the initial response period will be essential until State and Federal support is available.

b. In situations that entail structural collapse, people may require rescue and medical care, which will need to be coordinated with ESF 8: Public Health and Medical Services.

c. During the course of a catastrophic earthquake, rescue personnel may encounter extensive damage to the local infrastructure, such as buildings, roadways, public works, communications, and utilities. Such damage can create environmental safety and health hazards, such as downed power lines, unsafe drinking water, and un-refrigerated food. This could slow the rescue response.

d. Following an earthquake, the aftershocks, secondary events, and/or other hazards (e.g., fires, landslides, flooding, and HazMat releases) may compound problems and threaten both disaster victims and rescue personnel.

e. Weather conditions such as temperature extremes, snow, rain, and high winds may pose additional hazards for disaster victims and rescue personnel.

f. In some circumstances, rescue personnel may be at risk from terrorism, civil disorder, or crime.

g. Local residents, workers, and/or converging volunteers may initiate Search and Rescue efforts, but will usually lack specialized equipment and training. Spontaneous volunteers will require coordination and direction within the local incident command structure.

h. Community Emergency Response Team (CERT) volunteers may be used to assist with Search and Rescue.

i. Access to damaged areas will be limited. Some sites may be initially accessible only by air or water.
Following a catastrophic earthquake, both disaster victims and rescue personnel may be threatened by aftershocks, secondary events, and/or other environmental disturbances.

10. **ESF 10: Oil and Hazardous Materials Response**
   a. Hazardous material releases ranging from minor environmental impact to major environmental impact may occur.
   b. HazMat decontamination priorities and cleanup will be established using the following priorities, in order of importance: life safety, incident stabilization, and property conservation.
   c. Damaged underground storage tanks and natural gas wells may further impede first responder response efforts.

11. **ESF 11: Agriculture and Natural Resources**
   a. Pets may be displaced with their owners, potentially requiring evacuation or sheltering. A significant number of pets will likely be housed with their caretakers.
   b. Following a major or catastrophic disaster, there may be widespread damage and destruction to the infrastructure and homes/buildings, resulting in transportation routes being impassable, widespread and prolonged power outages, and contaminated food and drinking water.
   c. Normal food processing and distribution capabilities will be disrupted.
   d. As a result of power outages, many commercial cold storage and freezer facilities within the impacted area will be inoperable.
   e. Shelters should have food and water supplies to manage for 72 hours after the disaster.

12. **ESF 12: Energy**
   a. Electrical power systems are among the most fragile in the event of an earthquake. Because they are also among the most essential of the utilities, even a short-term loss can be a major setback to a community. The loss of electric power during an earthquake may mean no water to fight fires or for drinking water, no light or heat, no communications, no sewage pumps, etc.
   b. Petroleum shortages should be anticipated.
13. **ESF 13: Public Safety and Security**
   
a. First responder staffing may be reduced due to the nature of the earthquake and how it has adversely affected them on a personal level.

b. Accountability for personnel must be considered for response and recovery operations including a check-in process/system for off-duty staff.

c. Communication systems may be affected and Amateur Radio Emergency System (ARES) and/or Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES) may need to be used.

d. Disasters naturally bring out the curiosity of people in areas both affected and non-affected. The uncontrolled inward flow of unauthorized personnel is detrimental to the efficient handling of traffic flow in affected areas.

e. In some situations, especially during civil disturbances, firefighters and EMS personnel are expected or required to work in areas that are subject to hostile action (e.g., sniper fire, throwing of bricks and other objects). Security must be provided for these personnel.

f. Following a disaster, criminals often move into an area in a proactive and sometimes organized attempt to take advantage of the situation for their own benefit.

14. **ESF 14: Long-Term Community Recovery**
   
a. Business and industry may not be prepared for adequate response to an earthquake. Businesses that rely on computer-based systems are particularly vulnerable.

b. Failure of banking systems, which use electronic fund transfers, could result in widespread economic problems.

c. A damaging earthquake may cause a serious loss of employment, which could impact economic factors at the local, State, and national levels.

d. Interagency recovery expertise will be needed to provide for strategic guidance across all facets of recovery operations. This would include areas of recovery in individual assistance, public and privately owned public infrastructure, and business redevelopment and organization.
15. **ESF 15: External Affairs**

a. The public (e.g., students, business owners, faith-based and civic groups, and home health/hospice groups) will need to be educated on how to act and how to help each other and their communities.

b. A catastrophic earthquake may terrify the population, both in the incident area and nationally. Therefore, any catastrophic event, regardless of cause, will result in intense and immediate media attention.

c. The public may accept hearsay, rumors, and half-truths as fact during periods in which no credible source of emergency public information is available.

d. Emergency public information is essential to guiding the actions of disaster victims to ensure that they are able to effectively understand what is going on and develop appropriate responses to the threats and circumstances imposed upon them by the disaster.

e. A joint information system (JIS) will be established with the Governor’s Communication Director, other state agency Public Information Officers (PIOs) (who will have a role in releasing information), and State PIOs in the Central United States Earthquake Consortium states. After the JIS is established, the Joint Information Center (JIC) will be established in a safe place, using all the PIOs in the system.

**IV. Concept of Operations**

Emergency responsibilities assigned to State agencies for earthquake response parallel those for other disaster operations.

When an earthquake occurs, local authorities within damaged areas will use available resources to protect life and property and reduce, to the extent possible, the suffering and hardships on individuals. If local resources prove to be inadequate or are exhausted, assistance will be requested from other jurisdictions through mutual aid procedures.

These procedures need to be in place before the incident to ensure legal and financial conditions are delineated. Jurisdictions in the areas sustaining little or no damage will be called upon to support the affected areas.

When requirements are beyond the capability of local government, requests for assistance will be forwarded to AEMA in accordance with this plan.
When resource requirements cannot be met with State resources, AEMA will request Federal assistance in accordance with applicable Federal laws, policies, procedures, and plans.

Emergency operations will begin with the occurrence of a damaging earthquake and continue until emergency operations are no longer required.

V. Phases of the Operation

An earthquake response and recovery operation will be conducted in three major phases. Some phases are continuous and all have a predictable amount of overlap. The response operation may generally flow in this order:

- Catastrophic Situation Awareness
- Catastrophic Activation and Response
- Recovery

A. Phase 1: Catastrophic Situation Awareness

Situational awareness refers to the continual process of collecting, analyzing, and disseminating intelligence, information, and knowledge to allow organizations and individuals to anticipate response requirements and to react effectively to those requirements. It involves an interactive process of sharing and evaluating information from multiple sources to include the fusion of domestic and international intelligence and operational reports into a coherent picture. It includes communications and reporting activities and tasks to forecast or predict incidents and to detect and monitor threats and hazards.

Situational awareness can also cover public education. Awareness activities are the basis for advice, alert and warning, intelligence and information sharing, technical assistance, consultations, notifications, and informed decision making at all interagency and intergovernmental levels, as well as within the private sector and the public.

Given that an earthquake is a no-notice event, it is critical to quickly obtain situational awareness of the event so that the appropriate resources can be deployed quickly and efficiently into the affected areas.

1. Catastrophic Earthquake Initial Assessment (0–24 hours)

While the ability to quickly perform reconnaissance and to gather, verify, consolidate, and distribute confirmed situation information is vital to the response, it is equally important that initial response strategies are developed with an accurate picture of the potential scope of the disaster. Resource requests must quickly be made from the local level to the State, and then on to the Federal level without delay. Quickly identifying the potential scope of damage following a major earthquake is critical to mounting an effective response; however, this may be extremely difficult...
initially due to limited communications capability, information overload, limited staff, and fragmented or conflicting damage reports.

Immediately following the earthquake, it may be possible to establish an initial assessment of the impact using available analytical tools. This assessment can be used to direct initial response activities toward those areas that are most likely to be seriously affected, given the location and magnitude of the earthquake and shaking potential. Key information about the earthquake should include the following:

- Source fault (e.g., New Madrid)
- Location of the epicenter
- Magnitude
- Shaking potential
- Duration of shaking

If Internet access is available through existing networks or satellite backup systems, information about the earthquake can be found at the following Web sites:

- Cooperative Mid-America Madrid Seismic Network – NM
  http://www.eas.slu.edu/Earthquake_Center/NM/
- Center for Earthquake Research and Information
  http://www.ceri.memphis.edu/
- United States Geological Survey (USGS)
  http://earthquake.usgs.gov/
  The USGS provides information on earthquake characteristics within minutes of the event. They also operate a notification service, with subscription details found at https://sslearthquake.usgs.gov/ens/?page=help.

If the magnitude, source fault, or epicenter location varies significantly from the potential earthquake scenarios, initial damage assessment assumptions may be based on the perceived shaking and damage potentials identified on the Modified Mercalli Scale map for the State of Alabama in the Historical Overview section on page 5 of this Annex.

The Geological Survey of Alabama (GSA) will be contacted during this phase as subject matter experts to assist in hazard analysis and any interpretation of scientific data related to the seismic event.

2. **SEOC Operations Information List for Initial Situation Assessment**

The SEOC Operations Information List (see Table 2) is a tool designed to serve as a reference document for the SEOC and it can easily be adapted
for local use. It provides a starting point for assisting with information collection and can be used when an earthquake is felt or reported.

**B. Phase 2: Catastrophic Activation and Response**

Direction and Control of disasters that impact the citizens of Alabama will be exercised by the Governor through the Director of AEMA. The activation and deployment of State assets for a catastrophic earthquake will be formally initiated by the Operations Section at the SEOC.

The SEOC is responsible for forwarding all requests that the State is unable to fulfill to the State Coordinating Officer (SCO), who will eventually be located at the JFO. Until the JFO is established, the SEOC will forward these requests directly to FEMA Region IV.

The SCO passes the State’s needs to the Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO), who is also located at the JFO. The FCO is responsible for integrating and coordinating the resources of the entire Federal Government and serving as the Federal single point of contact to the SCO and SEOC.

As outlined in the NRF, the Governor will still maintain overall responsibility for requesting Federal assistance for a catastrophic earthquake event within the state. Even though the Federal response may be automatic using a “pushed” Logistics System, the State will formally document all requests for Federal assistance.

**C. Phase 3: Recovery**

There are usually no clear distinctions between when the Response Phase ends and the Recovery Phase begins. There is typically a time period after the earthquake in which both phases are in effect simultaneously. The Recovery Phase begins a few days after the earthquake and can last as long as ten years for a catastrophic disaster. During this phase, the Federal government provides disaster relief upon Presidential Disaster Declaration. Functions during this phase include Federal relief under PL 93-288 for public and individual assistance, establishment of Disaster Recovery Centers, establishment of temporary housing facilities, and Federal disaster loans and grants. Long-term recovery includes restoration of affected areas to their normal or an improved state.
Appendix C: Glossary

Active Fault:
A fault is active if, because of its present tectonic setting, it can undergo movement from time to time in the immediate geologic future. This active state exists independently of the geologists’ ability to recognize it. Geologists have used a number of characteristics to identify faults, such as historic seismicity or surface faulting, geological recent displacement inferred from topography, or physical connection with an active fault.

However, not enough is known about the behavior of faults to ensure identification of all active faults by such characteristics. Selection of the criteria to identify active faults for a particular purpose must be influenced by the consequences of fault movement on the engineering structures involved.

Aftershock:
An earthquake that follows a larger earthquake or the main shock and is in the same general region. A large shock normally has many aftershocks, generally decreasing in frequency and size with time.

Amplification:
Shaking levels at a site may be increased, or amplified, by focusing of seismic energy caused by the geometry of the sediment velocity structure, such as basin subsurface topography, or by surface topography.11

Basement Fault:
Harder and usually older igneous and metamorphic rocks that underlie the main sedimentary rock sequences (softer and usually younger) of a region and extend downward to the base of the crust.12

Fault:
The area of contact between two blocks of rock that have moved relative to each other is called a fault. The direction of relative motion of the blocks may be horizontal, vertical, or a combination of these motions. The force that causes the stress within the rock that makes it break along a fault is a result of the movement of giant sections (or plates) of the earth’s outer layer.13

Liquefaction:
Liquefaction is a phenomenon in which the strength and stiffness of a soil is reduced by earthquake shaking or other rapid loading. Liquefaction occurs in saturated soils, that is, soils in which the space between individual particles is completely filled with water.14

Magnitude:

---

11 United States Geological Survey
12 United States Geological Survey
13 Geological Survey of Alabama
14 University of Washington
A quantity characteristic of the total energy released by an earthquake, as contrasted to intensity that describes its effects at a particular place. Magnitude is expressed in terms of the motion that would be measured by a standard type of seismograph located 100 km from the epicenter of an earthquake. Several other magnitude scales in addition to local magnitude (ML) are in use; for example, body wave magnitude (mb) and surface-wave magnitude (MS), which utilize body waves and surface waves, and ML. The scale is theoretically open-ended. The largest known earthquakes have had MS magnitudes near 8.9.

**Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale:**
In seismology, a scale of seismic intensity is a way of measuring or rating the effects of an earthquake at different sites. The Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale is commonly used in the United States by seismologists seeking information on the severity of earthquake effects. Intensity ratings are expressed as Roman numerals between I at the low end and XII at the high end. The Intensity Scale differs from the Richter Magnitude Scale in that the effects of any one earthquake vary greatly from place to place, so there may be many Intensity values (e.g., IV, VII) measured from one earthquake. Each earthquake, on the other hand, should have just one Magnitude, although the several methods of estimating it will yield slightly different values.\(^\text{15}\)

**Richter Scale:**
The Richter Scale measures the energy of an earthquake by determining the size of the greatest vibrations recorded on a seismogram. On this scale, one step up in magnitude (from 5.0 to 6.0, for example) increases the energy more than 30 times.\(^\text{16}\)

**Seismic Waves:**
Seismic waves are waves that travel through the Earth, most often as the result of a tectonic earthquake, sometimes from an explosion.

**Seismic Zone:**
A generally large area within which seismic design requirements for structures are uniform.

---

\(^{15}\) John N. Louie, Ph.D. University of Nevada at Reno.

\(^{16}\) The Regents of the University of California.
Appendix D: General Earthquake Information

Table 1

Modified Mercalli Intensity Scale\textsuperscript{17}

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MMI Value</th>
<th>Description of Shaking Severity</th>
<th>Summary Damage Description Used on 1995 Maps</th>
<th>Full Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Not felt. Marginal and long period effects of large earthquakes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Felt by persons at rest, on upper floors, or favorably placed.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V.</td>
<td>Light</td>
<td>Pictures Move</td>
<td>Felt outdoors; direction estimated. Sleepers wakened. Liquids disturbed, some spilled. Small unstable objects displaced or upset. Doors swing, close, and/or open. Shutters and/or pictures move. Pendulum clocks stop, start, and/or change rate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VI.</td>
<td>Moderate</td>
<td>Objects Fall</td>
<td>Felt by all. Many frightened and run outdoors. Persons walk unsteadily. Windows, dishes, and/or glassware broken. Curios, books, etc. off shelves. Pictures off walls. Furniture moved or overturned. Weak plaster and masonry D cracked. Small bells ring (church, school). Trees and bushes shaken (visibly, or heard to rustle).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

\textsuperscript{17} Association of Bay Area Governments and Campagna Multimediali di Informazione of the Osservatorio Geofisico Sperimentale
### VII. Strong Nonstructural Damage


### VIII. Very Strong Moderate Damage

Steering of motor cars affected. Damage to masonry C; partial collapse. Some damage to masonry B; none to masonry A. Fall of stucco and some masonry walls. Twisting, fall of chimneys, factory stacks, monuments, towers, and/or elevated tanks. Frame houses moved on foundations if not bolted down; loose panel walls thrown out. Decayed piling broken off. Branches broken from trees. Changes in flow or temperature of springs and wells. Cracks in wet ground and on steep slopes.

### IX. Violent Heavy Damage

General panic. Masonry D destroyed; masonry C heavily damaged, sometimes with complete collapse; masonry B seriously damaged. (General damage to foundations.) Frame structures, if not bolted, shifted off foundations. Frames racked. Serious damage to reservoirs. Underground pipes broken. Conspicuous cracks in ground. In alluvial areas, sand and mud ejected, earthquake fountains, and/or sand craters.

### X. Very Violent Extreme Damage

Most masonry and frame structures destroyed with their foundations. Some well-built wooden structures and bridges destroyed. Serious damage to dams, dikes, and/or embankments. Large landslides. Water thrown on banks of canals, rivers, lakes, etc. Sand and mud shifted horizontally on beaches and flat land. Rails bent slightly.

### XI. Damage nearly total. Large rock masses displaced. Lines of sight and level distorted. Objects thrown into the air.

### XII. Rails bent greatly. Underground pipelines completely out of service.

*Masonry A:* Good workmanship, mortar, and design; reinforced, especially laterally, and bound together by using steel, concrete, etc.; designed to resist lateral forces.
Masonry B: Good workmanship and mortar; reinforced, but not designed in detail to resist lateral forces.
Masonry C: Ordinary workmanship and mortar; no extreme weaknesses like failing to tie in at corners, but neither reinforced nor designed against horizontal forces.
Masonry D: Weak materials, such as adobe; poor mortar; low standards of workmanship; weak horizontally.
Table 2

**Richter Scale**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Magnitude</th>
<th>Earthquake Effects</th>
<th>Estimated Each Year</th>
<th>Number</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.5 or less</td>
<td>Usually not felt, but can be recorded by seismograph.</td>
<td>900,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.5 to 5.4</td>
<td>Often felt, but only causes minor damage.</td>
<td>30,000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.5 to 6.0</td>
<td>Slight damage to buildings and other structures.</td>
<td>500</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1 to 6.9</td>
<td>May cause a lot of damage in very populated areas.</td>
<td>100</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0 to 7.9</td>
<td>Major earthquake. Serious damage.</td>
<td>20</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0 or greater</td>
<td>Great earthquake. Can totally destroy communities near the epicenter.</td>
<td>One every 5 to 10 years</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

18 UPFeis
Flooding

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this appendix is to describe the policies and procedures that will be implemented when responding to disasters with flooding.

B. Scope

This appendix covers all areas within the State of Alabama. The types of flooding in Alabama are: Riverine Flooding, Flash Flooding, Coastal Inundation Flooding and Dam Failure Flooding.

II. Situation and Assumptions

A. Situation

1. All counties in Alabama can be affected by flooding.

2. There may be little or no advanced warning that flooding is eminent.

3. Flooding is the disaster that occurs most frequently and causes the greatest amount in aggregate dollar losses in Alabama.

4. Increasing development in flood hazard areas will expose greater numbers of individuals and property to flood related damages.

5. Past structural mitigation projects may well exacerbate flood damages wrought by a major flooding event.

B. Assumptions

1. Local resources may be rendered useless or severely degraded as the result of a flood.

2. Large numbers of flood evacuees requiring mass care are possible.

3. Local infrastructure may be compromised as a result of flooding.

4. Flood related hazmat spills are common and pose an eminent threat to public safety.
5. Widespread contamination of potable water supplies may occur as a result of flooding.

6. Waste water and/or sewer system breaches by flood waters will create toxic environmental and public health hazards.

7. Recovery of pets and livestock may be required. Additionally, retrieval and disposal of animal carcasses may be required to ensure both public and animal health.

8. Debris removal will be required to facilitate response and recovery efforts.

9. Mortuary services (DMORT Teams) may be required in a mass casualty event. Federal assistance may be needed.

10. Flooding can create increased demands for emergency medical services.

11. Health care facilities may be impacted by damage, potentially limiting the number of hospital beds and supplies that are available immediately following a severe flood.

12. The number of health care professionals available may also be limited in the aftermath of a flood because some professionals may be isolated from their work places, as well as among the dead and injured.

13. A damaging flood may cause a serious loss of employment, which could impact economic factors at the local level.

14. Following a flood, the affected area may be isolated from surrounding areas. Therefore, planning and coordination among communities in the affected area is essential for effective emergency response.

15. In the event debris resulting from a flood prevents access to the affected area for a prolonged period of time, helicopters may be used to bring rescue teams in and remove casualties from the area.

16. Food supply lines could break down.

17. The first few hours following a flood are critical in saving the lives of people trapped in vehicles, trees, atop structures, etc. Therefore, the use of local resources during the initial response period will be essential until State and Federal support is available.
TAB B (Flooding) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

18. It may be several hours before personnel and equipment can be mobilized and initial teams deployed to affected areas. Therefore, State and local resources will be relied upon heavily in the period immediately following the flood.

III. Mission

To establish basic policies for direction and control of emergency operations in response to a flood.

A. Direction and Control

Any required State Direction and Control for flood operations is exercised by the Governor, through his designated representative. Federal resources, which supplement State efforts, will be directed by the State in coordination with the Federal government agency that supplies them.

B. Concept of Operations

1. Emergency responsibilities assigned to State agencies for flood response parallel those for other disaster operations. All agencies will utilize the Incident Command System and National Incident Management System structure to exercise command and control during incident operations.

2. When a flood occurs, local authorities within damaged areas will use available resources to protect life and property and reduce, to the extent possible, the suffering and hardships on individuals. If local resources prove to be inadequate or are exhausted, assistance will be requested from other jurisdictions through mutual aid procedures.

   a. These procedures need to be in place before the incident to insure legal and financial conditions are delineated. Jurisdictions in the areas sustaining little or no damage will be called upon to support the affected areas.

   b. When requirements are beyond the capability of local government, requests for assistance will be forwarded to AEMA in accordance with this plan.

   c. When resource requirements cannot be met with State resources, AEMA will request Federal assistance in accordance with applicable Federal laws, policies, procedures, and plans.
C. Emergency operations will begin with the occurrence of a damaging flood and continue until emergency operations are no longer required.

D. Operations and missions required as a result of a flood will be carried out during the response and recovery phases.

1. The Response Phase

The Response Phase occurs prior to, or in the event of a dam failure immediately after, from the onset of the flood and lasts until lifeline systems are at least partially restored. During this phase, functions which are critical to lifesaving, protection of the populace, meeting basic human needs, securing critical infrastructure, and safeguarding State records are performed.

2. The Recovery Phase

There are usually no clear distinctions between when the Response Phase ends and the Recovery Phase begins. There is typically a time period after the flood in which both phases are in effect simultaneously. The Recovery Phase begins a few days after the flood and can last as long as two years. During this phase, the Federal government provides disaster relief upon Presidential Disaster Declaration. Functions during this phase include Federal relief under PL 93-288 for public and individual assistance, establishment of Disaster Recovery Centers, establishment of temporary housing facilities, and Federal disaster loans and grants. Long-term recovery includes restoration of affected areas to their normal or to an improved State.

IV. Administrative Support

Each State agency will have to develop internal staffs and procedures for administrative support.
I. Introduction

A. Overview

The State of Alabama’s coastal area has suffered from the direct landfall of many storms including some major (Category 3, 4, or 5) hurricanes. More importantly, the entire State has been impacted several times from the water and wind hazards of numerous tropical storms and hurricanes, from the Gulf of Mexico, in the distant and recent past. Some tropical systems have caused major flooding and inland winds throughout the State. Much of the State, including the coast, continues to grow in population and tourism is on the rise. Emergency response agencies are challenged to educate and motivate people to be prepared for the threat of hurricanes. Initially, not all Emergency Support Functions (ESFs) may be activated for the early (threat) stages. In the event of a hurricane landfall, emergency management would implement most, if not all, ESFs.

B. Purpose

This document provides guidance about hurricane preparedness and response for the threat or landfall of a hurricane to the State of Alabama. The plan is designed for use at the State level and for organizations that support the Emergency Support Functions (ESFs). Primary and support ESF organizations can use the plan for development of Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs). The plan also addresses the unique needs of hurricane preparedness and response, especially the actions required for evacuation and sheltering.

C. Scope

Alabama has two coastal counties, Mobile and Baldwin, which will feel the effects of storm surge from a hurricane. Alabama’s Inland High Risk counties, Clarke, Coffee, Conecuh, Covington, Dale, Escambia, Geneva, Henry, Houston, Monroe, and Washington, are relatively close to the coastline and could be affected by the initial impact of inland winds from a Gulf of Mexico storm.

II. Situations and Assumptions

A. Situations

1. Hurricanes pose the greatest threat to Alabama in terms of scope and magnitude.

2. The State of Alabama has a history of hurricanes and is vulnerable to storms from the Gulf of Mexico.
3. The entire State is at some risk from water and wind hazards of tropical systems.

4. Alabama is susceptible to all levels of tropical cyclones, from tropical depressions to severe category 5 hurricanes. These tropical cyclones produce three major hazards: storm surge, high winds, and rainfall-induced flooding.

   a. **Storm Surge**

   Storm surge is an abnormal rise in sea level accompanying a hurricane or other intense storm, and whose height is the difference between the observed level of the sea surface and the level that would have occurred in the absence of the cyclone. Storm surge is usually estimated by subtracting the normal or astronomic high tide from the observed storm tide.

   b. **Winds**

   Hurricane winds can destroy buildings, mobile homes, and other property. Debris, such as signs, roofing material, siding, and other items become projectiles in a hurricane. The winds are the greatest cause of property damage inland of the coast. In addition, hurricanes often produce numerous tornadoes, which add to the storm’s destructive power. These tornadoes most often occur in rain bands well away from the center of the storm.

   c. **Rainfall-induced Flooding**

   Widespread torrential rains, often in excess of 6 inches, can produce deadly and destructive floods. Long after the winds have subsided, hurricanes can generate immense amounts of rain. In 1994, Hurricane Alberto produced high rainfall totals that resulted in devastating floods in Alabama.

5. Alabama’s two High Risk Coastal Hurricane Impact Zones are Zone 1 – Coastal High Risk and Zone 2 - Inland High Risk.

   a. **Zone 1** is comprised of Baldwin and Mobile Counties and is the highest risk area because of storm surge and the initial impact of hurricane force winds.

   b. **Zone 2** is comprised of Clarke, Coffee, Conecuh, Covington, Dale, Escambia, Geneva, Henry, Houston, Monroe, and Washington Counties. These inland counties are extremely susceptible to the
damage inflicted by hurricane produced winds, precipitation, and tornadoes. (See Alabama Hurricane Impact Zone Map for more details.)

6. The threat of a hurricane could cause an event with mass evacuation and shelters but no landfall or substantial damage.

7. Shelter-in-place (“safe room”) is a protective action option for some residents.

B. Assumptions

There are several assumptions that must be made concerning all hurricanes that make landfall within the State. While the following list is relatively comprehensive, it should not be considered to be all inclusive.

1. Evacuations in neighboring States, particularly in Florida, Georgia, Louisiana and Mississippi, could impact traffic flow, public shelter populations, and overall response operations in Alabama.

2. Population growth and tourism are expected to continue on Alabama’s coast.

3. Mass evacuation for a hurricane threat is more likely for the coastal counties.

4. People living in storm surge zones and manufactured housing are the most vulnerable populations for a hurricane.

5. In all coastal States, public response to evacuate for a hurricane will vary greatly from less than 5% compliance to over 80% compliance, depending on how they perceive each threat.

6. Most evacuees will travel along the major evacuation routes and gravitate to the largest communities that offer the most accommodations and services.

7. Evacuations of military installations in the coastal area will impact civilian evacuation and sheltering.

8. Evacuation is the preferred protective action for a hurricane.

9. Ten percent or less of evacuees will go to public shelters, but out-of-state evacuees could create higher demand in terms of percentages and numbers.
C. Tropical Cyclone Hazard Analysis

1. Storm Surge

Storm surge is water that is pushed toward the shore by the force of the winds swirling around the storm. This advancing surge combines with the normal tides to create the hurricane storm tide, which can increase the mean water level 15 feet or more. In addition, wind driven waves are superimposed on the storm tide. This rise in water level can cause severe flooding in coastal areas, particularly when the storm tide coincides with the normal high tides. Because much of the Alabama densely populated Gulf Coast coastline lie less than 10 feet above mean sea level, the danger from storm tides is tremendous.

The level of surge in a particular area is also determined by the slope of the continental shelf. A shallow slope off the coast will allow a greater surge to inundate coastal communities. Communities with a steeper continental shelf will not see as much surge inundation, although large breaking waves can still present major problems. Storm tides, waves, and currents in confined harbors severely damage ships, marinas, and pleasure boats.

One tool used to evaluate the threat from storm surge is the Sea, Lake, and Overland Surges from Hurricanes (SLOSH) model. Emergency managers use this data from SLOSH to determine which areas must be evacuated for storm surge.

2. Inland vs. Coastal High Winds

The intensity of a land-falling hurricane is expressed in terms of categories that relate wind speeds and potential damage. According to the Saffir-Simpson Hurricane Scale, a Category 1 hurricane has lighter winds compared to storms in higher categories. A Category 4 hurricane would have winds between 131 and 155 mph and, on the average, would usually be expected to cause 100 times the damage of the Category 1 storm.

Tropical storm-force winds are strong enough to be dangerous to those caught in them. For this reason, emergency managers plan on having their evacuations complete and their personnel sheltered before the onset of tropical storm-force winds, not hurricane-force winds. Hurricane-force winds can easily destroy poorly constructed buildings and mobile homes. Debris such as signs, roofing material, and small items left outside become flying projectiles in hurricanes. Extensive damage to trees, towers, water and underground utility lines (from uprooted trees), and fallen poles cause considerable disruption.
High-rise buildings are also vulnerable to hurricane-force winds, particularly at the higher levels since wind speed tends to increase with height. Recent research suggests you should stay below the tenth floor, but still above any floors at risk for flooding. It is not uncommon for high-rise buildings to suffer a great deal of damage due to windows being blown out. Consequently, the areas around these buildings can be very dangerous.

The strongest winds usually occur in the eastern side of the eye wall of the hurricane. Wind speed usually decreases significantly within 12 hours after landfall. Nonetheless, winds can stay above hurricane strength well inland.

The Inland High Wind Model can be used by emergency managers to estimate how far inland strong winds extend. The inland wind estimates can only be made shortly before landfall when the wind field forecast errors are relatively small. This information is most useful in the decision-making process to decide which people might be most vulnerable to high winds at inland locations.

3. Coastal and Inland Flooding

While storm surge is always a potential threat, more people have died from inland flooding in the last 30 years. Intense rainfall is not directly related to the wind speed of tropical cyclones. In fact, some of the greatest rainfall amounts occur from weaker storms that drift slowly or stall over an area. Inland flooding can be a major threat to communities hundreds of miles from the coast as intense rain falls from these huge tropical air masses. Some of the greatest rainfall amounts associated with tropical systems occurs from weaker Tropical Storms that have a slow forward speed (1 to 10mph) or stall over an area. Due to the amount of rainfall a Tropical Storm can produce, they are capable of causing as much damage as a category 2 hurricane.

4. Hurricanes and Tornadoes

Hurricanes also produce tornadoes, which add to the hurricane's destructive power. Typically, the more intense a hurricane is, the greater the tornado threat. When a hurricane brings its winds inland the fast-moving air hits terrain and structures causing a frictional convergence which enhances lifting. Frictional convergence may be at least a contributing factor to tornado formation in hurricanes. The greatest concentration of tornadoes occurs in the right front quadrant of the hurricane. A number of theories exist about their origin, but in the case of Hurricane Andrew, severe damage was inflicted by small spin-up vortices that developed in regions of strong wind-shear found in the hurricane's eye.
TAB C (Hurricane) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

wall. The strong damaging winds of the hurricane frequently cover the smaller tornado paths, making the separation of their damaging effects very difficult.

III. Mission

Establish basic policies for direction and control of emergency operations in response to a hurricane.

IV. Concept of Operations

A. Emergency responsibilities assigned to State agencies for hurricane response parallel those for other disaster operations. All agencies will utilize the Incident Command System and National Incident Management System structure to exercise command and control during incident operations.

B. When a hurricane is imminent, local authorities will use available resources to protect life and property and reduce, to the extent possible, the suffering and hardships on individuals. If local resources prove to be inadequate or are exhausted, assistance will be requested from other jurisdictions through mutual aid procedures.

1. These procedures need to be in place before the incident to insure legal and financial conditions are delineated. Jurisdictions in the areas sustaining little or no damage will be called upon to support the affected areas.

2. When requirements are beyond the capability of local government, requests for assistance will be forwarded to AEMA in accordance with this plan.

3. When resource requirements cannot be met with State resources, AEMA will request Federal assistance in accordance with applicable Federal laws, policies, procedures, and plans.

C. Emergency operations will begin with the occurrence of a hurricane and continue until emergency operations are no longer required.

D. Operations and missions required as a result of a hurricane will be carried out during the response and recovery phases.

V. Direction and Control

Any required State Direction and Control for hurricane response operations is exercised by the Governor, through his designated representative. Federal resources, which
supplement State efforts, will be directed by the State in coordination with the Federal government agency that supplies them.

Operations and missions required as a result of a hurricane will be carried out during the response and recovery phases.

A. The Response Phase

The Response Phase occurs prior to landfall and lasts until lifeline systems are at least partially restored. During this phase, functions which are critical to lifesaving, protection of the populace, meeting basic human needs, securing critical infrastructure, and safeguarding State records are performed.

B. The Recovery Phase

There are usually no clear distinctions between when the Response Phase ends and the Recovery Phase begins. There is typically a time period after the hurricane in which both phases are in effect simultaneously. The Recovery Phase begins a few days after the hurricane and can last as long as two years. During this phase, the Federal government provides disaster relief upon Presidential Disaster Declaration. Functions during this phase include Federal relief under PL 93-288 for public and individual assistance, establishment of Disaster Response Centers, establishment of temporary housing facilities, and Federal disaster loans and grants. Long-term recovery includes restoration of affected areas to their normal or to an improved state.

1. Evacuation Protocol

Evacuation involves direction, coordination, operations, and follow-through for the threat of a hurricane to the State of Alabama. State and local emergency management agencies (EMAs) and ESF support agencies will assist with evacuation of people in storm surge zones in the coastal counties and other vulnerable populations of the State during the threat of a hurricane. This is explained in further detail in the Mass Evacuation Support Annex.

2. Traffic Control

The Department of Transportation (DOT) and Department of Public Safety (DPS), with AEMA, will coordinate with local governments including law enforcement, for monitoring and assisting the orderly flow of traffic.

Local authorities should coordinate any road closures, exit closures and evacuation route changes with the SEOC.
A number of variables that could impact traffic control include:

- Number of vehicles
- Number of travel lanes available
- Maintained vehicle speed
- Daylight or night travel
- Number of points of entry and exit from evacuation arteries
- Control of traffic and clarity of directional signs
- Frequency and severity of transportation breakdowns
- Location of roadway accidents
- Percentage of trucks and buses
- Weather conditions

Local authorities will monitor traffic control at designated critical intersections and coordinate information about bridges, boaters and train crossings.

DOT and DPS will communicate with local EOCs and local law enforcement agencies regarding traffic flow. After reviewing the web-based travel demand forecast models and traffic count reports, DOT and DPS could make adjustments with local law enforcement with officers on site and/or variable message boards and mobile traffic signals.

**I-65 Lane Reversal Contingency Plan:** DOT, in coordination with DPS, AEMA, and Public Information agencies in the local EOCs, has the option to turn all lanes northbound on I-65. They will consider the lane reversal beginning in Baldwin County at exit 31 just north of Bay Minette and terminating in Montgomery County at exit 168 just south of Montgomery.

DOT will make a recommendation on an event-by-event basis; depending on the public response for mandatory evacuations along the Alabama coast as well as evacuation flow from Florida, Georgia, Louisiana and Mississippi.

AEMA, DOT, and local EMAs will publicize all available evacuation routes to avoid a convergence on I-65. They will
provide information on when the plan is in effect and other procedures for travelers to follow, including what exits are open and closed and where motels, hotels, and public shelters are located.

**Out-of-State Coordination:** For the threat of some major hurricanes, FEMA, AEMA, DOT and DPS will activate the evacuation liaison team in the AEOC to coordinate with local and state EOCs, FEMA, and the Federal Highway Administration at the FEMA RRCC in Atlanta.

The liaison teams employs the use of the web-based travel demand forecast computer models and HURREVAC as resources to determine the impact of interstate travel and make recommendations about traffic management. The teams will also recommend specific evacuation stages for the two coastal counties if necessary.

Public information representatives in the SEOC will exchange information with State agencies such as the Department of Agriculture and Industry (AGI), the Department of Human Resources, and Alabama Department of Economic and Community Affairs (ADECA) about lodging availability and recommended evacuation routes.

**VI. Administrative Support**

Each State agency will have to develop internal staffs and procedures for administrative support.
TAB C (Hurricane) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)
ALABAMA HURRICANE IMPACT ZONES

ZONE 5
Possible HIGH wind damage, tornadoes, and associated flooding. Response and recovery functions may be required.

ZONE 4
Expect evacuees from South Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, and Louisiana. Reception and sheltering will be anticipated. Possible response and recovery support. Probability of inland wind damages, associated tornadoes and possible flooding. Major Hotel/Motel usage by evacuees.

ZONE 3
Expect evacuees from South Alabama, Florida, Mississippi, and Louisiana. Reception and sheltering will be anticipated. High probability of damaging winds including associated tornadoes. Flooding likely in low-lying areas. Probable response and recovery support. Major Hotel/Motel usage by evacuees.

ZONE 2
Major probability of damaging inland winds including resultant tornadoes and straight line winds. Flooding in low areas is highly possible. Critical impact from evacuees from the Panhandle of Florida. Some evacuees from Mississippi and Louisiana and other locations. Reception and sheltering will be anticipated.

ZONE 1
Highest potential impact from any landfalling hurricane. Surge possibility on coastal areas and in Mobile Bay upward into the Mobile Basin. Greatest risk of wind damage and flooding in low lying areas. Shelters to be operated in certain areas dependent on the strength of the hurricane. Greatest need to evacuate population from designated areas and specific structures.
This can be used to give an estimate of the potential property damage and flooding expected along the coast with a hurricane.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Category</th>
<th>Definition</th>
<th>Effects</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>One</td>
<td>Winds 74-95 mph</td>
<td>No real damage to building structures. Damage primarily to unanchored mobile homes, shrubbery, and trees. Also, some coastal road flooding and minor pier damage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Two</td>
<td>Winds 96-110 mph</td>
<td>Some roofing material, door, and window damage to buildings. Considerable damage to vegetation, mobile homes, and piers. Coastal and low-lying escape routes flood 2-4 hours before arrival of center. Small craft in unprotected anchorages break moorings.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Three</td>
<td>Winds 111-130 mph</td>
<td>Some structural damage to small residences and utility buildings with a minor amount of curtain wall failures. Mobile homes are destroyed. Flooding near the coast destroys smaller structures with larger structures damaged by floating debris. Terrain continuously lower than 5 feet ASL may be flooded inland 8 miles or more.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Four</td>
<td>Winds 131-155 mph</td>
<td>More extensive curtain wall failures with some complete roof structure failure on small residences. Major erosion of beach. Major damage to lower floors of structures near the shore. Terrains continuously lower than 10 feet ASL may be flooded requiring massive evacuation of residential areas inland as far as 6 miles.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Five</td>
<td>Winds greater than 155 mph</td>
<td>Complete roof failure on many residences and industrial buildings. Some complete building failures with small utility buildings blown over or away. Major damage to lower floors of all structures located less than 15 feet ASL and within 500 yards of the shoreline. Massive evacuation of residential areas on low ground within 5 to 10 miles of the shoreline may be required.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
TAB C (Hurricane) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

(Intentionally Left Blank)
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EOC Activation Level</th>
<th>Sequence of Events</th>
<th>Actions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IV</td>
<td>More than 120 hours (before landfall)</td>
<td>Monitor the situation</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| III                 | T-120 hours to T-72 hours              | EOC Activates – Level 3  
Activate Resource Contracts for Security, Food, Ice & Water  
Begin Twice Daily Situation Updates  
Participate in FEMA and Hurricane Liaison Team Conference Calls  
Voluntary Evacuation Planning Initiated  
Activate Logistics Staging at Maxwell AFB  
Begin Public Information Briefings  
Request Shelter Generators  
Begin Opening Shelters  
Alert Alabama Mutual Aid System and County Liaisons |
| III                 | T-72 hours to T-48 hours               | EOC Activation (Level 2)  
Plan Back-Up Communications  
Deploy Communications Vans  
Receive FEMA Incident Management Team(IMAT)  
Establish Unified Command  
Begin Incident Action Plan  
Deploy County Liaisons |
| II                  | T-48 hours to T-24 hours (Watch)       | EOC Activation (Level 1)  
Establish County Liaisons  
Mandatory Evacuation Plan Implemented  
Pre-Position Resources (Agency, Mutual Aid, Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC))  
Position Logistics Commodities |
| I                   | T-24 hours to T+72 hours (Warning &    | Evacuations Completed  
Establish Recovery Branch |
|                     | Evacuations Completed                  | JequityplanCommodities |
| Recovery | EOC Operational  
          | Statewide Damage Assessment  
          | Begin County SITREP Calls  
          | Continue FEMA Conference Calls  
          | Execute Receiving and Distribution Logistics System  
          | Deploy Resources  
          | Integrate FEMA Incident Management Team (IMAT), Unified Command Plan  
          | Identify Electrical Generator Requirements |
Severe Weather

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this appendix is to describe the policies and procedures that will be implemented when responding to disasters with severe weather damage.

B. Scope

This appendix covers all areas within the State of Alabama.

II. Situation and Assumptions

A. Situation

1. Severe weather includes severe thunderstorms, ice storms, and tornados.

2. Damage to the natural and built environment can occur when severe weather strikes an area. Downed trees can damage power lines, structures, and make roads impassable.

3. Severe weather can disrupt communications and transportation infrastructure, damage structures, and cause injuries.

4. Severe weather can be experienced throughout the State of Alabama and the entire population is at risk. This threat includes deaths and injuries to residents, as well as widespread property damage.

   • There is a continuous need to increase severe weather awareness among all Alabama citizens.

5. Severe weather occurs often.

   a. Effects of severe weather include:

      • Structural damage.

      • Power interruption.
TAB D (Severe Weather) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Fires resulting from lightning or downed power lines
- Downed trees resulting in impassable roads.
- Downed telecommunications lines.
- Damaged or destroyed critical facilities.

b. The greatest hazard potential is in vehicles, portable buildings, and buildings with large roof spans. Strong winds associated with a tornado or straight line winds can overturn vehicles or portable buildings. Buildings with large roof spans are particularly at risk of structural damage.

B. ASSUMPTIONS

1. General Assumptions
   a. The State of Alabama is vulnerable to a significant threat of damage from severe weather throughout the State.
   b. Typical damage could be buildings damaged or destroyed and infrastructure disrupted.
   c. Additional damage can be caused by hail, lightning, and rising water due to heavy rains.

2. Specific Assumptions
   a. Medical

   - Severe weather can create increased demands for emergency medical services.
   - Health care may be impacted by damage, potentially limiting the number of hospital beds and medical supplies that are available immediately following a severe weather event.
   - The number of health care professionals available may also be limited in the aftermath of a severe weather event because some professionals may be isolated from their work places, as well as among the dead and injured.
TAB D (Severe Weather) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Existing emergency medical services may be unable to respond in a meaningful manner. In this event, the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS) may be called upon to assist in relief efforts.

- The number of fatalities may overwhelm the local mortuary services and the county coroner. Federal assistance may be needed.

b. Economic

- Business and industry may not be prepared for adequate response to severe weather. Businesses that rely on networked, computer-based systems are particularly vulnerable.

- Impairment of banking systems, which use electronic fund transfers, could result in widespread economic problems.

- A damaging severe weather event may cause a serious loss of employment, which could impact economic factors at the local level.

c. Relief Efforts

- Following a severe weather event, the affected area may be isolated from surrounding areas. Therefore, planning and coordination among communities in the affected area is essential for effective emergency response.

- In the event debris resulting from a severe weather event prevent access to the affected area for a prolonged time, helicopters may be necessary to bring rescue teams in and remove casualties from the area.

- Food supply lines could break down.

- The first few hours following a severe weather event are critical in saving the lives of people trapped in collapsed buildings. Therefore, the use of local resources during the initial response period will be essential until State and Federal support is available.
TAB D (Severe Weather) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

• It may be several hours before personnel and equipment can be mobilized and initial teams deployed to affected areas. Therefore, State and local resources will be relied upon heavily in the period immediately following the severe weather event.

d. Secondary Effects

• The severe weather event may trigger one or more secondary events such as the release of hazardous materials, or fires.

• Fires, burning out of control, involving major portions of a city are possible in the business sections because of the nature and density of construction in the affected areas. Large, uncontrolled fires are less likely in residential areas because the housing density is less than in the business sections. However, there may be some individual or small group fires that occur as the result of miscellaneous damage related factors or weather conditions.

• Hazardous material releases ranging from minor environmental impact to major environmental impact may occur.

e. Structural Damage

• Deaths and injuries are expected to be principally the result of the failure of man made structures, particularly portable buildings and commercial buildings with large roof spans.

f. Utilities

• In the civil sector there may be minimal communications for a considerable length of time.

• Commercial telephone service is vulnerable, particularly due to the existence of above-ground telephone lines. Should the Public Switched Telephone Network fail, the Amateur Radio Emergency System (ARES) and/or Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES) may be implemented to support relief efforts.
TAB D (Severe Weather) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Also affected will be cellular telephone service. Towers could potentially be overloaded by a large number of calls placed from the area of the severe weather incident.

- Electrical power systems are among the most fragile in the event of severe weather. Because they are also among the most essential of the utilities, even a short-term loss can be a major setback to a community. The loss of electric power during or after a severe weather event may mean no water to fight fires or for drinking water, no light or heat, no communications, no sewage pumps, etc.

g. Transportation

- Damage to transportation systems may complicate recovery efforts following a severe weather event. The loss or impairment of major rail and highway links serving the area may significantly increase the difficulty of rescue and relief efforts, and could potentially have a long term disrupting effect upon regional and national commerce.

- Partial or limited availability of airport facilities is expected following a severe weather event. Facilities that rely on electrical power, i.e. navigation aids and runway lighting, may be out of commission for some period of time, even if emergency power is available. Runways may be available at least for limited use, even in severely affected areas.

- Debris removal may be a major problem.

III. Mission

To establish basic policies for direction and control of emergency operations in response to a severe weather event.

IV. Direction and Control

Any required State Direction and Control for severe weather event operations is exercised by the Governor, through his designated representative. Federal resources, which supplement State efforts, will be directed by the State in coordination with the Federal government agency that supplies them.
V. Concept of Operations

A. Emergency responsibilities assigned to State agencies for severe weather response operations parallel those for other disaster operations. All agencies will utilize the Incident Command System and National Incident Management System structure to exercise command and control during incident operations.

B. When severe weather occurs, local authorities within damaged areas will use available resources to protect life and property and reduce, to the extent possible, the suffering and hardships on individual. If local resources prove to be inadequate or are exhausted, assistance will be requested from other jurisdictions through mutual aid procedures.

1. These procedures need to be in place before the incident to insure legal and financial conditions are delineated. Jurisdictions in the areas sustaining little or no damage will be called upon to support the affected areas.

2. When requirements are beyond the capability of local government, requests for assistance will be forwarded to AEMA in accordance with this plan.

3. When resource requirements cannot be met with State resources, AEMA will request Federal assistance in accordance with applicable Federal laws, policies, procedures, and plans.

C. Emergency operations will begin with the occurrence of severe weather and continue until emergency operations are no longer required.

D. Operations and missions required as a result of severe weather will be carried out during the response and recovery phases.

1. The Response Phase

The Response Phase occurs from the onset of severe weather and lasts until lifeline systems are at least partially restored. During this phase, functions which are critical to lifesaving, protection of the populace, meeting basic human needs, securing critical infrastructure, and safeguarding State records are performed.
2. The Recovery Phase

There are usually no clear distinctions between when the Response Phase ends and the Recovery Phase begins. There is typically a time period after the severe weather in which both phases are in effect simultaneously. The Recovery Phase begins a few days after the severe weather event and can last as long as two years. During this phase, the Federal government provides disaster relief upon Presidential Disaster Declaration. Functions during this phase include Federal relief under PL 93-288 for public and individual assistance, establishment of Disaster Recovery Centers, establishment of temporary housing facilities, and Federal disaster loans and grants. Long-term recovery includes restoration of affected areas to their normal or to an improved State.

VI. Administrative Support

Each State agency will have to develop internal staffs and procedures for administrative support.
The Fujita Scale for Rating Tornados

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F-Scale Number</th>
<th>Intensity Phase</th>
<th>Wind Speed</th>
<th>Type of Damage Done</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Gale tornado</td>
<td>40-72 mph</td>
<td>Some damage to chimneys; breaks branches off trees; pushes over shallow-rooted trees; damages sign boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Moderate tornado</td>
<td>73-112 mph</td>
<td>The lower limit is the beginning of hurricane wind speed; peels surface off roofs; mobile homes pushed off foundations or overturned; moving autos pushed off the roads; attached garages may be destroyed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Significant tornado</td>
<td>113-157 mph</td>
<td>Considerable damage. Roofs torn off frame houses; mobile homes demolished; boxcars pushed over; large trees snapped or uprooted; light object missiles generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Severe tornado</td>
<td>158-206 mph</td>
<td>Roof and some walls torn off well constructed houses; trains overturned; most trees in forest uprooted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Devastating tornado</td>
<td>207-260 mph</td>
<td>Well-constructed houses leveled; structures with weak foundations blown off some distance; cars thrown and large missiles generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Incredible tornado</td>
<td>261-318 mph</td>
<td>Strong frame houses lifted off foundations and carried considerable distances to disintegrate; automobile sized missiles fly through the air in excess of 100 meters; trees debarked; steel reinforced concrete structures badly damaged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Enhanced Fujita Scale for Rating Tornados

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>EF-Scale Number</th>
<th>Intensity Phase</th>
<th>Wind Speed</th>
<th>Type of Damage Done</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0</td>
<td>Gale tornado</td>
<td>65-85 mph</td>
<td>Some damage to chimneys; breaks branches off trees; pushes over shallow-rooted trees; damages sign boards.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Weak tornado</td>
<td>86-110 mph</td>
<td>The lower limit is the beginning of hurricane wind speed; peels surface off roofs; mobile homes pushed off foundations or overturned; moving autos pushed off the roads; attached garages may be destroyed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Strong tornado</td>
<td>111-135 mph</td>
<td>Considerable damage. Roofs torn off frame houses; mobile homes demolished; boxcars pushed over; large trees snapped or uprooted; light object missiles generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Severe tornado</td>
<td>136-165 mph</td>
<td>Roof and some walls torn off well constructed houses; trains overturned; most trees in forest uprooted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>Devastating tornado</td>
<td>166-200 mph</td>
<td>Well-constructed houses leveled; structures with weak foundations blown off some distance; cars thrown and large missiles generated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Incredible tornado</td>
<td>&gt;200 mph</td>
<td>Strong frame houses lifted off foundations and carried considerable distances to disintegrate; automobile sized missiles fly through the air in excess of 100 meters; trees debarked; steel reinforced concrete structures badly damaged.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Severe Winter Weather

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

The purpose of this appendix is to describe the policies and procedures that will be implemented when responding to disasters with severe winter weather threat, effects, or damage.

B. Scope

This appendix covers all areas within the State of Alabama.

II. Situation and Assumptions

A. Situation

Severe winter weather includes severe cold temperatures, snow storms, freezing rain, and ice storms. Severe winter weather can cause road closures, down tress, damage power lines, structures, and make roads impassable. Severe winter weather can disrupt communications, power, and transportation infrastructure. Winter storms may damage structures, and cause numerous area and statewide roadway accidents, injuries and deaths. Severe winter weather can be experienced throughout the State of Alabama and the entire population is at risk. The effects of severe winter weather can cause numerous roadway accidents, stranded motorist, impede the ability to staff critical facilities, disruption of lifesaving products to reach people and facilities, shortages of food and emergency supplies, fuel shortages, structural damages, and power outages.

B. Assumptions

The State of Alabama is vulnerable to a significant threat of damage from severe winter weather throughout the State. Typical damage could be buildings damaged or destroyed and transportation infrastructure disrupted. Additional damage can be caused by wind, ice, snow, hail, lightning, and rising water due to heavy rains or melting.

1. Medical

Severe winter weather can create increased demands for medical services. Health care may be impacted by damage, potentially limiting the number of hospital beds and medical supplies that are available immediately following a severe winter weather event.
The number of health care professionals available may also be limited in the aftermath of a severe winter weather event because some professionals may be isolated from their work places, as well as among the dead and injured due to vehicle accidents. Existing emergency medical services may be unable to respond in a meaningful manner due to hazardous road conditions. The number of fatalities may overwhelm the local mortuary services and the county coroner.

2. Economic

Business and industry may not be prepared for adequate response to severe winter weather. Businesses that rely on transportation infrastructure are particularly vulnerable. Impairment of banking systems and transportation infrastructure could result in widespread economic problems. A damaging severe winter weather event may cause a serious loss of employment, which could impact economic factors at the local level.

3. Relief Efforts

Following a Severe winter weather event, the affected area may be isolated from surrounding areas. Therefore, planning and coordination among communities in the affected area is essential for effective emergency response. If transportation infrastructure is degraded resulting from a Severe winter weather that prevent access to the affected area for a prolonged period of time, four wheel drive vehicles and helicopters may be necessary to bring rescue teams in and remove casualties from the area. Food and medical supply lines could break down. The first few hours following a severe winter weather event are critical in saving the lives of people trapped on roadways and in collapsed buildings. Therefore, the use of local resources during the initial response period will be essential until State and Federal support is available. It may be several hours before personnel and equipment can be mobilized and initial teams deployed to affected areas. Therefore, state and local resources will be relied upon heavily in the period immediately following the severe winter weather event.

4. Structural Damage

Deaths and injuries are expected to be principally the result of the failure of man made structures, particularly portable buildings and commercial buildings with large roof spans.
5. Utilities

In the civilian sector there may be minimal communications for a considerable length of time. Commercial telephone service is vulnerable, particularly due to the existence of above-ground telephone lines. Should the Public Switched Telephone Network fail, the Amateur Radio Emergency System (ARES) and/or Radio Amateur Civil Emergency Service (RACES) may be implemented to support relief efforts. Also affected will be cellular telephone service. Towers could potentially be overloaded by a large number of calls placed from the area of the severe winter weather incident. Electrical power systems are among the most fragile in the event of severe winter weather. Because they are also among the most essential of the utilities, even a short-term loss can be a major setback to a community. The loss of electric power during or after a severe winter weather event may mean no water to fight fires or for drinking water, no light or heat, no communications, no sewage pumps, etc.

6. Transportation

Damage to transportation systems may complicate recovery efforts following a severe winter weather event. The loss or impairment of major rail and highway links serving the area may significantly increase the difficulty of rescue and relief efforts, and could potentially have a long term disrupting effect upon regional and national commerce. Partial or limited availability of airport facilities is expected following a severe winter weather event. Facilities that rely on electrical power, i.e. navigation aids and runway lighting, may be out of commission for some period of time, even if emergency power is available. Runways may be available at least for limited use, even in severely affected areas. Stranded travelers may need shelter for an extended period. Debris removal may be a major problem.

III. Mission

To establish basic policies for direction and control of emergency operations in response to a severe winter weather event.

IV. Direction and Control

Any required State Direction and Control for Severe winter weather event operations is exercised by the Governor, through his designated representative. The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) will activate to the appropriate level of activation prior to the onslaught of severe winter weather. Federal
TAB E (Severe Winter Weather) to Incident Annex B (Catastrophic Incident) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

resources, which supplement State efforts, will be directed by the State in coordination with the Federal government agency that supplies them.

V. Concept of Operations

A. Emergency responsibilities assigned to State agencies for severe winter weather response operations parallel those for other disaster operations. All state agencies will utilize the National Incident Management System structure to exercise command and control during incident operations.

B. When severe winter weather occurs, local authorities within damaged areas will use available resources to protect life and property and reduce, to the extent possible, the suffering and hardships on individual. If local resources prove to be inadequate or are exhausted, assistance will be requested from other jurisdictions through mutual aid procedures.

1. These procedures need to be in place before the incident to insure legal and financial conditions are delineated. Jurisdictions in the areas sustaining little or no damage will be called upon to support the affected areas.

2. When requirements are beyond the capability of local government, requests for assistance will be forwarded to AEMA in accordance with this plan.

3. When resource requirements cannot be met with State resources, AEMA will request Federal assistance in accordance with applicable Federal laws, policies, procedures, and plans.

C. Emergency operations may begin with the threat or occurrence of severe winter weather and continue until emergency operations are no longer required.

D. Operations and missions required as a result of severe winter weather will be carried out during the response and recovery phases.

1. The Response Phase

The Response Phase occurs from the onset of severe winter weather threat and lasts until lifeline systems are at least partially restored. During this phase, functions which are critical to lifesaving, protection of the populace, meeting basic human needs, securing critical infrastructure, and safeguarding State records are performed.
2. The Recovery Phase

There are usually no clear distinctions between when the Response Phase ends and the Recovery Phase begins. There is typically a time period after the severe winter weather in which both phases are in effect simultaneously. The Recovery Phase begins a few days after the severe winter weather event and can last as long as two years. During this phase, the Federal government provides disaster relief upon Presidential Disaster Declaration. Functions during this phase include Federal relief under PL 93-288 for public and individual assistance, establishment of Disaster Recovery Centers, establishment of temporary housing facilities, and Federal disaster loans and grants. Long-term recovery includes restoration of affected areas to their normal or to an improved State.

E. Alabama National Guard ESF 13 missions tasking

1. Preplanned Mission

In the event of a projected Severe Winter Storm, The Alabama National Guard will deploy 5 HMMV’s with support personnel to each Trooper Post in the projected area, to assist DPS with stranded motorists, medical personnel transport and other life safety missions. Upon activation be prepared to provide HMMVs and adequate personnel to conduct support missions as required to all ESF’s and impacted counties. Other potential resources include helicopters, engineer assets for road clearance, and EOC support personnel. The Alabama National Guard may be requested to support county operations by providing Liaison Officers (LNO) to requested county emergency operations centers.

F. Forestry and Conservation

1. Be prepared to provide four wheel drive vehicles to support cities and counties with critical transportation requirements. Provide additional support to ESF-13 based on the ESF-13 annex within the State Emergency Operations Plan (EOP).

VI. Administrative Support

Each State agency will have to develop internal staffs and procedures for administrative support.
 Incident Annex C (Cyber Incident Annex) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Incident Annex C – Cyber Incident Annex

Coordinating Agency: Alabama Department of Finance/ISD
Alabama Department of Homeland Security

Cooperating Agencies: Alabama Department of Public Safety/ ABI
Alabama Emergency Management Agency

I. Introduction

This annex discusses policies, organization, actions, and responsibilities for a coordinated, multidisciplinary, broad-based approach to prepare for, respond to, and recover from cyber-related incidents impacting critical national processes and the national economy.

For information pertaining to current cyber incident policy for the State of Alabama, please refer to the following websites:

Incident Annex D: Agriculture and Natural Resources

Coordinating Agency: Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industries

Cooperating Agencies: Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Department of Public Health
Department of Environmental Management
Department of Public Safety
Department of Conservation
Alabama National Guard
Alabama Department of Homeland Security

I. Purpose

This Annex establishes a State policy to defend the agriculture and food system against terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies.

II. Background

The State of Alabama agriculture and food systems are vulnerable to disease, pest, or poisonous agents that occur naturally, are unintentionally introduced, or are intentionally delivered by acts of terrorism. Alabama’s agriculture and food system is an extensive, open, interconnected, diverse, and complex structure providing potential targets for terrorist attacks. We should provide the best protection possible against a successful attack on the Alabama agriculture and food system, which could have catastrophic health and economic effects.

III. Definitions.

In this annex:

(a) The term critical infrastructure has the meaning given to that term in section 1016(e) of the USA PATRIOT Act of 2001 (42 U.S.C. 5195c (e)).

(b) The term key resources has the meaning given that term in section 2(9) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 101(9)).

(c) The term Federal departments and agencies means those executive departments enumerated in 5 U.S.C. 101, and the Department of Homeland Security; independent establishments as defined by 5 U.S.C. 104(1); Government corporations as defined by 5 U.S.C. 103(1); and the United States Postal Service.

(d) The terms State, and local government, when used in a geographical sense, have the same meanings given to those terms in section 2 of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (6 U.S.C. 101).
Incident Annex D (Food and Agriculture) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

(e) The term Sector-Specific Agency means a State or Federal department or agency responsible for infrastructure protection activities in a designated critical infrastructure sector or key resources category.

IV. Policy

It is the policy of the State of Alabama to protect the agriculture and food system from terrorist attacks, major disasters, and other emergencies by:

(a) Identifying and prioritizing sector-critical infrastructure and key resources for establishing protection requirements;

(b) Developing awareness and early warning capabilities to recognize threats;

(c) Mitigating vulnerabilities at critical production and processing nodes;

(d) Enhancing screening procedures for domestic and imported products; and

(e) Enhancing response and recovery procedures.

In implementing this directive, State departments and agencies will ensure that Homeland Security programs do not diminish the overall economic security of the State of Alabama.

V. Roles and Responsibilities

• As established in Homeland Security Presidential Directive-7 (HSPD-7), the Secretary of Homeland Security is responsible for coordinating the overall national effort to enhance the protection of the critical infrastructure and key resources of the United States. The Director of the Alabama Department of Homeland Security shall serve as the principal State official to lead, integrate, and coordinate implementation of efforts among State and local governments, Federal departments and agencies, and the private sector to protect critical infrastructure and key resources. This annex shall be implemented in a manner consistent with HSPD-7.

• The Directors of Agriculture and Industries, Public Health Department, Department of Public Safety and the Director of the Department of Environmental Management will perform the responsibilities of Sector-Specific Agencies as delineated in HSPD-7.

A. Awareness and Warning

The Directors of Agriculture and Industries, Public Health Department, Department of Environmental Management, and the heads of other appropriate State departments and agencies shall build upon and expand current monitoring and surveillance programs to:
1. Develop robust, comprehensive, and fully coordinated surveillance and monitoring systems for animal disease, plant disease, wildlife disease, food, public health, and water quality that provides early detection and awareness of disease, pest, or poisonous agents;

2. Develop systems that, as appropriate, track specific animals and plants, as well as specific commodities and food; and

3. Develop statewide laboratory networks for food, veterinary, plant health, and water quality that integrate existing State and Federal laboratory resources, are interconnected, and utilize standardized diagnostic protocols and procedures.

B. The Director of Agriculture and Industries and the Director of the Department of Public Safety, in coordination with the Directors of Homeland Security, Public Health Department, and the Department of Environmental Management, shall develop and enhance intelligence operations and analysis capabilities focusing on the agriculture, food, and water sectors. These intelligence capabilities will include collection and analysis of information concerning threats, delivery systems, and methods that could be directed against these sectors.

C. The Director of Agriculture and Industries shall coordinate with the Directors of Homeland Security, Public Health Department, and the Department of Environmental Management, and the heads of other appropriate State departments and agencies to create a new biological threat awareness capacity that will enhance detection and characterization of an attack. This new capacity will build upon the improved and upgraded surveillance systems and integrate and analyze domestic surveillance and monitoring data collected from human health, animal health, plant health, food, and water quality systems.

D. Vulnerability Assessments. The Directors of Agriculture and Industries, Department of Public, and Homeland Security shall expand and continue vulnerability assessments of the agriculture and food sectors. These vulnerability assessments should identify requirements of the State Infrastructure Protection Plan developed by the Director of Homeland Security, as appropriate, and shall be updated every 2 years.

VI. Mitigation Strategies

A. The Director of Agriculture and Industries, working with the Directors of Homeland Security, Department of Public Health, Department of Environmental Management, Department of Public Safety, and the heads of other appropriate State departments and agencies shall prioritize, develop, and implement, as appropriate, mitigation strategies to protect vulnerable critical nodes of production or processing from the introduction of diseases, pests, or poisonous agents.
B. The Directors of Agriculture and Industries, Department of Public Health and Homeland Security shall build on existing efforts to expand development of common screening and inspection procedures for agriculture and food items entering the State of Alabama and to maximize effective domestic inspection activities for food items within the State.

VII. Response Planning and Recovery

A. The Director of Agriculture and Industries, in coordination with the Directors of Homeland Security, Department of Public Health, Department of Environmental Management, and Department of Public Safety will ensure that the combined State and local response capabilities are adequate to respond quickly and effectively to a terrorist attack, major disease outbreak, or other disaster affecting the state agriculture or food infrastructure. These activities will be integrated with national homeland security preparedness activities developed under HSPD-8 on National Preparedness.

B. The Director of Agriculture and Industries, in coordination with the Directors of Homeland Security, Department of Public Health, Department of Public Safety, and Department of Environmental Management, shall develop a coordinated agriculture and food-specific standardized response plan that will be integrated into the State Emergency Operations Plan. This plan will ensure a coordinated response to an agriculture or food incident and will delineate the appropriate roles of State, local, Federal and private sector partners, and will address risk communication for the general public.

C. The Directors of Agriculture and Industries and Department of Public Health, in coordination with the Directors of Homeland Security and the Department of Environmental Management, shall enhance recovery systems that are able to stabilize agriculture production, the food supply, and the economy, rapidly remove and effectively dispose of contaminated agriculture and food products or infected plants and animals, and decontaminate premises.

D. The Director of Agriculture and Industries shall study and make recommendations to the Homeland Security Office for the use of existing, and the creation of new, financial risk management tools encouraging self-protection for agriculture and food enterprises vulnerable to losses due to terrorism.

E. The Director of Agriculture and Industries, in coordination with the Director of Homeland Security, and in consultation with the Directors of the Department of Public Health and Department of Environmental Management, shall work with local governments and the private sector to develop:

1. A process to access the National Veterinary Stockpile (NVS) containing sufficient amounts of animal vaccine, antiviral, or therapeutic products to
appropriately respond to the most damaging animal diseases affecting human health and the economy and that will be capable of deployment within 24 hours of an outbreak. The NVS shall leverage where appropriate the mechanisms and infrastructure that have been developed for the management, storage, and distribution of the Strategic National Stockpile.

2. A process to access the National Plant Disease Recovery System (NPDRS) capable of responding to a high-consequence plant disease with pest control measures and the use of resistant seed varieties within a single growing season to sustain a reasonable level of production for economically important crops. The NPDRS will utilize the genetic resources contained in the U.S. National Plant Germplasm System, as well as the scientific capabilities of the Federal-State-industry agricultural research and extension system. The NPDRS shall include emergency planning for the use of resistant seed varieties and pesticide control measures to prevent, slow, or stop the spread of a high-consequence plant disease, such as wheat smut or soybean rust.

VIII. Outreach and Professional Development

A. The Director of Agriculture and Industries, in coordination with the Directors of Homeland Security, Department of Public Health, and the heads of other appropriate State departments and agencies, shall work with appropriate private sector entities to establish an effective information sharing and analysis mechanism for agriculture and food.

B. The Directors of Agriculture and Industries and Department of Public Health Services, in consultation with the Directors of Homeland Security and Department of Education, shall support the development of and promote higher education programs for the protection of animal, plant, and public health. To the extent permitted by law and subject to availability of funds, the program will provide procedures for accessing capacity building grants to colleges and schools of veterinary medicine, public health, and agriculture that design higher education training programs for veterinarians in exotic animal diseases, epidemiology, and public health as well as new programs in plant diagnosis and treatment.

C. The Directors of Agriculture and Industries and Department of Public Health, in consultation with the Directors of Homeland Security and Department of Education, shall support the development of and promote a higher education program to address protection of the food supply. To the extent permitted by law and subject to the availability of funds, the program will provide procedures for accessing capacity-building grants to universities for interdisciplinary degree programs that combine training in food sciences, agriculture sciences, medicine, veterinary medicine, epidemiology, microbiology, chemistry, engineering, and mathematics (statistical modeling) to prepare food defense professionals.
The Directors of Agriculture and Industries, Department of Public Health and Homeland Security shall establish opportunities for professional development and specialized training in agriculture and food protection, such as internships, fellowships, and other post-graduate opportunities that provide for homeland security professional workforce needs.

IX. Research and Development

A. The Directors of Agriculture and Industries, Homeland Security, Department of Public Health, Department of Environmental Management and the heads of other appropriate State departments and agencies will accelerate and expand development of current and new countermeasures against the intentional introduction or natural occurrence of catastrophic animal, plant, and zoonotic diseases. The Director of Agriculture and Industries will coordinate these activities. This effort will include countermeasure research and development of new methods for detection, prevention technologies, agent characterization, and dose response relationships for high-consequence agents in the food and the water supply.

B. The Directors of Agriculture and Industries and Homeland Security will develop a plan to provide access to safe, secure, and state-of-the-art agriculture biocontainment laboratories that research and develop diagnostic capabilities for foreign animal and zoonotic diseases.

C. Nothing in this annex alters, or impedes the ability to carry out, the authorities of the State departments and agencies to perform their responsibilities under law and consistent with applicable legal authorities.

D. This annex is intended only to improve the internal management of the executive branch of the State Government, and it is not intended to, and does not, create any right or benefit, substantive or procedural, enforceable at law or in equity, against the State of Alabama, its departments, agencies, or other entities, its officers or employees, or any other person.

TAB A – Veterinary Services and Animal Care
TAB B – Animal Diseases
Primary Agency: Department of Agriculture and Industry

Support Agencies: Department of Transportation
Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
Alabama Department of Environmental Management
Department of Public Health
Alabama National Guard
Department of Corrections

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #1 (Transportation): transportation assets
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): coordinates mission assignments and consolidates SITREPS.
- ESF #8 (Public Health & Medical Services): coordinates public health issues.

I. Introduction

A. Purpose

This tab provides guidelines for rapid response to disasters affecting the health, safety, and welfare of human beings and animals. Veterinary medicine and animal care resources in emergency preparedness, response, and recovery include, but are not limited to, small and large animal care, facility usage, displaced pet/livestock assistance, and mass animal fatalities.

B. Scope

The Department of Agriculture and Industries (AGI) plans and coordinates actions to prevent the loss of animals due to a disaster, and if necessary, disposal of animal carcasses.

II. Policies

The assets available to AGI will be used to assist county emergency operations with their effort to move animals, recover from disaster, prevent the spread of disease and provide emergency veterinarian support. The priorities for allocation of these assets are as follows:

Local jurisdictions involved in disaster activities will commit all available resources in ensuring public health and safety. They will have limited capabilities to care, feed, shelter, and dispose of animal carcasses and little or no capability
for dealing with exotic animals, animal diseases, and mass care, feeding, and sheltering of animals, or the disposal of animal carcasses. When the situation exhausts local resources, they will request State assistance. Upon notification of such a request, the Commissioner of Agriculture will:

1. On behalf of the Governor of the State of Alabama, issue policies and guidance covering provisions and distributions of veterinary resources within the State.

2. Arrange with animal feed, veterinary medicine and other animal materials suppliers to meet shortages in supplies as reported by local governments.

3. Arrange for transfer of Department of Agriculture personnel in the State to meet the needs of the affected area.

III. Situation Analysis

This section discusses the process of evaluating the severity and consequences of an incident.

A. People evacuating from natural and man-made disasters will need assistance in finding shelter for pets.

B. Animals will be lost/injured/escape during natural and man-made disasters.

C. Disease or natural/man-made disasters could cause mass fatalities in domestic and exotic animals as well as wildlife and fisheries.

D. Under certain conditions, animals may need to be evacuated from an affected area.

IV. Direction and Control

A. General

1. The Commissioner of Agriculture in conjunction with the State Veterinarian and Emergency Programs Director will direct the performance of veterinary and animal care functions in conjunction with the conduct of State emergency operations and protective actions. The primary focus of this effort will be to provide those emergency services needed to address animal welfare and public health and safety concerns. This can include but not be limited to: emergency medical care, temporary confinement and animal shelter, food and water, identification, and tracking for return to
the owner for animals affected by the disaster and disposal of dead animals.

2. In a disaster situation, personnel of the Department of Agriculture will be deployed to assist local veterinarians and volunteers. Disaster tasks will take priority over normal operations.

3. The Emergency Management Coordinator (EMC) from the Department of Agriculture and Industry will be responsible for coordinating the department’s services internally and with other agencies.

4. The local emergency management agency should request assistance for veterinary and animal care from AEMA. The AEMA will coordinate with the Department of Agriculture and Industries to provide supplemental assistance. The Department of Agriculture may request assistance from adjoining States or Federal agencies. The AEMA will coordinate information concerning requests for assistance with FEMA.

5. During a declared disaster, when the State Donations Coordinating Team has been activated, information concerning veterinary services, animal care, sheltering, and animal food will be coordinated with the Department of Agriculture and Industry’s EMC.

B. Organization

1. The Department of Agriculture and Industry will provide sufficient personnel to staff the State EOC while operational or as requested by AEMA. The personnel will be skilled professionals with subject knowledge to expedite decisions for the agency.

2. The EMC for the department will coordinate public information with the AEMA Public Information Officer and when necessary coordinate soliciting needed resources with volunteer agencies.

3. The Department of Agriculture and Industry will maintain the following lists:
   - Resource providers available in disaster situations.
   - Key sites that may be impacted by disease or disasters.
   - Exotic animal shelters and confinement areas in Alabama and adjoining States.
   - Available animal shelters and confinement areas including personnel contacts.
• Organizations and agencies that provide non-medical volunteers for animal care.

4. The Department of Agriculture will coordinate providing food and water to animals in shelters and confinement areas that cannot obtain or transport food and water.

V. Responsibilities

A. Primary Agency

The primary agency for this Annex is the Department of Agriculture and Industry and its responsibilities are as follows:

1. Assure availability of resources for the disaster area.

2. Record incoming requests for assistance and the action taken.

3. Establish a protocol for prioritizing response activities.

4. Develop a department standard operations guideline for responding to disaster situations.

5. Declare an agricultural emergency. When such exists, make, adopt and promulgate rules and issues orders during the term of the disaster.

B. Supporting Agencies

1. The Department of Transportation

   a. Assist in providing vehicles for transportation when available.

   b. Assist in providing front-end loaders and dump trucks for disposal of animal carcasses.

2. The Alabama Emergency Management Agency

   a. Provide request assistance from county EMA’s.

   b. Provide assistance in dissemination of public information.
3. **The Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources**
   
a. Assist in providing information for feeding and sheltering requirements of certain species of animals.

b. Coordinate with State and local animal control personnel in the capture of escaped or released exotic species or wildlife.

4. **The Alabama Department of Environmental Management**
   
a. Develop procedures on the acceptable disposal of animal carcasses in cooperation with the Department of Agriculture and Industry.

b. Upon request, provide a list of incinerators, landfills, approved burial sites, or rendering plants for an affected area.

5. **The Alabama Department of Public Health**
   
a. Assist in providing quarantine status of the affected area.

b. Coordinate public health issues in the event of a potential contagious disease.

6. **The Alabama National Guard**
   
a. Provide heavy equipment for the disposal of animal carcasses.

b. When appropriate, coordinate military veterinary assistance.

7. **The Alabama Department of Corrections**
   
a. Provide inmates to assist in the collection and disposal of animal carcasses.

8. **Other Agencies**
   
a. Auburn University and the Center for Disease Control
VI. Additional Resources

As soon as essential immediate needs are taken care of the State Veterinarian will:

A. Consult with AEMA and appropriate State agencies to coordinate additional resources that may be needed.

B. If anticipated supplies or services are inadequate, refer to the State Emergency Management Director (AEMA) for recommendations to the Governor for additional adjoining States or Federal assistance.

VII. Authorities and References

American Veterinarian Medical Association Emergency Preparedness and Response Guide
Primary Agency: Department of Agriculture and Industries

Support Agencies: Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Governor’s Office
Alabama National Guard
Department of Public Safety
Department of Transportation
Department of Corrections
Department of Environmental Management
Department of Conservation and Natural Resources
Forestry Commission
Department of Public Health
Department of Human Resources
Department of Mental Health
Alcoholic Beverage Control Board
Insurance Commission
Department of Economic and Community Affairs

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

ESF # 1 (Transportation): coordinate quarantine zone emergency rerouting
ESF # 2 (Communications): coordinate supplying additional communications equipment, as required.
ESF # 3 (Public Works and Engineering): coordinate preparation of disposal sites for depopulation operations.
ESF # 5 (Emergency Management): preparation of SITREPS and quarantine reports; coordinate obtaining additional resources from Federal sources.
ESF # 6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services): coordinate any required mass care facilities due to evacuation/relocation.
ESF # 8 (Public Health and Medical Services): coordinate medical services, to include: surveillance, immunizations and crisis counseling.
ESF # 10 (Oil and Hazardous Materials Response): coordinate decontamination requirements
ESF # 11 (Agriculture): coordinate locating contaminated animals and/or crops.
ESF # 13 (Public Safety and Security): coordinate security of impacted area(s) to include quarantine zones and evacuated areas. Coordinate rerouting of traffic, if required.
ESF # 14 (Long-Term Community Recovery): coordinate recovery efforts of affected area(s) through available assistance channels.
ESF # 15 (External Affairs): coordinate public service announcements concerning quarantine zones and conditions, and news releases for general public.
I. Introduction

A. There are large numbers of diseases that could affect both domestic and wild animals, including birds and fish in Alabama. Most of these occur naturally, are localized, and have very little consequences to humans or animals of other species.

B. Recent events in Asia and Europe involving avian and herbivore type diseases, that are highly contagious and easily spread, forecast the possibility that such diseases may have severe economic impacts should they arrive in this State.

C. Natural and man-made disasters may have negative impacts on domestic and wild animal populations. Diseases that affect animals and may also threaten public health are called zoonotic.

D. In order to prepare for a zoonotic outbreak, this plan was developed. This plan is designed to be used in concert with the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (AEOP) and does not supersede it. This plan may also be used in concert with bio-terrorism plans developed by individual agencies.

II. Scope

This Emergency Disease Eradication Plan will be implemented in the event of an animal disease outbreak that could affect the State. Upon advice of the Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industry (AGI), the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) will determine the level of activation necessary to respond to the event.

III. Concept of Operations

A. Levels of Activation

- **Level IV**: An outbreak has occurred in the Northern Hemisphere that could eventually affect the State, but does not immediately endanger it. The State Emergency Operations Center (SEOC) would not need to be activated. AGI would monitor the situation and advise AEMA of any changes.

- **Level III**: An outbreak has occurred in the United States, but does not immediately endanger Alabama. The SEOC would not need to be activated. AGI would monitor the situation and advise AEMA of any changes.
• **Level II:** An outbreak has occurred in an adjoining State, which threatens Alabama. AEMA would activate the SEOC with sufficient staffing to support AGI’s needs.

• **Level I:** Suspected or confirmed cases of a contagious disease have occurred within the State or an adjoining State boundary where the potential for rapid dissemination within the State is imminent. Full staffing of the SEOC to include Federal resources necessary to quarantine areas of the State for prolonged periods would occur. AEMA would coordinate a State of emergency declaration.

**B. Organizational Responsibilities:**

1. **Office of the Governor:**
   - Issue a State of emergency declaration to utilize State resources and request Federal assistance.
   - Issue press releases in coordination with State agencies.
   - Determine need for additional emergency funding.

2. **Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA):**
   - Implement and maintain this plan.
   - Keep the Governor’s Office informed of all activities.
   - Activate the SEOC and determine staffing requirements.
   - Coordinate State and Federal resources.
   - Provide advice on quarantine zone(s).
   - Coordinate with volunteer agencies.
   - Deploy liaisons to affected counties.
   - Coordinate public information.
   - Coordinate the State of emergency declaration.
   - Coordinate with the DHS/FEMA (Federal Emergency Management Agency).

3. **Alabama Department of Agriculture and Industry (AGI):**
   - Act as lead agency for Foreign Animal Diseases.
   - Inform AEMA of any suspected or confirmed outbreaks.
   - Inform AEMA of necessary resources to contain the outbreak.
   - Coordinate with veterinary, livestock, and poultry groups.
   - Assist with public information.
   - Declare an area as a quarantine zone.
Tab B (Animal Diseases) to Incident Annex D (Food and Agriculture) to State of Alabama Emergency Management Agency Operations Plan (EOP)

- Provide veterinary assistance in the depopulation and disposal of contaminated animals.
- Provide requirements on personal protection.
- Provide requirements for decontamination of personnel, equipment, and vehicles.
- Provide requirements in restocking areas.
- Determine the need for the Veterinary Medical Assistance Teams (VMATS).
- Coordinate with the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA)/Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS) and other stakeholders.

4. Alabama National Guard (ALNG):

- Provide manpower and equipment for:
  - Law enforcement assistance.
  - Emergency air transportation.
  - Depopulation and disposal of contaminated animals.
  - Decontamination of personnel, vehicles, and equipment.
  - Provide emergency communications.
  - Assist with public information.
  - Coordinate with the Department of Defense (DOD).

5. Alabama Department of Public Safety (DPS):

- Coordinate with other law enforcement agencies to stop animal shipments from leaving or entering the State on the advice of AGI.
- Provide primary law enforcement of quarantine zone(s).
- Coordinate with other law enforcement agencies.
- Assist with public information.
- Coordinate potential acts of terrorism with the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI).

6. Alabama Department of Transportation (ALDOT):

- Provide advice on quarantine of highways, roads, etc.
- Provide manpower and equipment for disposal of contaminated animals.
- Provide barricades for the quarantine zone(s).
- Assist with public information.
- Coordinate with the U.S. Department of Transportation (U.S. DOT).
7. Alabama Department of Corrections (DOC):
   - Provide manpower for the disposal of contaminated animals.
   - Provide law enforcement assistance.
   - Coordinate with Federal and local correctional facilities in the quarantine zone(s).

8. Alabama Department of Environmental Management (ADEM):
   - Provide advice on disposal of affected animals.
   - Provide permission to burn.
   - Provide advice on Personal Protection Equipment (PPE) and decontamination methods.
   - Assist with public information.
   - Coordinate with the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA).

10. Alabama Department of Conservation and Natural Resources (DCNR):
    - Provide advice and assistance on wildlife issues.
    - Provide law enforcement assistance.
    - Provide water transportation.
    - Assist with public information.
    - Coordinate with the National Fish and Wildlife Service (NFWS).

    - Provide legal advice and assistance.

12. Alabama Forestry Commission (AFC):
    - Provide manpower and equipment for carcass disposal.

13. Alabama Department of Public Health (ADPH):
    - Provide advice on PPE and decontamination methods.
    - Assist with public information.
    - Provide assistance at public shelters.
    - Coordinate with public health veterinarians concerning human risks.
    - Coordinate with the Center for Disease Control (CDC) and the National Disaster Medical System (NDMS).
14. Alabama Department of Human Resources (DHR):
   - Overall responsibility for public shelters.
   - Assist with public information.
   - Coordinate with Alabama Red Cross.

15. Alabama Department of Mental Health:
   - Provide counseling to quarantine zone(s).
   - Provide counseling to emergency workers.
   - Assist with public information.
   - Coordinate with Federal and local mental health agencies.

16. Alabama Red Cross:
   - Provide public shelter management.
   - Provide Emergency Response Vehicles (ERVs).
   - Provide mass feeding.
   - Assist with emergency relocation information.
   - Assist with public information.
   - Coordinate with American Red Cross.

17. Alabama Beverage Control Board (ABC):
   - Provide law enforcement assistance.

18. Alabama Public Service Commission (PSC):
   - Coordinate stopping animal shipments into and out of the State.
   - Provide law enforcement assistance.

   - Provide law enforcement assistance.
   - Provide advice on insurance issues.

20. Department of Economic and Community Affairs (ADECA)
   - Provide assistance to local communities and citizens
   - Provide advice on obtaining loans and Federal assistance

- Coordinate with agencies involved in Terrorist Incidents.

**C. Direction and Control**

- Direction and Control will be initiated at any level of activation of the SEOC. It will remain at the SEOC for the duration of the event. Field offices may be necessary for forward support of quarantine zone(s). Each field office will be managed by an AEMA liaison. All requests for information and resources will be forwarded to the SEOC for action.

- Detailed information on SEOC Direction and Control is stated in the Alabama Emergency Operations Plan.

**IV. Quarantine Zones**

The Alabama Department of Agriculture & Industries, in conjunction with the U.S. Department of Agriculture/Animal and Plant Health Investigative Service (APHIS) has overall responsibility for managing a foreign animal disease incident. AGI, by order of the Commissioner, will be issuing any actual quarantine and will be involved with establishing zone boundaries and providing liaison support.

**V. Decontamination**

A. Personal decontamination will be addressed by key agencies, dependent on the disease, and will be of primary concern. Methods used by hazardous materials response teams, military units, and health facilities may be used to ensure public and emergency worker safety. Contaminated clothing and personal possessions, if possible, will be decontaminated and returned to the original owner. A separate decontamination guide will be developed for field use.

B. Vehicle and equipment decontamination areas will be established within the quarantine zones. Additional consideration will be given to controlling run off and disposal of items that can not be decontaminated.

C. Areas of land may be decontaminated or neutralized, each case will be analyzed to determine if and how this could be accomplished.

**VI. Animal Depopulation and Carcass Disposal**

A. All possible efforts will be made to humanely depopulate contaminated animal populations. There may come a time when either human health or additional large numbers of animals may be at risk if infected herds or
flocks are not immediately destroyed. In such cases, all efforts will be made to respectfully and quickly dispatch the animals, taking the owners into consideration. Veterinary teams will supervise other agencies tasked to assist with the depopulation efforts.

B. Serious consideration will be given to carcass disposal. Public opinion, geographical limitations, resource availability, and financial considerations are a few of the factors that will be involved. AGI, ADEM, ADPH, and AEMA will jointly decide on disposal methods. Animals, that can not be disposed of quickly, may be covered with large sheets of plastic to contain diseases. Disposal methods will be as follows:

- Burial is the primary/preferred method. Burial on site provides the most efficient, biosecure method of carcass disposal. Decomposition may take a long period of time, carcasses may become exposed, and ground water may become contaminated. Additionally, areas of the State may have bedrock or water tables that preclude this method, so coordination with responsible agencies is critical.

- Burning is another method of carcass disposal. This system does not immediately and totally destroy carcasses, and it may also spread noxious smoke and fumes creating an unpleasant public perception.

- Rendering of animals, when possible, can be an acceptable means of disposal. In some cases, the type of disease, the large numbers of animals involved, or the location of rendering plants may eliminate this method.

- Incineration is yet another mode of carcass disposal and decontamination. This method, while assuring total destruction of carcasses requires huge amounts of fuel to achieve the high temperatures necessary for large animals. Poultry farms may have on-site incinerators that could be used for disposal of bird carcasses.

VII. Recovery

A. The type of disease involved determines recovery from this sort of disaster. A quick recovery may be made in a matter of a few days, medium recovery in a matter of months, and long term over a period of years.

B. Recovery is dependent on the following issues:

- Type of disease
- Type of animals affected
- Economic impact
- Restocking populations
Decontamination capability

C. In order to ensure that there is not a reoccurrence of a disease, AGI will conduct assessments in affected area, which may include placing sentinel animals in the affected area. These animals will be monitored for an adequate amount of time, contingent on the type of diseases, before declaring an area clean for restocking.

D. Under certain circumstances, determined by USDA and AGI, reimbursement may be made for the depopulation of animals. Each outbreak of a specific disease will be considered separately. Other businesses that lose income from an outbreak may be eligible for assistance. These may include, but not be limited to, feed and seed, veterinary supplies, slaughterhouses, meat processing plants, transportation industry, restaurants, and grocery stores.

VIII. Logistics

Each agency will be responsible for providing logistical support for its personnel. Individual agencies may be required to purchase PPE, decontamination, and other equipment or supplies. Financial records will be kept of all disaster activities for possible reimbursement.

IX. Plan Maintenance

This plan will be maintained by the AEMA. Each individual agency named within this plan is solely responsible to notify AEMA of any recommendations, changes, or deletions for its agency’s tasking. An annual review of all agencies’ tasking will be accomplished.

X. Authorities and References


USDA National Emergency Response to a Highly Contagious Animal Disease (Executive Summary) March 30, 2001
Incident Annex E - Nuclear/Radiological Response Incident

Primary Agencies: Alabama Emergency Management Agency
Alabama Department of Public Health, Office of Radiation Control

Support Agencies: Alabama Department of Agriculture & Industry
Alabama Department of Conservation/Marine Police
Alabama Department of Education
Alabama Department of Human Resources
Alabama National Guard
Alabama Department of Public Safety
Alabama Department of Transportation
American Red Cross

Federal Agencies: U. S. Department of Defense
U. S. Department of Energy
U. S. Department of Homeland Security
Environmental Protection Agency
National Aeronautics and Space Administration
Nuclear Regulatory Commission

I. Introduction

A. Authority

The Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) was established pursuant to section 4 of the Alabama Emergency Management Act of 1955 (Public Law 31-9), Act 47, June 1955.

AEMA is the lead coordinating agency within State government for emergency planning, preparedness, mitigation, response, and recovery. The mission of the agency is to coordinate response efforts to meet the needs of disaster survivors, provide timely and accurate incident information to key State decision makers, implement the State Emergency Operations plan (at the direction of the Governor), and coordinate all recovery efforts to include Federal disaster aid. AEMA is responsible for building/maintaining the emergency capabilities for the state. This is achieved by year round preparedness activities. AEMA serves as the lead state agency for the four phases of Emergency Management (preparedness, response, recovery, and mitigation)

Alabama Department of Public Health, Office of Radiation Control has the mission to protect the public health and safety from excessive exposure to ionizing radiation resulting from an incident at a nuclear power plant (NPP) and to control all off-site sources of ionizing radiation.
(Code of Alabama, Title 22, Sec. 22-14-4). Alabama law designates the ADPH/RCA as the agency responsible for issuing any order requiring actions to be taken necessary to meet the radiological emergency.

B. Purpose

The Nuclear/Radiological annex provides for the coordinated response by State, County, and Federal agencies to a Nuclear/Radiological incident in the State of Alabama or incidents from surrounding States that affect the health and safety of the citizens of Alabama:

1. Outlines the concept of operations for responding to nuclear/radiological incidents.

2. List plans for specific types of nuclear/radiological incidents.

C. Scope

The annex applies to all nuclear/radiological incidents at fixed nuclear power plants, transportation of radiological materials, and satellites/aircraft containing radioactive materials, and foreign, unknown, or unlicensed sources of radioactive materials. This annex does not apply to war or terrorist events that involve nuclear/radiological release.

D. Relationship to Existing Plans

This annex does not alter any other existing State plans for Radiological Emergency Preparedness, County plans, or Federal response plans.

II. Assumptions

A. Fixed Nuclear Power Plants:

1. The possibility exists that an incident could occur at a nuclear power plant (NPP) which may constitute a health hazard for the population through the release of radioactive materials into the environment.

2. Two major exposure areas have been established to provide general boundaries within which emergency preparedness should be planned. The 10 mile Plume Exposure Pathway (EPZ) encompasses an area most likely to require protective actions for the general public. The 50 mile Ingestion Exposure Pathway (IPZ) is more far-reaching encompassing a much larger area and is concerned with contamination of food and water.
3. The operators of the Nuclear Power Plants will notify state and local governments of an incident in ample time to implement warning and protective actions for the public.

4. Each level of government, local, state and federal is responsible for the safety and welfare of the general public to the extent of its capabilities. Each level possesses a certain degree of expertise and resources which will be utilized as necessary during emergency conditions.

5. Sufficient funding will be made available to state and local governments within the emergency planning zones of a nuclear power plant to purchase equipment, conduct training and exercises, and provide public information to fulfill requirements imposed by the NRC/FEMA Radiological Emergency Program (REP) planning criteria.

B. Transportation of radioactive materials:

1. The U. S. Department of Energy transports shipments of radioactive waste material through the State of Alabama that may experience incidents which may cause a release of radioactive materials. This could happen at any time and could require state agencies to implement actions to protect the health and safety of the population.

   Radiological incidents may not be immediately recognized as such until the radioactive material is detected or the effects of radiation exposure are manifested in the population.

2. Response to incidents involving radiological materials requires detection equipment and trained personnel to detect, contain, and limit the continued spread of contaminated materials.

3. Radioactive materials shipped/transported by private carrier have markings but still can pose a hazard.

4. Transportation of U. S. Military radioactive materials are not announced and may have armed escorts that are authorized to use deadly force.

C. Satellites/Aircraft containing Radioactive Materials:

1. The National Aeronautics and Space Administration (NASA) and Department of Defense (DOD) have satellites and/or aircraft that
Incident Annex E (Nuclear/Radiation Response) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

contain radioactive materials that could pose a hazard to the health of the general public in the State of Alabama.

2. Involvement of Federal Agencies will be required to identify and control radioactive materials in this type of incident.

D. Foreign, Unknown, or Unlicensed radioactive materials.

1. Radioactive materials may come from several other sources; imported materials with radioactive contamination, foreign spacecraft, aircraft, or ships, shipments of foreign-owned radioactive materials, and unknown sources (referred to as orphan sources) that include abandoned radioactive materials.

E. Coordinating Agencies for Nuclear/ Radiological Incident:

2. Nuclear facilities: Coor. Agency
   a. Owned or operated by DOD or DOE DOD or DOE
   b. Licensed by NRC or Agreement State NRC
   c. Not licensed, owned or operated by a Federal Agency or an Agreement State, or currently Or formerly licensed facilities for which the Owner/Operator is not financially viable or is Otherwise unable to response EPA

3. Radioactive materials being Transported Coor. Agency
   a. Materials shipped by DOD or DOE DOD or DOE
   b. Shipment of NRC or Agreement State-licensed materials DOE
   c. Shipment of materials in certain areas of the coastal zone that are not licensed or owned by a Federal agency or Agreement State (see DHS/USCG list of responsibilities for further explanation of certain areas) DHS/USCG
   d. All others EPA

4. Radioactive materials in space vehicles impacting within the United States
   a. Managed by NASA or DOD NASA or DOD
   b. Not managed by DOD or NASA and impacting certain areas of the coastal zone DHS/USCG
   c. All others EPA
Incident Annex E (Nuclear/Radiation Response) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

5. **Foreign, unknown or unlicensed materials:**
   a. Incidents involving inadvertent import of radioactive materials
   b. Incidents involving foreign or unknown sources of radioactive material in certain areas of the Coastal zone
   c. All others

6. **Nuclear Weapons**
   (Based on custody at the time of incident)

7. **All deliberate attacked involving nuclear/radiological facilities or materials, including RDDs or INDs**

III. **Concept of Operations:**

   A. **Assumptions:**

   1. The possibility exists that a nuclear/radiological incident could occur in the State of Alabama which may constitute a health hazard for the population through the release of radioactive materials into the environment.

   2. If a nuclear/radiological incident occurred, the local response could be quickly overwhelmed, requiring support and specialized equipment from State and/or Federal agencies.

   3. Personnel who work to support the population in the event of a radiological accident at either of the NPPs in Alabama may be exposed to radiation. These individuals require technical training in the use of instruments and procedures to protect themselves and to assist in the protection of exposed citizens. The level of training required depends on the tasks these workers are expected to perform.

   4. Other types of radiological incidents may not be immediately recognized until responders and/or the general public has received exposure.

   5. Terrorist events involving nuclear/radiological release may occur as multiple events and may not be recognized or responded to as a first priority which could produce a large contaminated/exposure area.

IA-E-5
Incident Annex E (Nuclear/Radiation Response) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

6. Incidents involving the release or potential release of radiological material could require implementation protective action recommendations and/or decisions to protect the health and safety of the public. Support from the State and Federal agencies to the affected Counties to mitigate the contamination must be rapid.

First response to an incident will be from the affected County. Incidents at a nuclear facility will require response from the State Emergency Management Agency and the Department of Public Health, Office of Radiation Control in accordance with the Alabama Radiological Emergency Plan.

B. General:

1. Fixed Nuclear Power Plants:

   a. Browns Ferry NPP (Tennessee Valley Authority)

      (1) On-site, TVA is responsible for personnel protection and evacuation.
      (2) There are four (4) counties in the ten (10) mile Emergency Planning Zone (EPZ), Lauderdale, Lawrence, Limestone and Morgan; Madison County is a host county for evacuees from the EPZ.
      (3) The State of Alabama Radiological Emergency Response Plan is the FEMA approved plan for response to radiological incidents at Browns Ferry NNP.

   b. Farley NPP (Southern Nuclear Company)

      (1) On-site, SNC is responsible for personnel protection and evacuation.
      (2) There are three (3) counties in the ten (10) mile EPZ. Houston and Henry counties in Alabama and Early County in the State of Georgia. Each State is responsible for protection and evacuation of the citizens within their borders, both coordinate to prevent conflicting information.
      (3) The State of Alabama Radiological Emergency Response Plan is the FEMA approved plan for response to radiological incidents at Farley NPP.
Incident Annex E (Nuclear/Radiation Response) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

C. Responsibilities:

The Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) is responsible for reviewing and assessing state and local emergency plans and for off-site radiological emergency planning and response for adequacy. The Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) is responsible for on-site radiological emergency planning and for licensing the operation of a NPP. The NRC will review the FEMA findings and determinations on adequacy of implementation of state and local plans and will make the final determination with regard to the overall (on-site and off-site) state of emergency preparedness prior to licensing a NPP.

Government officials at all levels share responsibility for the planning necessary to protect the health and safety of the public during a nuclear incident at a NPP. This planning should provide for immediate response and recovery capability to alleviate problems associated with an incident. Responsibilities for emergency actions and the direction and control of emergency operations rest with the executive heads of government. Departments and agencies at all levels of government are required to develop and maintain an effective response capability to support emergency operations.

The Governor of the State of Alabama has overall responsibility for emergency preparedness and response concerning an incident at a NPP. Alabama law designates the Office of Radiation Control as the agency responsible for issuing any protective action decision or order requiring actions to be taken necessary to protect the health and safety of the public. In day-to-day operations this function is fulfilled by the Office of Radiation Control, Alabama Department of Public Health. The Governor has charged the Alabama Emergency Management Agency Director with the responsibility of coordinating the activities of all departments, agencies and organizations of state government and local emergency management agencies to carry out emergency functions relating to a NPP incident. These assigned responsibilities merge in the joint development and co-issuance of this plan by the Office of Radiation Control and Alabama Emergency Management Agency.

Utilities establish and maintain an onsite emergency organization that performs the functions required by NUREG 0654. For the purpose of this plan the focus of the utilities’ efforts will be on clear, accurate and rapid reporting of conditions to the Alabama Emergency Management Agency, Office of Radiation Control and the impacted counties. The utilities will establish and maintain communications with the various emergency warning points activated by the county and state agencies.
Incident Annex E (Nuclear/Radiation Response) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

1. Department of Public Health (Radiation Control Agency)
   a. Maintain liaison with NPP operators, other states and federal agencies for radiological operational purposes.
   b. Determine the protective actions needed to protect the public from excessive exposure to radiation and issue public health orders requiring such actions to be taken.
   c. Conduct off-site radiation monitoring and control activities and coordinate radiation data with the licensee, federal agencies, and Alabama Emergency Management Agency.
   d. Provide prompt, regular notification to the Governor and the legislature concerning the status of the radiation hazard.
   e. Provide technical information to the state staff on all aspects of radiation, i.e., determine level of radiation, health hazards, food contamination, evacuee decontamination procedures, and re-entry guidelines.
   f. Provide medical and technical support to local governments.
   g. Request radiological federal assistance when state radiological resources are exhausted or otherwise not available.

2. Alabama Emergency Management Agency
   a. Coordinate REP Plans and off-site operations of affected state agencies and local governments.
   b. Notify state agencies, local EMAs, adjacent state, private business, and FEMA of a nuclear incident at a NPP.
   c. Coordinate non-radiological operations with NPP operators, federal agencies and other states.
   d. Establish and direct the AEMA staff activities at the State Radiological Monitoring and Assessment Center (SRMAC).
   e. Notify the Governor of potential and actual requests for the use of State military forces.
f. Coordinate and disseminate all news releases and public information.

g. Establish and operate a communications network to support the REP Plan.

3. Department of Agriculture and Industries

a. Condemn and seize foods which are unwholesome for human consumption.

b. Restrict the feeding of certain feeds to farm animals to prevent the cross contamination of food products.

c. Coordinate activities with local USDA personnel.

d. Coordinate with the State Health Officer to determine the degree of contamination of food products.

4. Alabama National Guard

a. Support the local governments on a mission-type basis as required. These include:
   (1) Transportation of populace out of evacuation zones.
   (2) Provide security and control of the evacuation zones.
   (3) Provide armories for use of evacuees.
   (4) Perform decontamination of personnel and equipment.
   (5) Assist with personnel and equipment monitoring when requested.

5. Department of Public Safety

a. Provide law enforcement, traffic control, fire and rescue support as requested by the SEOC.

b. Assist in communications as may be required.

c. Support local officials in the evacuation of designated areas.

6. Department of Human Resources

a. Assure emergency provision of regular, ongoing services of DHR to meet the needs in the affected areas.
b. Ensure the location and coordination of local reception mass care (shelter and feeding) and care centers.

c. Provide planning and technical assistance to the local government through the REP and liaison with state agencies.

7. Department of Transportation

a. Provide technical and material assistance to the SEOC. This assistance will include but is not limited to barricade materials, signs and communications support.

8. Department of Conservation/Marine Police

a. Provide support to local governments for evacuation of citizens from waterways.

b. Coordinate patrol activities with the Department of Public Safety for security purposes.

c. Coordinate evacuation and water safety practices with the U.S. Coast Guard and local rescue teams.

9. Department of Education


b. Provide transportation as requested by Emergency Management Agencies.

10. Other Departments and Agencies

All other State departments and agencies assist and make resources available as required by the AEOC.

D. Emergency Classification Levels for Nuclear Power Plants

1. Actions executed under this plan will be defined in one of four emergency periods: Levels I, II, III, and IV. Level IV includes readiness in normal day-to-day operations and also encompasses an “Unusual Event” at a NPP. Level III begins upon notification of an “Alert.” Level II begins at “Site Area Emergency,” which could include precautionary relocation and/or sheltering. Level I
Incident Annex E (Nuclear/Radiation Response) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

starts at declaration of a “General Emergency,” which includes Protective Action Recommendations (PARs) from the plant and Alabama Department of Public Health Office of Radiation Control will review the review the PARs to make Protective Action Decisions (PADs) to either evacuate and/or shelter in place. Reduction of emergency classification levels, or the recovery period, begins upon termination of the incident or when the evacuated areas are determined to be safe to re-enter.

2. Actions taken during these four levels may vary and will depend upon the analysis of the State Office of Radiation Control (ORC), the Alabama Emergency Management Agency (AEMA) and the NPP operator. Actions planned during these periods are outlined in the Alabama Radiological Emergency Preparedness Plan and are designed to integrate the efforts of various civil and volunteer agencies. When the NPPs, state, and counties are in normal operations, organizations will perform their primary missions and will continue to plan, train, and exercise.

3. The following is the overall concept of operations.

a. The state and county emergency management agencies will maintain a 24-hour communications system and alert system with the NPPs. When the operator of an NPP has determined that an incident involving a potential release of radioactive materials has occurred they will classify the incident and provide appropriate details to the State warning point which will notify the Office of Radiation Control. ORC, using plant and off-site monitoring data will determine the necessary protective actions and will notify the Alabama Emergency Management Agency. AEMA, in turn will notify FEMA Region IV, the emergency management agencies of the affected counties and adjoining states. At this point, or earlier, AEMA will activate the State Emergency Operating Center (SEOC) to the appropriate level based on the emergency classification level of the plant. The SEOC will remain activated until the incident is terminated. The Director of AEMA is responsible for establishing the SEOCactivation level and coordinating its activities. AEMA will request any required federal assistance for non-radiological support of this plan, and ORC will request required federal radiological support.

b. An incident at a NPP may necessitate activating the State Radiological Monitoring & Assessment Center (SRMAC) and the Joint Information Center (JIC). The
SRMAC provides support between ORC, SEOC, and the affected counties. The Joint Information Center provides a consolidated location for the utility, federal, state and county agencies to issue news releases, hold press conferences and provide information to the public.

c. The very nature of a radiological incident requires the utmost technical knowledge and civil action judgment. Therefore, the concept of a normal sequence of events must be considered a guide only. The actual situation at the time of an incident will dictate actions which may vary from the normal procedure. Actions taken in any given situation will be based on information received from the operator of the NPP and the good judgment of the Office of Radiation Control as supported by the Alabama Emergency Management Agency.

d. Specific procedures, points of contact, phone numbers, and checklists are listed in Standard Operation Guides for each NPP, the affected counties response plans, and the Alabama Radiological Emergency Preparedness Plan. The Department of Public Health, Office of Radiation Control develops procedures for protection of the public and health orders for food quarantines.

e. The Department of Homeland Security, Federal Emergency Management Agency (DHS/FEMA) in a significant event will establish a Joint Operation Center (JOC) and will become the focal point for federal immediate response operations that include the Federal Radiological Monitoring & Assessment Center (FRMAC) and other federal agencies.

E. Transportation of Radiological materials

1. Waste Isolation Pilot Program (WIPP) shipments are operated by the Department of Energy (DOE).

   a. First response to an incident will be by local agencies. Training programs are established along the identified routes for first responders. The State EOC and the Office of Radiation Control will be notified.

   b. DOE will be contacted and will be responsible for emergency operations and recovery.
2. Shipments by the Department of Defense (DOD).
   a. Shipments of nuclear materials are classified and will be responded to and managed by DOD or DOE.
   b. Alabama Emergency Management Agency will be notified by DOD or DOE that a shipment has had an incident so that AEMA can notify ORC and local response agencies.

3. Commercial Radiological Shipments.
   a. An incident involving commercial transportation will notify the State EOC and ORC.
   b. The owner of the radioactive material is responsible for the clean-up which will be overseen by ORC to ensure that the clean-up meets established standards. Cooperation and coordination of these actions will also take place between the local EMA and State EMA.

4. Foreign, unknown, or unlicensed shipments.
   a. The Environmental Protection Agency is the primary agency for an incident involving foreign, unknown, or not licensed shipments.

F. Satellites/Aircraft containing Radiological Materials
   a. National Aeronautic and Space Administration (NASA) is the primary agency for spacecraft/aircraft involving NASA missions.
   b. DOD is the primary agency for spacecraft/aircraft involving DOD missions.
   c. EPA is the primary agency for foreign or unknown spacecraft/aircraft containing radiological materials.

G. Foreign, unknown, or unlicensed radiological materials.
   a. EPA is the primary agency for foreign, unknown, or unlicensed radiological materials.
H. Other Events involving radiological materials.

a. For events that involve terrorist or unforeseen events the primary agency is the Department of Homeland Security (DHS).
Incident Annex F – Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation

Coordinating Agency: Alabama Department of Homeland Security

Primary Agency: Department of Public Safety (Crisis Management)
Alabama Emergency Management Agency (Consequence Management)

Support Agencies: All State and Local Agencies

Secondary Agencies: Federal Bureau of Investigation
Federal Emergency Management Agency
United States Secret Service (USSS)
U.S. Attorney General’s Office
Department of Justice
Office of Domestic Preparedness

Primary Points of Coordination and Associated Actions:

- ESF #2 (Telecommunications and Information Technology): provide communications and information technology support.
- ESF #5 (Emergency Management): coordinate SITREPS, provide mission assignments.
- ESF #6 (Mass Care, Emergency Assistance, Housing and Human Services): provide housing and mass care evacuation support.
- ESF #8 (Public Health and Medical Services): provide mental and public health support.
- ESF #10 (Hazardous Materials Response): provide contaminated materials disposal assistance.
- ESF #13 (Public Safety and Security): provide coordination and support
- ESF #15 (Emergency Public Information and External Communications): provide public information support.

I. Introduction.

A. Purpose

This annex describes the Alabama concept of operations for preventing a terrorist act, international incident, and/or domestic militant act of violence, and for using specialized services to respond to such an event. This annex describes crisis management; as well as, the policies and relationships used to coordinate both crisis and consequence management. It describes consequence management using the relationships established in the NRP, NIMS and the AEOP, supplemented, as necessary, by organizations and relationships normally activated through other federal
Incident Annex F (Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

and state plans. The annex addresses unique policies, assumptions, relational structures, responsibilities, and actions applied in consequence management.

B. Scope

This annex supports the Terrorism Incident Annex of the National Response Framework (NRF). It addresses direction, coordination, operations, and follow-through during response to an act or the threat of an act of terrorism. The annex addresses both crisis management and consequence management.

Crisis Management includes measures to identify, acquire, and plan the use of resources to protect, prevent, and/or deter the threat of an act of terrorism. Crisis management is predominantly a law enforcement effort. In accordance with Ala.Code, §31-9A-1 et. seq., primary authority to prevent and direct the response to acts of terrorism occurring in Alabama lies within the Alabama Department of Homeland Security (ALDHS) supported by other state agencies. Federal and state consequence management resources may be called upon to support the State’s crisis management response efforts.

Consequence Management, which includes measures to protect public health and safety, restore essential services, and provide emergency relief to governments, businesses, and individuals affected by the consequences of terrorism, belongs to state and local governments. The State may seek assistance from the Federal government as needed.

II. Situation Analysis.

A. Disaster Conditions

An act of terrorism may produce consequences that would quickly overwhelm local and state government capabilities. Those same consequences may also overwhelm existing immediate federal response capabilities.

Local, state, and federal responders are likely to have overlapping responsibilities such as controlling access to the incident area, targeting public information messages, assigning operational sectors for responding agencies, and assessing potential effects on the population and the environment. Different areas of the incident perimeter and different layers of the area may have different agencies controlling access. This layering and sector responsibility may impede overall response if not adequately coordinated.
First-responders cannot be required to put their own lives at risk in a chemical, biological, or a radiological contaminated environment if protective capabilities are not available. The perimeter may be closed until the level of contamination has degraded to a level considered safe for first responders.

This appendix may be used to address the consequences of a multi-state incident.

B. Planning Assumptions

In planning for and responding to a terrorist incident, managers and responders will find several considerations unique to the emergency. Those providing leadership for the responders must give additional consideration to the safety of those responding to the emergency. The quickly escalating and multi-agency nature of the response requires additional coordination. All responders must be aware of the need for evidence preservation and conservation, to include responder interaction with the media. Special considerations should be given to victims’ needs and rights, including confidentiality.

No single government or private agency at local, state, or federal level possesses the authority and expertise to act unilaterally on the many difficult issues that are the consequences of threats or acts of terrorism, especially those involving chemical, biological, or radiological contaminants or Weapons of Mass Destruction (WMD).

III. Organization.

A. Crisis Management

The lead Federal agency for counter-terrorism is the Department of Justice, which has in turn delegated those responsibilities to the FBI for threats or acts of terrorism within the United States. The ALDHS, in conjunction with DPS, is the primary agency for state coordination of crisis management pertaining to a terrorist incident. While the federal government has primary authority, it is expected that they will require support from local and state law enforcement. The DPS Director has authority to make decisions regarding employment of state and local law enforcement personnel at all times relative to terrorism incident management.

B. Consequence Management

The DHS-EPR (FEMA) is the Federal lead agency for coordination of federal support to the State for consequence management, and retains that
Incident Annex F (Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

responsibility throughout the federal response as it acts in support of the FBI. Through coordination with ALDHS, AEMA shall be responsible for state coordination of consequence management for a terrorist incident. AEMA will utilize the emergency management organizational relationships of the AEOP to coordinate state assistance to local governments for consequence management. The AEMA will coordinate state and local operations with the Federal Coordinating Officer. The AEMA will assist in determining priorities for the use of state assets, and coordinate all state emergency operations with adjoining States.

IV. Concept of Operations

A. Crisis Management

The FBI provides a graduated response to a range of incidents, including:

1. A credible threat, whether verbal, written, intelligence-based, or other form.

2. An act of terrorism that exceeds the local FBI field division’s capability to resolve.

3. The presence of an explosive device or WMD capable of causing a significant destructive event confirmed prior to actual loss of life or property. (Significant Threat)

4. The detonation of a device or other destructive event, with or without warning, that results in limited injury or death. (Limited consequences require local and State consequence management response.)

5. The detonation of a device or other destructive event, with or without warning, that results in substantial injury or death. (Major consequences require Federal consequence management response.)

During crisis management, the Alabama Department of Public Safety (DPS) will coordinate closely with the FBI and the local law enforcement in resolution of the incident. The DPS will determine what assistance local and federal authorities may need from state law enforcement agencies to support crisis management. The DPS will coordinate requirements with the ALDHS and AEMA. Per the Terrorism Incident Annex to the National Response Framework, the FBI Field Office responsible for the incident site will modify its Command Post (CP) to serve as a Joint Operations Center (JOC). The JOC will include the following standard groups: Command, Operations, Operations Support, and Consequence Management. Representation within these groups includes some federal,
B. Consequence Management

1. Pre-Incident

Federal officials should notify the coordinating and primary state agencies, including ALDHS, DPS and AEMA, of a significant threat of an act of terrorism. The FBI may decide to establish a Forward Command Post (FCP) at the scene for coordination with the local incident commander and a state representative from DPS. If a JOC is established, an AEMA representative will work with a FEMA representative in the Consequence Management Group monitoring crisis response and providing advice on decisions that may have implications for consequence management and providing continuity should consequence management response become necessary. Operational reports will be shared between the crisis management and consequence management lead agencies. Although operational decisions will be made cooperatively to the greatest extent possible, the FBI On-Scene Commander retains authority to make federal crisis management decisions at all times. As the situation progresses, upon recommendation by the ALDHS Director, the AEMA Director may activate the SEOC. Consequences may become imminent and federal assets may be deployed to avert or lessen the threat of a catastrophe. The FEMA Region Director may activate the Regional Operations Center, which may also request a liaison from AEMA. The FBI may decide to co-locate the JOC with the FEMA Region ROC.

2. Trans-Incident (situation involves transition from threat to act)

If consequences become imminent, the consequence management agencies will begin to disengage from the JOC. FEMA will establish a joint information center (JIC) in the field to respond to the media, to members of Congress, and to foreign governments. AEMA will respond to queries from state and local government agencies.

3. Post-Incident (Incident without warning)

If what appears to be an act of terrorism occurs without warning and produces major consequences, ALDHS will coordinate with DPS and AEMA to initiate crisis management actions. The Governor will be immediately notified of the initial situation report.
and an estimate of the federal assistance required, if any. During consequence management response, ALDHS, DPS and AEMA, along with other relevant state and local agencies, will make cooperative decisions to the greatest extent possible. The AEMA Director, in coordination with the ALDHS Director, shall be responsible for making the decisions relative to state consequence management actions.

4. Disengagement

If there is no act of terrorism, the consequence management response disengages when the AEMA Director, in consultation with FEMA, FBI, ALDHS and DPS, issues a cancellation notification through standard procedures. State agencies will disengage per standard procedures. If there is an act of terrorism, then each agency responding will disengage at the appropriate time per standard procedure. Even after the NRP disengagement, federal agencies, under other plans, may continue to assist state and local agencies monitoring decontamination and in site restoration.

V. Responsibilities

A. Coordinating Agencies

1. Federal Department of Homeland Security

For an incident in Alabama, the Secretary will either designate an interim PFO or designate a PFO to handle the specific incident. That can be a DHS official from Washington D.C. or a local federal DHS agency head from USSS, TSA, ICE, Coast Guard, FEMA, etc. The strategic intent is to unify domestic incident management under the Secretary, Department of Homeland Security.

2. Alabama Department of Homeland Security

The Director of ALDHS is the principle point of contact for and to the Governor with respect to Homeland Security issues. The Director will receive intelligence information from federal authorities relating to any terrorist threats/incidents and ensure that all appropriate and necessary intelligence/law enforcement information is disseminated to appropriate executive departments responsible for homeland security. Based on the nature of the threat and the time factors involved, the Director may directly coordinate threat information with other state, county, and local government agencies in addition to the private sector or, as the
Incident Annex F (Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

situation warrants, the Director in consultation with DPS and the Director of Alabama EMA will make a recommendation to the Governor. The Director will also coordinate the strategy of the Governor for communicating with the public in the event of a terrorist attack within Alabama.

B. Primary Agency

1. Department of Homeland Security

   • Coordinate state agency response to threat or act of terrorism by directing implementation of state resources.

   • Maintain communication with the Governor and advise him as to measures being employed.

   • Direct activities of the joint information center (JIC).

   • Perform those duties necessary to promote the security and safety of all citizens.

   • Exercise other responsibilities and authority as prescribed by law.

2. Department of Public Safety

   • Appoint an ADPS on-site commander to provide leadership and direction for the State crisis management response.

   • Maintain coordination with the FBI.

   • Issue and track the status of crisis management actions assigned to State agencies.

   • Designate and assign the appropriate liaison and advisory personnel to support AEMA.

   • Determine when a threat of an act of terrorism warrants consultation with the Governor’s Office.

   • Coordinate the State crisis management response with the lead Federal and local crisis management agencies.
3. Alabama Emergency Management Agency

- Formulate incident action plans, define priorities, review status, resolve conflicts, identify issues that require decisions from higher authorities, and evaluate the need for additional resources.

- Issue and track the status of consequence management actions assigned to state agencies. A common system should be used by ADPS and AEMA to provide a capability to control, prioritize, de-conflict, and as appropriate, to audit tasks given to State agencies.

- Track the status of Federal assistance requests.

- Establish/activate the SEOC.

- Establish Mobile Command Post (MCP).

- Coordinate local support requests with State and Federal agencies.

- In the event of a terrorist incident, an AEMA representative will report to the Incident Command Post to coordinate State support as requested by the local EMA. This same representative will assist in assessing needs beyond the State’s capabilities and begin coordinating requests for Federal assistance.

C. Support Agencies

1. Alabama Department of Mental Health

- Provide intervention for people who were not exposed, but believe that they been exposed to the agent used in WMD.

- Provide intervention/treatment for people who suffer severe emotional distress as a result of the incident.

2. Alabama Department of Public Health

- Send an assessment team to aid in contaminant identification.

- Serve as the chief medical authority for the State.
• Coordinates and manages public health services and resources if the Governor activates the State Emergency Operations Center and declares a State of emergency.

• Assesses potential volume of patients, the capabilities and capacity of local hospitals to receive patients, and identifies back-up hospitals for overflow.

• Determines the number of health personnel needed to treat victims and the availability and methods of procuring additional personnel.

• Assists overall operation in dispatching volunteer health department workers to needed areas.

• Assists local health departments in detecting potential disease outbreaks and implementing control measures.

• Assists in the dissemination of information to the public and health services.

• Provides information to the Department of Human Resources on urgent needs that voluntary relief agencies can meet.

• Advise responders on evacuation or sheltering in place.

• Advise responders on provisions for quarantine of people exposed to an agent.

• Advise responders on prophylaxis issues.

• Advise medical facilities on provisions to administer vaccines.

• Advise responders on triage of people that were exposed to an agent.

• Advise responders on personnel decontamination issues.

• Advise medical facilities on provisions for expedient decontamination.

• Assist in determining suitable disposal of remains.
3. **Alabama Department of Environmental Management**

- Advise responders on property and equipment decontamination issues.
- Advise responders in determining suitable disposal of contaminated equipment.
- Monitor water quality and sanitary conditions in the area affected.
- Determine stay-time limits for those who must wear protective gear.
- Assist with decontamination of emergency workers.

4. **Alabama National Guard**

- Assist in securing impacted area.
- Provide detection and decontamination teams.
- Assist mortuary teams.
- Assist with communications and logistics.
- Assist in damage assessment.

5. **Board of Funeral Services**

- Assist in the recovery of contaminated remains.
- Assist in suitable disposal of contaminated remains.

VI. **Additional Resources**

The DHS will use personnel and resources from its primary and support agencies to respond to terrorism incidents. Additional resources available at other ESFs may be coordinated and mobilized to support this annex’s mission. When requests begin to exceed the State's capability, AEMA will coordinate with FEMA for Federal resources.

VII. **Authorities and References.**

National Response Framework
Incident Annex F (Terrorism Incident Law Enforcement and Investigation) to State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

APPENDIX I
GLOSSARY OF KEY TERMS

For the purposes of the EOP, the following terms and definitions apply.

Accessible: Having the legally required features and/or qualities that ensure entrance, participation, and usability of places, programs, services, and activities by individuals with a wide variety of disabilities.

Advanced Readiness Contracting: A type of contracting that ensures contracts are in place before an incident for commonly needed commodities and services such as ice, water, plastic sheeting, temporary power, and debris removal.

Agency: A division of government with a specific function offering a particular kind of assistance. In the Incident Command System, agencies are defined either as jurisdictional (having statutory responsibility for incident management) or as assisting or cooperating (providing resources or other assistance). Governmental organizations are most often in charge of an incident, though in certain circumstances private-sector organizations may be included. Additionally, nongovernmental organizations may be included to provide support.

Agency Representative: A person assigned by a primary, assisting, or cooperating Federal, State, tribal, or local government agency or private organization that has been delegated authority to make decisions affecting that agency’s or organization’s participation in incident management activities following appropriate consultation with the leadership of that agency.

All-Hazards: Describing an incident, natural or manmade, that warrants action to protect life, property, environment, and public health or safety, and to minimize disruptions of government, social, or economic activities.


Area Command: An organization established to oversee the management of multiple incidents that are each being handled by a separate Incident Command System organization or to oversee the management of a very large or evolving incident that has multiple incident management teams engaged. An agency administrator/executive or other public official with jurisdictional responsibility for the incident usually makes the decision to establish an Area Command. An Area Command is activated only if necessary, depending on the complexity of the incident and incident management span-of-control considerations.

Assessment: The evaluation and interpretation of measurements and other information to provide a basis for decision making.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Assignment:** A task given to a resource to perform within a given operational period that is based on operational objectives defined in the Incident Action Plan.

**Attorney General:** The chief law enforcement officer of the United States. Generally acting through the Federal Bureau of Investigation, the Attorney General has the lead responsibility for criminal investigations of terrorist acts or terrorist threats by individuals or groups inside the United States or directed at U.S. citizens or institutions abroad, as well as for coordinating activities of the other members of the law enforcement community to detect, prevent, and disrupt terrorist attacks against the United States.

**Branch:** The organizational level having functional or geographical responsibility for major aspects of incident operations. A Branch is organizationally situated between the Section Chief and the Division or Group in the Operations Section, and between the Section and Units in the Logistics Section. Branches are identified by the use of Roman numerals or by functional area.

**Cache:** A predetermined complement of tools, equipment, and/or supplies stored in a designated location, available for incident use.

**Catastrophic Incident:** Any natural or manmade incident, including terrorism, that results in extraordinary levels of mass casualties, damage, or disruption severely affecting the population, infrastructure, environment, economy, national morale, and/or government functions.

**Chain of Command:** A series of command, control, executive, or management positions in hierarchical order of authority.

**Chief:** The Incident Command System title for individuals responsible for management of functional Sections: Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance/Administration, and Intelligence/Investigations (if established as a separate Section).

**Chief Elected Official:** A mayor, city manager, or county manager.

**Citizen Corps:** A community-level program, administered by the Department of Homeland Security, that brings government and private-sector groups together and coordinates the emergency preparedness and response activities of community members. Through its network of community, State, and tribal councils, Citizen Corps increases community preparedness and response capabilities through public education, outreach, training, and volunteer service.

**Command:** The act of directing, ordering, or controlling by virtue of explicit statutory, regulatory, or delegated authority.

**Command Staff:** An incident command component that consists of a Public Information Officer, Safety Officer, Liaison Officer, and other positions as required, who report directly to the Incident Commander.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Common Operating Picture: A continuously updated overview of an incident compiled throughout an incident's life cycle from data shared between integrated systems for communication, information management, and intelligence and information sharing. The common operating picture allows incident managers at all levels to make effective, consistent, and timely decisions. The common operating picture also helps ensure consistency at all levels of incident management across jurisdictions, as well as between various governmental jurisdictions and private-sector and nongovernmental entities that are engaged.


Concept Plan (CONPLAN): A plan that describes the concept of operations for integrating and synchronizing Federal capabilities to accomplish critical tasks, and describes how Federal capabilities will be integrated into and support regional, State, and local plans to meet the objectives described in the Strategic Plan.

Coordinate: To advance systematically an analysis and exchange of information among principals who have or may have a need to know certain information to carry out specific incident management responsibilities.

Corrective Actions: Implementing procedures that are based on lessons learned from actual incidents or from training and exercises.

Counterterrorism Security Group (CSG): An interagency body convened on a regular basis to develop terrorism prevention policy and to coordinate threat response and law enforcement investigations associated with terrorism. This group evaluates various policy issues of interagency importance regarding counterterrorism and makes recommendations to senior levels of the policymaking structure for decision.

Critical Infrastructure: Systems, assets, and networks, whether physical or virtual, so vital to the United States that the incapacity or destruction of such systems and assets would have a debilitating impact on security, national economic security, national public health or safety, or any combination of those matters.

Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO): Individual who serves as the Department of Defense (DOD)’s single point of contact at the Joint Field Office (JFO) for requesting assistance from DOD. With few exceptions, requests for Defense Support of Civil Authorities originating at the JFO are coordinated with and processed through the DCO. The DCO may have a Defense Coordinating Element consisting of a staff and military liaison officers to facilitate coordination and support to activated Emergency Support Functions.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Defense Support of Civil Authorities (DSCA):** Support provided by U.S. military forces (Regular, Reserve, and National Guard), Department of Defense (DOD) civilians, DOD contract personnel, and DOD agency and component assets, in response to requests for assistance from civilian Federal, State, local, and tribal authorities for domestic emergencies, designated law enforcement support, and other domestic activities.

**Demobilization:** The orderly, safe, and efficient return of a resource to its original location and status.

**DHS:** Department of Homeland Security

**Director of National Intelligence:** Official who leads the Intelligence Community, serves as the President’s principal intelligence advisor, and oversees and directs the implementation of the National Intelligence Program.

**Disaster Recovery Center (DRC):** A facility established in a centralized location within or near the disaster area at which disaster victims (individuals, families, or businesses) apply for disaster aid.

**Division:** The partition of an incident into geographical areas of operation. Divisions are established when the number of resources exceeds the manageable span of control of the Operations Chief. A Division is located within the Incident Command System organization between the Branch and resources in the Operations Section.

**DOD:** Department of Defense

**Domestic Readiness Group (DRG):** An interagency body convened on a regular basis to develop and coordinate preparedness, response, and incident management policy. This group evaluates various policy issues of interagency importance regarding domestic preparedness and incident management and makes recommendations to senior levels of the policymaking structure for decision. During an incident, the DRG may be convened by the Department of Homeland Security to evaluate relevant interagency policy issues regarding response and develop recommendations as may be required.

**Emergency:** Any incident, whether natural or manmade, that requires responsive action to protect life or property. Under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, an emergency means any occasion or instance for which, in the determination of the President, Federal assistance is needed to supplement State and local efforts and capabilities to save lives and to protect property and public health and safety, or to lessen or avert the threat of a catastrophe in any part of the United States.

**Emergency Management:** As subset of incident management, the coordination and integration of all activities necessary to build, sustain, and improve the capability to prepare for, protect against, respond to, recover from, or mitigate against threatened or actual natural disasters, acts of terrorism, or other manmade disasters.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Emergency Management Assistance Compact (EMAC): A congressionally ratified organization that provides form and structure to interstate mutual aid. Through EMAC, a disaster-affected State can request and receive assistance from other member States quickly and efficiently, resolving two key issues up front: liability and reimbursement.

Emergency Manager: The person who has the day-to-day responsibility for emergency management programs and activities. The role is one of coordinating all aspects of a jurisdiction's mitigation, preparedness, response, and recovery capabilities.

Emergency Operations Center (EOC): The physical location at which the coordination of information and resources to support incident management (on-scene operations) activities normally takes place. An EOC may be a temporary facility or may be located in a more central or permanently established facility, perhaps at a higher level of organization within a jurisdiction. EOCs may be organized by major functional disciplines (e.g., fire, law enforcement, and medical services), by jurisdiction (e.g., Federal, State, regional, tribal, city, county), or some combination thereof.

Emergency Plan: The ongoing plan maintained by various jurisdictional levels for responding to a wide variety of potential hazards.

Emergency Public Information: Information that is disseminated primarily in anticipation of an emergency or during an emergency. In addition to providing situational information to the public, it also frequently provides directive actions required to be taken by the general public.

Emergency Support Function (ESF) Annexes: Present the missions, policies, structures, and responsibilities of Federal agencies for coordinating resource and programmatic support to States, tribes, and other Federal agencies or other jurisdictions and entities when activated to provide coordinated Federal support during an incident.

Emergency Support Function (ESF) Coordinator: The entity with management oversight for that particular ESF. The coordinator has ongoing responsibilities throughout the preparedness, response, and recovery phases of incident management.

Emergency Support Function (ESF) Primary Agency: A Federal agency with significant authorities, roles, resources, or capabilities for a particular function within an ESF. A Federal agency designated as an ESF primary agency serves as a Federal executive agent under the Federal Coordinating Officer (or Federal Resource Coordinator for non-Stafford Act incidents) to accomplish the ESF mission.

Emergency Support Function (ESF) Support Agency: An entity with specific capabilities or resources that support the primary agencies in executing the mission of the ESF.

Emergency Support Functions (ESFs): Used by the Federal Government and many State governments as the primary mechanism at the operational level to organize and provide assistance. ESFs align categories of resources and provide strategic objectives for
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

their use. ESFs utilize standardized resource management concepts such as typing, inventorying, and tracking to facilitate the dispatch, deployment, and recovery of resources before, during, and after an incident.

External Affairs: Organizational element that provides accurate, coordinated, and timely information to affected audiences, including governments, media, the private sector, and the local populace.

Evacuation: Organized, phased, and supervised withdrawal, dispersal, or removal of civilians from dangerous or potentially dangerous areas, and their reception and care in safe areas.

Event: See Planned Event.

Federal: Of or pertaining to the Federal Government of the United States of America.

Federal Coordinating Officer (FCO): The official appointed by the President to execute Stafford Act authorities, including the commitment of Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) resources and mission assignment of other Federal departments or agencies. In all cases, the FCO represents the FEMA Administrator in the field to discharge all FEMA responsibilities for the response and recovery efforts underway. For Stafford Act events, the FCO is the primary Federal representative with whom the State Coordinating Officer and other State, tribal, and local response officials interface to determine the most urgent needs and set objectives for an effective response in collaboration with the Unified Coordination Group.

Federal-to-Federal Support: Support that may occur when a Federal department or agency responding to an incident under its own jurisdictional authorities requests Department of Homeland Security coordination to obtain additional Federal assistance. As part of Federal-to-Federal support, Federal departments and agencies execute interagency or intra-agency reimbursable agreements, in accordance with the Economy Act or other applicable authorities.

Federal Resource Coordinator (FRC): Official who may be designated by the Department of Homeland Security in non-Stafford Act situations when a Federal department or agency acting under its own authority has requested the assistance of the Secretary of Homeland Security to obtain support from other Federal departments and agencies. In these situations, the FRC coordinates support through interagency agreements and memorandums of understanding. The FRC is responsible for coordinating timely delivery of resources to the requesting agency.

FEMA Regional Offices: FEMA has 10 regional offices, each headed by a Regional Administrator. The regional field structures are FEMA’s permanent presence for communities and States across America.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Finance/Administration Section:** (1) Incident Command: Section responsible for all administrative and financial considerations surrounding an incident. (2) Joint Field Office (JFO): Section responsible for the financial management, monitoring, and tracking of all Federal costs relating to the incident and the functioning of the JFO while adhering to all Federal laws and regulations.

**Function:** One of the five major activities in the Incident Command System: Command, Operations, Planning, Logistics, and Finance/Administration. The term function is also used when describing the activity involved (e.g., the planning function). A sixth function, Intelligence/Investigations, may be established, if required, to meet incident management needs.

**Fusion Center:** Facility that brings together into one central location law enforcement, intelligence, emergency management, public health, and other agencies, as well as private-sector and nongovernmental organizations when appropriate, and that has the capabilities to evaluate and act appropriately on all available information.

**General Staff:** A group of incident management personnel organized according to function and reporting to the Incident Commander. The General Staff normally consists of the Operations Section Chief, Planning Section Chief, Logistics Section Chief, and Finance/Administration Section Chief. An Intelligence/Investigations Chief may be established, if required, to meet incident management needs.

**Governor’s Authorized Representative:** An individual empowered by a Governor to: (1) execute all necessary documents for disaster assistance on behalf of the State, including certification of applications for public assistance; (2) represent the Governor of the impacted State in the Unified Coordination Group, when required; (3) coordinate and supervise the State disaster assistance program to include serving as its grant administrator; and (4) identify, in coordination with the State Coordinating Officer, the State’s critical information needs for incorporation into a list of Essential Elements of Information.

**Group:** Established to divide the incident management structure into functional areas of operation. Groups are composed of resources assembled to perform a special function not necessarily within a single geographic division. Groups, when activated, are located between Branches and resources in the Operations Section. See Division.

**Hazard:** Something that is potentially dangerous or harmful, often the root cause of an unwanted outcome.

**Hazard Identification and Risk Assessment (HIRA):** A process to identify hazards and associated risk to persons, property, and structures and to improve protection from natural and human-caused hazards. HIRA serves as a foundation for planning, resource management, capability development, public education, and training and exercises.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Homeland Security Council (HSC):** Entity that advises the President on national strategic and policy during large-scale incidents. Together with the National Security Council, ensures coordination for all homeland and national security-related activities among executive departments and agencies and promotes effective development and implementation of related policy.

**Homeland Security Exercise and Evaluation Program (HSEEP):** A capabilities and performance-based exercise program that provides a standardized methodology and terminology for exercise design, development, conduct, evaluation, and improvement planning.

**Homeland Security Information Network (HSIN):** The primary reporting method (common national network) for the Department of Homeland Security to reach departments, agencies, and operations centers at the Federal, State, local, and private-sector levels. HSIN is a collection of systems and communities of interest designed to facilitate information sharing, collaboration, and warnings.

**Hurricane Liaison Team (HLT):** A small team designed to enhance hurricane disaster response by facilitating information exchange between the National Hurricane Center in Miami and other National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration components, as well as Federal, State, tribal, and local government officials.

**Incident:** An occurrence or event, natural or manmade, that requires a response to protect life or property. Incidents can, for example, include major disasters, emergencies, terrorist attacks, terrorist threats, civil unrest, wildland and urban fires, floods, hazardous materials spills, nuclear accidents, aircraft accidents, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes, tropical storms, tsunamis, war-related disasters, public health and medical emergencies, and other occurrences requiring an emergency response.

**Incident Action Plan (IAP):** An oral or written plan containing general objectives reflecting the overall strategy for managing an incident. It may include the identification of operational resources and assignments. It may also include attachments that provide direction and important information for management of the incident during one or more operational periods.

**Incident Annexes:** Describe the concept of operations to address specific contingency or hazard situations or an element of an incident requiring specialized application of the National Response Framework.

**Incident Command:** Entity responsible for overall management of the incident. Consists of the Incident Commander, either single or unified command, and any assigned supporting staff.

**Incident Command Post (ICP):** The field location where the primary functions are performed. The ICP may be co-located with the incident base or other incident facilities.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Incident Command System (ICS): A standardized on-scene emergency management construct specifically designed to provide for the adoption of an integrated organizational structure that reflects the complexity and demands of single or multiple incidents, without being hindered by jurisdictional boundaries. ICS is a management system designed to enable effective incident management by integrating a combination of facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications operating within a common organizational structure, designed to aid in the management of resources during incidents. It is used for all kinds of emergencies and is applicable to small as well as large and complex incidents. ICS is used by various jurisdictions and functional agencies, both public and private, to organize field-level incident management operations.

Incident Commander: The individual responsible for all incident activities, including the development of strategies and tactics and the ordering and the release of resources. The Incident Commander has overall authority and responsibility for conducting incident operations and is responsible for the management of all incident operations at the incident site.

Incident Management: Refers to how incidents are managed across all homeland security activities, including prevention, protection, and response and recovery.

Incident Management Assistance Team (IMAT): An interagency national- or regional-based team composed of subject-matter experts and incident management professionals from multiple Federal departments and agencies.

Incident Management Team (IMT): An incident command organization made up of the Command and General Staff members and appropriate functional units of an Incident Command System organization. The level of training and experience of the IMT members, coupled with the identified formal response requirements and responsibilities of the IMT, are factors in determining the “type,” or level, of IMT. IMTs are generally grouped in five types. Types I and II are national teams, Type III are State or regional, Type IV are discipline- or large jurisdiction-specific, and Type V are ad hoc incident command organizations typically used by smaller jurisdictions.

Incident Objectives: Statements of guidance and direction needed to select appropriate strategy(s) and the tactical direction of resources. Incident objectives are based on realistic expectations of what can be accomplished when all allocated resources have been effectively deployed. Incident objectives must be achievable and measurable, yet flexible enough to allow strategic and tactical alternatives.

Indian Tribes: The United States recognizes Indian tribes as domestic dependent nations under its protection and recognizes the right of Indian tribes to self-government. As such, tribes are responsible for coordinating tribal resources to address actual or potential incidents. When their resources are exhausted, tribal leaders seek assistance from States or even the Federal Government.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Infrastructure Liaison:** Individual assigned by the Department of Homeland Security Office of Infrastructure Protection who advises the Unified Coordination Group on regionally or nationally significant infrastructure and key resources issues.

**Intelligence/Investigations:** Different from operational and situational intelligence gathered and reported by the Planning Section. Intelligence/investigations gathered within the Intelligence/Investigations function is information that either leads to the detection, prevention, apprehension, and prosecution of criminal activities (or the individual(s) involved), including terrorist incidents, or information that leads to determination of the cause of a given incident (regardless of the source) such as public health events or fires with unknown origins.

**Interoperability:** The ability of emergency management/response personnel to interact and work well together. In the context of technology, interoperability also refers to having an emergency communications system that is the same or is linked to the same system that a jurisdiction uses for nonemergency procedures, and that effectively interfaces with national standards as they are developed. The system should allow the sharing of data with other jurisdictions and levels of government during planning and deployment.

**Job Aid:** A checklist or other visual aid intended to ensure that specific steps for completing a task or assignment are accomplished.

**Joint Field Office (JFO):** The primary Federal incident management field structure. The JFO is a temporary Federal facility that provides a central location for the coordination of Federal, State, tribal, and local governments and private-sector and nongovernmental organizations with primary responsibility for response and recovery. The JFO structure is organized, staffed, and managed in a manner consistent with *National Incident Management System* principles and is led by the Unified Coordination Group. Although the JFO uses an Incident Command System structure, the JFO does not manage on-scene operations. Instead, the JFO focuses on providing support to on-scene efforts and conducting broader support operations that may extend beyond the incident site.

**Joint Information Center (JIC):** An interagency entity established to coordinate and disseminate information for the public and media concerning an incident. JICs may be established locally, regionally, or nationally depending on the size and magnitude of the incident.

**Joint Information System (JIS):** Mechanism that integrates incident information and public affairs into a cohesive organization designed to provide consistent, coordinated, accurate, accessible, timely, and complete information during crisis or incident operations. The mission of the JIS is to provide a structure and system for developing and delivering coordinated interagency messages; developing, recommending, and executing public information plans and strategies on behalf of the Incident Commander; advising the Incident Commander concerning public affairs issues that could affect a response
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

effort; and controlling rumors and inaccurate information that could undermine public confidence in the emergency response effort.

**Joint Operations Center (JOC):** An interagency command post established by the Federal Bureau of Investigation to manage terrorist threats or incidents and investigative and intelligence activities. The JOC coordinates the necessary local, State, and Federal assets required to support the investigation, and to prepare for, respond to, and resolve the threat or incident.

**Joint Task Force (JTF):** Based on the complexity and type of incident, and the anticipated level of Department of Defense (DOD) resource involvement, DOD may elect to designate a JTF to command Federal (Title 10) military activities in support of the incident objectives. If a JTF is established, consistent with operational requirements, its command and control element will be co-located with the senior on-scene leadership at the Joint Field Office (JFO) to ensure coordination and unity of effort. The co-location of the JTF command and control element does not replace the requirement for a Defense Coordinating Officer (DCO)/Defense Coordinating Element as part of the JFO Unified Coordination Staff. The DCO remains the DOD single point of contact in the JFO for requesting assistance from DOD.

**Joint Task Force (JTF) Commander:** Individual who exercises operational control of Federal military personnel and most defense resources in a Federal response. Some Department of Defense (DOD) entities, such as the U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, may respond under separate established authorities and do not provide support under the operational control of a JTF Commander. Unless federalized, National Guard forces remain under the control of a State Governor. Close coordination between Federal military, other DOD entities, and National Guard forces in a response is critical.

**Jurisdiction:** A range or sphere of authority. Public agencies have jurisdiction at an incident related to their legal responsibilities and authority. Jurisdictional authority at an incident can be political or geographical (e.g., Federal, State, tribal, and local boundary lines) or functional (e.g., law enforcement, public health).

**Jurisdictional Agency:** The agency having jurisdiction and responsibility for a specific geographical area, or a mandated function.

**Key Resources:** Any publicly or privately controlled resources essential to the minimal operations of the economy and government.

**Liaison Officer:** A member of the Command Staff responsible for coordinating with representatives from cooperating and assisting agencies or organizations.

**Local Government:** A county, municipality, city, town, township, local public authority, school district, special district, intrastate district, council of governments (regardless of whether the council of governments is incorporated as a nonprofit corporation under State law), regional or interstate government entity, or agency or instrumentality of a local
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

government; an Indian tribe or authorized tribal entity, or in Alaska a Native Village or Alaska Regional Native Corporation; a rural community, unincorporated town or village, or other public entity. See Section 2 (10), Homeland Security Act of 2002, P.L. 107–296, 116 Stat. 2135 (2002).

Logistics Section: (1) Incident Command: Section responsible for providing facilities, services, and material support for the incident. (2) Joint Field Office (JFO): Section that coordinates logistics support to include control of and accountability for Federal supplies and equipment; resource ordering; delivery of equipment, supplies, and services to the JFO and other field locations; facility location, setup, space management, building services, and general facility operations; transportation coordination and fleet management services; information and technology systems services; administrative services such as mail management and reproduction; and customer assistance.

Long-Term Recovery: A process of recovery that may continue for a number of months or years, depending on the severity and extent of the damage sustained. For example, long-term recovery may include the complete redevelopment of damaged areas.

Major Disaster: Under the Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, any natural catastrophe (including any hurricane, tornado, storm, high water, wind-driven water, tidal wave, tsunami, earthquake, volcanic eruption, landslide, mudslide, snowstorm, or drought) or, regardless of cause, any fire, flood, or explosion in any part of the United States that, in the determination of the President, causes damage of sufficient severity and magnitude to warrant major disaster assistance under the Stafford Act to supplement the efforts and available resources of States, local governments, and disaster relief organizations in alleviating the damage, loss, hardship, or suffering caused thereby.

Mission Assignment: The mechanism used to support Federal operations in a Stafford Act major disaster or emergency declaration. It orders immediate, short-term emergency response assistance when an applicable State or local government is overwhelmed by the event and lacks the capability to perform, or contract for, the necessary work. See also Pre-Scripted Mission Assignment.

Mitigation: Activities providing a critical foundation in the effort to reduce the loss of life and property from natural and/or manmade disasters by avoiding or lessening the impact of a disaster and providing value to the public by creating safer communities. Mitigation seeks to fix the cycle of disaster damage, reconstruction, and repeated damage. These activities or actions, in most cases, will have a long-term sustained effect.

Mobile Emergency Response Support (MERS): Response capability whose primary function is to provide mobile telecommunications capabilities and life, logistics, operational and power generation support required for the on-site management of disaster response activities. MERS support falls into three broad categories: (1) operational support elements; (2) communications equipment and operators; and (3) logistics support.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Mobilization:** The process and procedures used by all organizations—Federal, State, tribal, and local—for activating, assembling, and transporting all resources that have been requested to respond to or support an incident.

**Multiagency Coordination (MAC) Group:** Typically, administrators/executives, or their appointed representatives, who are authorized to commit agency resources and funds, are brought together and form MAC Groups. MAC Groups may also be known as multiagency committees, emergency management committees, or as otherwise defined by the system. A MAC Group can provide coordinated decisionmaking and resource allocation among cooperating agencies, and may establish the priorities among incidents, harmonize agency policies, and provide strategic guidance and direction to support incident management activities.

**Multiagency Coordination System(s) (MACS):** Multiagency coordination systems provide the architecture to support coordination for incident prioritization, critical resource allocation, communications systems integration, and information coordination. The elements of multiagency coordination systems include facilities, equipment, personnel, procedures, and communications. Two of the most commonly used elements are emergency operations centers and MAC Groups. These systems assist agencies and organizations responding to an incident.

**Multijurisdictional Incident:** An incident requiring action from multiple agencies that each have jurisdiction to manage certain aspects of the incident. In the Incident Command System, these incidents will be managed under Unified Command.

**Mutual Aid and Assistance Agreement:** Written or oral agreement between and among agencies/organizations and/or jurisdictions that provides a mechanism to quickly obtain emergency assistance in the form of personnel, equipment, materials, and other associated services. The primary objective is to facilitate rapid, short-term deployment of emergency support prior to, during, and/or after an incident.

**National:** Of a nationwide character, including the Federal, State, tribal, and local aspects of governance and policy.

**National Counterterrorism Center (NCTC):** The primary Federal organization for integrating and analyzing all intelligence pertaining to terrorism and counterterrorism and for conducting strategic operational planning by integrating all instruments of national power.

**National Disaster Medical System (NDMS):** A federally coordinated system that augments the Nation's medical response capability. The overall purpose of the NDMS is to establish a single, integrated national medical response capability for assisting State and local authorities in dealing with the medical impacts of major peacetime disasters. NDMS, under Emergency Support Function #8 – Public Health and Medical Services, supports Federal agencies in the management and coordination of the Federal medical response to major emergencies and federally declared disasters.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**National Exercise Program**: A Department of Homeland Security-coordinated exercise program based upon the National Planning Scenarios contained which are the *National Preparedness Guidelines*. This program coordinates and, where appropriate, integrates a 5-year homeland security exercise schedule across Federal agencies and incorporates exercises at the State and local levels.

**National Incident Management System (NIMS)**: System that provides a proactive approach guiding government agencies at all levels, the private sector, and nongovernmental organizations to work seamlessly to prepare for, prevent, respond to, recover from, and mitigate the effects of incidents, regardless of cause, size, location, or complexity, in order to reduce the loss of life or property and harm to the environment.

**National Infrastructure Coordinating Center (NICC)**: As part of the National Operations Center, monitors the Nation’s critical infrastructure and key resources on an ongoing basis. During an incident, the NICC provides a coordinating forum to share information across infrastructure and key resources sectors through appropriate information-sharing entities.

**National Infrastructure Protection Plan (NIPP)**: Plan that provides a coordinated approach to critical infrastructure and key resources protection roles and responsibilities for Federal, State, tribal, local, and private-sector security partners. The NIPP sets national priorities, goals, and requirements for effective distribution of funding and resources that will help ensure that our government, economy, and public services continue in the event of a terrorist attack or other disaster.

**National Joint Terrorism Task Force (NJTF)**: Entity responsible for enhancing communications, coordination, and cooperation among Federal, State, tribal, and local agencies representing the intelligence, law enforcement, defense, diplomatic, public safety, and homeland security communities by providing a point of fusion for terrorism intelligence and by supporting Joint Terrorism Task Forces throughout the United States.

**National Military Command Center (NMCC)**: Facility that serves as the Nation’s focal point for continuous monitoring and coordination of worldwide military operations. It directly supports combatant commanders, the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the Secretary of Defense, and the President in the command of U.S. Armed Forces in peacetime contingencies and war. Structured to support the President and Secretary of Defense effectively and efficiently, the NMCC participates in a wide variety of activities, ranging from missile warning and attack assessment to management of peacetime contingencies such as Defense Support of Civil Authorities activities. In conjunction with monitoring the current worldwide situation, the Center alerts the Joint Staff and other national agencies to developing crises and will initially coordinate any military response required.

**National Operations Center (NOC)**: Serves as the primary national hub for situational awareness and operations coordination across the Federal Government for incident response.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

management. The NOC provides the Secretary of Homeland Security and other principals with information necessary to make critical national-level incident management decisions.

National Planning Scenarios: Planning tools that represent a minimum number of credible scenarios depicting the range of potential terrorist attacks and natural disasters and related impacts facing our Nation. They form a basis for coordinated Federal planning, training, and exercises.

National Preparedness Guidelines: Guidance that establishes a vision for national preparedness and provides a systematic approach for prioritizing preparedness efforts across the Nation. These Guidelines focus policy, planning, and investments at all levels of government and the private sector. The Guidelines replace the Interim National Preparedness Goal and integrate recent lessons learned.

National Preparedness Vision: Provides a concise statement of the core preparedness goal for the Nation.

National Response Coordination Center (NRCC): As a component of the National Operations Center, serves as the Department of Homeland Security/Federal Emergency Management Agency primary operations center responsible for national incident response and recovery as well as national resource coordination. As a 24/7 operations center, the NRCC monitors potential or developing incidents and supports the efforts of regional and field components.

National Response Framework (NRF): Guides how the Nation conducts all-hazards response. The Framework documents the key response principles, roles, and structures that organize national response. It describes how communities, States, the Federal Government, and private-sector and nongovernmental partners apply these principles for a coordinated, effective national response. And it describes special circumstances where the Federal Government exercises a larger role, including incidents where Federal interests are involved and catastrophic incidents where a State would require significant support. It allows first responders, decision makers, and supporting entities to provide a unified national response.

National Security Council (NSC): Advises the President on national strategic and policy during large-scale incidents. Together with the Homeland Security Council, ensures coordination for all homeland and national security-related activities among executive departments and agencies and promotes effective development and implementation of related policy.

National Urban Search and Rescue (SAR) Response System: Specialized teams that locate, rescue (extricate), and provide initial medical stabilization of victims trapped in confined spaces.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

National Voluntary Organizations Active in Disaster (National VOAD): A consortium of more than 30 recognized national organizations active in disaster relief. Their organizations provide capabilities to incident management and response efforts at all levels. During major incidents, National VOAD typically sends representatives to the National Response Coordination Center to represent the voluntary organizations and assist in response coordination.

Nongovernmental Organization (NGO): An entity with an association that is based on interests of its members, individuals, or institutions. It is not created by a government, but it may work cooperatively with government. Such organizations serve a public purpose, not a private benefit. Examples of NGOs include faith-based charity organizations and the American Red Cross. NGOs, including voluntary and faith-based groups, provide relief services to sustain life, reduce physical and emotional distress, and promote the recovery of disaster victims. Often these groups provide specialized services that help individuals with disabilities. NGOs and voluntary organizations play a major role in assisting emergency managers before, during, and after an emergency.

Officer: The ICS title for the personnel responsible for the Command Staff positions of Safety, Liaison, and Public Information.

Operations Section: (1) Incident Command: Responsible for all tactical incident operations and implementation of the Incident Action Plan. In the Incident Command System, it normally includes subordinate Branches, Divisions, and/or Groups. (2) Joint Field Office: Coordinates operational support with on-scene incident management efforts. Branches, divisions, and groups may be added or deleted as required, depending on the nature of the incident. The Operations Section is also responsible for coordinating with other Federal facilities that may be established to support incident management activities.

Operations Plan (OPLAN): A plan developed by and for each Federal department or agency describing detailed resource, personnel, and asset allocations necessary to support the concept of operations detailed in the Concept Plan.

Other Senior Officials: Representatives of other Federal departments and agencies; State, tribal, or local governments; and the private sector or nongovernmental organizations who may participate in a Unified Coordination Group.

Planned Event: A planned, nonemergency activity (e.g., sporting event, concert, parade, etc.).

Planning Section: (1) Incident Command: Section responsible for the collection, evaluation, and dissemination of operational information related to the incident, and for the preparation and documentation of the Incident Action Plan. This Section also maintains information on the current and forecasted situation and on the status of resources assigned to the incident. (2) Joint Field Office: Section that collects, evaluates, disseminates, and uses information regarding the threat or incident and the status of
Federal resources. The Planning Section prepares and documents Federal support actions and develops unified action, contingency, long-term, and other plans.

**Preparedness:** Actions that involve a combination of planning, resources, training, exercising, and organizing to build, sustain, and improve operational capabilities. Preparedness is the process of identifying the personnel, training, and equipment needed for a wide range of potential incidents, and developing jurisdiction-specific plans for delivering capabilities when needed for an incident.

**Pre-Positioned Resources:** Resources moved to an area near the expected incident site in response to anticipated resource needs.

**Pre-Scripted Mission Assignment:** A mechanism used by the Federal Government to facilitate rapid Federal resource response. Pre-scripted mission assignments identify resources or capabilities that Federal departments and agencies, through various Emergency Support Functions (ESFs), are commonly called upon to provide during incident response. Pre-scripted mission assignments allow primary and supporting ESF agencies to organize resources that will be deployed during incident response.

**Prevention:** Actions to avoid an incident or to intervene to stop an incident from occurring. Prevention involves actions to protect lives and property. It involves applying intelligence and other information to a range of activities that may include such countermeasures as deterrence operations; heightened inspections; improved surveillance and security operations; investigations to determine the full nature and source of the threat; public health and agricultural surveillance and testing processes; immunizations, isolation, or quarantine; and, as appropriate, specific law enforcement operations aimed at deterring, preempting, interdicting, or disrupting illegal activity and apprehending potential perpetrators and bringing them to justice.

**Primary Agency:** See *Emergency Support Function (ESF) Primary Agency.*

**Principal Federal Official (PFO):** May be appointed to serve as the Secretary of Homeland Security’s primary representative to ensure consistency of Federal support as well as the overall effectiveness of the Federal incident management for catastrophic or unusually complex incidents that require extraordinary coordination.

**Private Sector:** Organizations and entities that are not part of any governmental structure. The private sector includes for-profit and not-for-profit organizations, formal and informal structures, commerce, and industry.

**Protocol:** A set of established guidelines for actions (which may be designated by individuals, teams, functions, or capabilities) under various specified conditions.

**Public Information:** Processes, procedures, and systems for communicating timely, accurate, accessible information on an incident’s cause, size, and current situation; resources committed; and other matters of general interest to the public, responders, and additional stakeholders (both directly affected and indirectly affected).
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Public Information Officer (PIO):** A member of the Command Staff responsible for interfacing with the public and media and/or with other agencies with incident-related information requirements.

**Recovery:** The development, coordination, and execution of service- and site-restoration plans; the reconstitution of government operations and services; individual, private-sector, nongovernmental, and public-assistance programs to provide housing and to promote restoration; long-term care and treatment of affected persons; additional measures for social, political, environmental, and economic restoration; evaluation of the incident to identify lessons learned; postincident reporting; and development of initiatives to mitigate the effects of future incidents.

**Regional Response Coordination Centers (RRCCs):** Located in each Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA) region, these multiagency agency coordination centers are staffed by Emergency Support Functions in anticipation of a serious incident in the region or immediately following an incident. Operating under the direction of the FEMA Regional Administrator, the RRCCs coordinate Federal regional response efforts and maintain connectivity with State emergency operations centers, State fusion centers, Federal Executive Boards, and other Federal and State operations and coordination centers that have potential to contribute to development of situational awareness.

**Resource Management:** A system for identifying available resources at all jurisdictional levels to enable timely and unimpeded access to resources needed to prepare for, respond to, or recover from an incident. Resource management includes mutual aid and assistance agreements; the use of special Federal, State, tribal, and local teams; and resource mobilization protocols.

**Resources:** Personnel and major items of equipment, supplies, and facilities available or potentially available for assignment to incident operations and for which status is maintained. Under the National Incident Management System, resources are described by kind and type and may be used in operational support or supervisory capacities at an incident or at an emergency operations center.

**Response:** Immediate actions to save lives, protect property and the environment, and meet basic human needs. Response also includes the execution of emergency plans and actions to support short-term recovery.

**Secretary of Defense:** Responsible for homeland defense and may also authorize Defense Support of Civil Authorities for domestic incidents as directed by the President or when consistent with military readiness operations and appropriate under the circumstances and the law. When Department of Defense military forces are authorized to support the needs of civil authorities, command of those forces remains with the Secretary of Defense.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

Secretary of Homeland Security: Serves as the principal Federal official for domestic incident management, which includes coordinating both Federal operations within the United States and Federal resources used in response to or recovery from terrorist attacks, major disasters, or other emergencies. The Secretary of Homeland Security is by Presidential directive and statutory authority also responsible for coordination of Federal resources utilized in the prevention of, preparation for, response to, or recovery from terrorist attacks, major disasters, or other emergencies, excluding law enforcement responsibilities otherwise reserved to the Attorney General.

Secretary of State: Responsible for managing international preparedness, response, and recovery activities relating to domestic incidents and the protection of U.S. citizens and U.S. interests overseas.

Section: The organizational level having responsibility for a major functional area of incident management (e.g., Operations, Planning, Logistics, Finance/Administration, and Intelligence/Investigations (if established)).

Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official (SFLEO): An official appointed by the Attorney General during an incident requiring a coordinated Federal response to coordinate all law enforcement, public safety, and security operations with intelligence or investigative law enforcement operations directly related to the incident. The SFLEO is a member of the Unified Coordination Group and, as such, is responsible to ensure that allocation of law enforcement requirements and resource allocations are coordinated as appropriate with all other members of the Group. In the event of a terrorist incident, the SFLEO will normally be a senior Federal Bureau of Investigation official who has coordinating authority over all law enforcement activities related to the incident, both those falling within the Attorney General’s explicit authority as recognized in Homeland Security Presidential Directive 5 and those otherwise directly related to the incident itself.

Short-Term Recovery: A process of recovery that is immediate and overlaps with response. It includes such actions as providing essential public health and safety services, restoring interrupted utility and other essential services, reestablishing transportation routes, and providing food and shelter for those displaced by a disaster. Although called "short term," some of these activities may last for weeks.

Situation Report: Document that contains confirmed or verified information and explicit details (who, what, where, and how) relating to an incident.

Situational Awareness: The ability to identify, process, and comprehend the critical elements of information about an incident.

Span of Control: The number of resources for which a supervisor is responsible, usually expressed as the ratio of supervisors to individuals. (Under the National Incident Management System, an appropriate span of control is between 1:3 and 1:7, with optimal being 1:5.)
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Special Needs Populations:** Populations whose members may have additional needs before, during, and after an incident in functional areas, including but not limited to: maintaining independence, communication, transportation, supervision, and medical care. Individuals in need of additional response assistance may include those who have disabilities; who live in institutionalized settings; who are elderly; who are children; who are from diverse cultures; who have limited English proficiency or are non-English speaking; or who are transportation disadvantaged.

**Stafford Act:** The Robert T. Stafford Disaster Relief and Emergency Assistance Act, P.L. 93-288, as amended. This Act describes the programs and processes by which the Federal Government provides disaster and emergency assistance to State and local governments, tribal nations, eligible private nonprofit organizations, and individuals affected by a declared major disaster or emergency. The Stafford Act covers all hazards, including natural disasters and terrorist events.

**Staging Area:** Any location in which personnel, supplies, and equipment can be temporarily housed or parked while awaiting operational assignment.

**Standard Operating Procedure (SOP):** Complete reference document or an operations manual that provides the purpose, authorities, duration, and details for the preferred method of performing a single function or a number of interrelated functions in a uniform manner.

**State:** When capitalized, refers to any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any possession of the United States. See Section 2 (14), Homeland Security Act of 2002, P.L. 107−296, 116 Stat. 2135 (2002).

**State Coordinating Officer (SCO):** The individual appointed by the Governor to coordinate State disaster assistance efforts with those of the Federal Government. The SCO plays a critical role in managing the State response and recovery operations following Stafford Act declarations. The Governor of the affected State appoints the SCO, and lines of authority flow from the Governor to the SCO, following the State's policies and laws.

**State Emergency Management Agency Director:** The official responsible for ensuring that the State is prepared to deal with large-scale emergencies and for coordinating the State response in any incident. This includes supporting local governments as needed or requested and coordinating assistance with other States and/or the Federal Government.

**State Homeland Security Advisor:** Person who serves as counsel to the Governor on homeland security issues and may serve as a liaison between the Governor’s office, the State homeland security structure, the Department of Homeland Security, and other organizations both inside and outside of the State.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Status Report:** Relays information specifically related to the status of resources (e.g., the availability or assignment of resources).

**Strategic Guidance Statement and Strategic Plan:** Documents that together define the broad national strategic objectives; delineate authorities, roles, and responsibilities; determine required capabilities; and develop performance and effectiveness measures essential to prevent, protect against, respond to, and recover from domestic incidents.

**Strategic Information and Operations Center (SIOC):** The focal point and operational control center for all Federal intelligence, law enforcement, and investigative law enforcement activities related to domestic terrorist incidents or credible threats, including leading attribution investigations. The SIOC serves as an information clearinghouse to help collect, process, vet, and disseminate information relevant to law enforcement and criminal investigation efforts in a timely manner.

**Strategy:** The general plan or direction selected to accomplish incident objectives.

**Support Agency:** See Emergency Support Function (ESF) Support Agency.

**Support Annexes:** Describe how Federal departments and agencies, the private sector, volunteer organizations, and nongovernmental organizations coordinate and execute the common support processes and administrative tasks required during an incident. The actions described in the Support Annexes are not limited to particular types of events, but are overarching in nature and applicable to nearly every type of incident.

**Tactics:** Deploying and directing resources on an incident to accomplish the objectives designated by the strategy.

**Target Capabilities List:** Defines specific capabilities that all levels of government should possess in order to respond effectively to incidents.

**Task Force:** Any combination of resources assembled to support a specific mission or operational need. All resource elements within a Task Force must have common communications and a designated leader.

**Territories:** Under the Stafford Act, U.S. territories are may receive federally coordinated response within the U.S. possessions, including the insular areas, and within the Federated States of Micronesia (FSM) and the Republic of the Marshall Islands (RMI). Stafford Act assistance is available to Puerto Rico, the U.S. Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, which are included in the definition of "State" in the Stafford Act. At present, Stafford Act assistance also is available to the FSM and the RMI under the compact of free association.

**Terrorism:** As defined under the Homeland Security Act of 2002, any activity that involves an act dangerous to human life or potentially destructive of critical infrastructure
or key resources; is a violation of the criminal laws of the United States or of any State or other subdivision of the United States in which it occurs; and is intended to intimidate or coerce the civilian population or influence or affect the conduct of a government by mass destruction, assassination, or kidnapping. See Section 2 (15), Homeland Security Act of 2002, P.L. 107−296, 116 Stat. 2135 (2002).

**Threat:** An indication of possible violence, harm, or danger.

**Tribal:** Referring to any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaskan Native Village as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaskan Native Claims Settlement Act (85 Stat. 688) [43 U.S.C.A. and 1601 et seq.], that is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

**Unified Area Command:** Command system established when incidents under an Area Command are multijurisdictional. See Area Command.

**Unified Command (UC):** An Incident Command System application used when more than one agency has incident jurisdiction or when incidents cross political jurisdictions. Agencies work together through the designated members of the UC, often the senior person from agencies and/or disciplines participating in the UC, to establish a common set of objectives and strategies and a single Incident Action Plan.

**Unified Coordination Group:** Provides leadership within the Joint Field Office. The Unified Coordination Group is comprised of specified senior leaders representing State and Federal interests, and in certain circumstances tribal governments, local jurisdictions, the private sector, or nongovernmental organizations. The Unified Coordination Group typically consists of the Principal Federal Official (if designated), Federal Coordinating Officer, State Coordinating Officer, and senior officials from other entities with primary statutory or jurisdictional responsibility and significant operational responsibility for an aspect of an incident (e.g., the Senior Health Official, Department of Defense representative, or Senior Federal Law Enforcement Official if assigned). Within the Unified Coordination Group, the Federal Coordinating Officer is the primary Federal official responsible for coordinating, integrating, and synchronizing Federal response activities.

**Unity of Command:** Principle of management stating that each individual involved in incident operations will be assigned to only one supervisor.

**Urban Search and Rescue (US&R) Task Forces:** A framework for structuring local emergency services personnel into integrated disaster response task forces. The 28 National US&R Task Forces complete with the necessary tools, equipment, skills, and techniques, can be deployed by the Federal Emergency Management Agency to assist State and local governments in rescuing victims of structural collapse incidents or to assist in other search and rescue missions.
Appendix 1 (Glossary of Terms) to the State of Alabama Emergency Operations Plan (EOP)

**Volunteer:** Any individual accepted to perform services by the lead agency (which has authority to accept volunteer services) when the individual performs services without promise, expectation, or receipt of compensation for services performed. See 16 U.S.C. 742f(e) and 29 CFR 553.101.